Subjects, courses and any arrangements for courses including staff allocated as stated in this Handbook are an expression of intent only. The University reserves the right to discontinue or vary arrangements at any time without notice. Information has been brought up to date as at 1 November 1995, but may be amended without notice by the University Council.

CREDIT POINTS - IMPORTANT NOTE

From 1996, UNSW is introducing a university wide credit point system for all subjects offered to both undergraduate and postgraduate students. The system will mean that a subject will have the same credit point value irrespective of which faculty's course it is counting towards. Students will be able to determine the value of subjects taken from other faculties when planning their programs of study. The student load for a subject is calculated by dividing the credit point value of a subject by the total credit points required for the standard program for that year of the course. Student load is used to determine both HECS and overseas student fees. Students who take more than the standard load for that year of a course will pay more HECS.

Old subject measures have been replaced by new university credit points. Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the credit point values shown for all subjects. However, if any inconsistencies between old and new credit point measures cause concern, students are advised to check with their faculty office for clarification before making 1996 subject selections based on the credit points shown in this handbook.

The address of the University of New South Wales is:
The University of New South Wales
SYDNEY 2052 AUSTRALIA
Telephone: (02) 385 1000
Facsimile: (02) 385 2000
Email: Records.Admin@unsw.edu.au
Telegraph: UNITECH, SYDNEY
Telex: AA26054

© The University of New South Wales

Designed and published by the Publications Section, The University of New South Wales
Printed by Craft Printing Industries, Australia

ISSN 1323-7942
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of Dates</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Staff</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Handbook Guide</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Information</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some People Who Can Help You</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance Requirements</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrolment Procedures</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing at UNSW</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty of Engineering Library Facilities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Clubs and Societies</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students With Disabilities</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Equity</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Opportunity in Education Policy Statement</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Institutions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Information</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summary of Courses</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Study</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combined Degree Courses</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concurrent Degree Courses</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Areas</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Co-op Program</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer Courses</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Revision</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Rules for Progression</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prerequisites and Corequisites</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Experience Requirements</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computing Requirements</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Access to Exam Information</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Program</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Study</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language Requirements</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Research Degrees</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering/Master of Science</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Course Work Masters Degrees ................................................. 26
Master of Engineering Science .................................................. 27
Graduate Diplomas ................................................................. 27
Graduate Subjects ................................................................. 28

School of Civil Engineering .................................................. 29

Undergraduate Study: Course Outlines ..................................... 30
3620 Civil Engineering - Full-time Course .................................. 30
3625 Environmental Engineering - Full-time Course .................. 32

Combined Courses ............................................................... 33
3730 BE BSc in Civil Engineering - Full-time Course ............... 33
3146 BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering - Full-time Course .... 35
4775 BE LLB in Civil Engineering and Law - Full-time Course ..... 35

Graduate Study: Course Work Programs ................................ 36
8612 Master of Engineering Science ........................................ 36
8614 Master of Engineering Science ........................................ 37
8615 Master of Environmental Engineering Science ............... 38
8617.1500 Engineering Construction and Management ............ 38
5454.1500 Graduate Diploma in Engineering Construction and Management .................. 38
5498 Graduate Diploma in Waste Management ......................... 38

Subject Descriptions ............................................................. 39

Computer Science and Engineering ....................................... 57

Undergraduate Study: Course Outlines .................................. 58
3645 Computer Engineering - Full-time Course ......................... 58

Combined Courses ............................................................... 60
3722 BE BA in Computer Engineering .................................... 60
3726 BE BSc in Computer Engineering .................................. 61

Graduate Study: Course Work Programs ................................ 62
8508/8680 Master of Information Science/Master of Computer Science ........................................... 62
8508 Master of Information Science ....................................... 62
8680 Master of Computer Science ........................................ 63
5452 Graduate Diploma in Computer Science ......................... 63
5453 Graduate Diploma in Information Science ....................... 63

Subject Descriptions ............................................................. 64

Electrical Engineering ......................................................... 73

Undergraduate Study: Course Outlines .................................. 74
3640 Electrical Engineering - Full-time Course ......................... 74
3640 Electrical Engineering - Part-time Course ....................... 75
3645 Computer Engineering - Full-time course ....................... 75
Electrical Engineering Professional Electives - all courses ........ 75

Combined Courses ............................................................... 76
3720 BE BA in Electrical Engineering .................................... 76
3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering .................................. 76
3727 Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering - Full-time Course .......................... 77

Graduate Study: Course Work Programs ................................ 78
8501 Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering .... 78

Specialist Programs ............................................................ 78
5435 Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering ............ 80
5458 Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering .................... 81

Subject Descriptions ............................................................. 82
Graduate Study: Course Work Programs ................................................. 145
8660 Master of Biomedical Engineering .................................................. 145
8665 Master of Engineering Science ....................................................... 146
5445 Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering .................................. 146
Subject Descriptions ............................................................................. 147

Graduate School of Engineering ............................................................ 151
Course Outlines ...................................................................................... 152
8616 Master of Business and Technology ............................................... 152
5457 Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management .................................. 152
Subject Descriptions ............................................................................. 152

Centres in the Faculty of Engineering ..................................................... 155
Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science .......................................................... 155
Subject Descriptions ............................................................................. 156
Centre for Manufacturing and Automation ............................................ 156
Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems ........................................ 156
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems ........... 156
Centre for Wastewater Treatment .......................................................... 157
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering ......................... 157
UNSW Groundwater Centre .................................................................. 157
8021 Groundwater Studies Graduate Course ......................................... 158
8614/8612.5100 Waste Management Graduate Course .......................... 158
5458 Waste Management Graduate Diploma ........................................ 158

Servicing Subject Descriptions ............................................................... 159

Conditions for the Award of Degrees ...................................................... 179
First Degrees ......................................................................................... 179
Higher Degrees ....................................................................................... 179
Doctor of Philosophy .............................................................................. 182
Master of Biomedical Engineering ............................................................ 184
Master of Business and Technology .......................................................... 185
Master of Computer Science .................................................................... 186
Master of Engineering and Master of Science ......................................... 187
Master of Engineering and Master of Science without supervision .......... 189
Master of Engineering Science ................................................................. 191
Master of Environmental Engineering Science ........................................ 192
Master of Information Science ................................................................. 193
Graduate Diploma .................................................................................... 194
Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management .......................................... 195

Scholarships and Prizes ......................................................................... 197
Scholarships ............................................................................................ 197
Undergraduate ....................................................................................... 197
Graduate ................................................................................................. 201
Prizes ...................................................................................................... 206
Undergraduate ....................................................................................... 206
Undergraduate and Graduate ................................................................. 206
Graduate ................................................................................................. 210
Introduction

This handbook provides information on courses of study offered by the Faculty of Engineering, at both undergraduate and graduate levels, together with descriptions of subjects available and areas in which research may be undertaken.

The Faculty consists of the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering, and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. It also has two graduate schools, the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering and the Graduate School of Engineering and a number of faculty centres. Furthermore, the Faculty is actively involved with seven Cooperative Research Centres (CRCs) established under the Commonwealth Government's program of CRCs announced in 1991.

The Faculty is dedicated to the achievement of excellence in scholarship, teaching and research in technology and its application for the benefit of the community. Schools within the Faculty offer undergraduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE). There are also a number of combined degree courses available which lead to the award of two degrees, as well as a concurrent degree program leading to the award of a bachelor and masters degree. Through its schools and centres, the Faculty offers an active graduate program through formal graduate courses both at degree and graduate diploma level, and research degrees.

The Faculty has a commitment to developing in students the technical, scientific and creative skills required to solve all aspects of engineering problems, and to direct and manage engineering activities. Critical to this is an understanding of human interaction with the environment so that the impact of engineering activity can be assessed together with the ability to communicate with other members of the profession, with industrial personnel, administrators and with members of the public.

Other important attributes for a successful engineer include the desire and ability for continuing self-education and reappraisal of current practice including the ability to innovate. Concomitant with this is the ability to evaluate independently and to criticise constructively their own work and the work of other engineers.

It is also important for students to join in the development of themselves as professional engineers. Engineering is a cooperative profession where teamwork is very important. Whilst at university, students should take as many opportunities as possible to join in the activities which help to develop the whole person. Student clubs and professional institutions provide many opportunities for gaining knowledge and experience which will be valuable in later years.

M.S. Wainwright
Dean
Faculty of Engineering
The academic year is divided into two sessions, each containing 14 weeks for teaching. Between the two sessions there is a break of approximately six weeks, which includes a one-week study period, two weeks for examinations, and three weeks recess. There is also a short recess of one week within each session.

Session 1 commences on the Monday nearest 1 March.

Faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Session 1</th>
<th>1996</th>
<th>1997</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(14 weeks)</td>
<td>4 March to 4 April</td>
<td>3 March to 27 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15 April to 14 June</td>
<td>7 April to 13 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-session recess</td>
<td>5 April to 14 April</td>
<td>28 March to 6 April</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study period</td>
<td>15 June to 20 June</td>
<td>14 June to 19 June</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>21 June to 9 July</td>
<td>20 June to 8 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-year recess</td>
<td>10 July to 28 July</td>
<td>9 July to 27 July</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>29 July to 27 September</td>
<td>28 July to 26 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8 October to 8 November</td>
<td>7 October to 7 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mid-session recess</td>
<td>28 September to 7 October</td>
<td>27 September to 6 October</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Study period</td>
<td>9 November to 14 November</td>
<td>8 November to 13 November</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>15 November to 3 December</td>
<td>14 November to 2 December</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Important dates for 1996

January

| M 1 New Year's Day - Public Holiday | March F 1 Last day for acceptance of provisional enrolment by re-enrolling students |
| M 15 Medicine IV - Term 1 begins    | M 4 Session 1 begins for faculties other than Medicine and AGSM |
| Th 18 Medicine V - Term 1 begins    | AGSM MBA program - Year 2 classes - Term 1 begins |
| F 26 Australia Day - Public Holiday | University College, ADFA - Session 1 begins |
| T 30 Enrolment period begins for new undergraduate students and undergraduate students repeating first year | F 15 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 1 or whole year subjects |

February

| M 12 AGSM Open Learning GMQ and GDM programs - Semester 1 begins | Su 17 Medicine IV - Term 1 ends |
| M 26 Medicine VI - Term 2 begins | M 18 Medicine IV - Term 2 begins |
| AGSM MBA program - Year 1 classes - Term 1 begins | Su 24 Medicine V - Term 1 ends |
|                                | Su 31 Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over Session 1 only |

HECS Census Date for Session 1
April
M 1 Medicine V - Term 2 begins
F 5 Good Friday - Public Holiday
M 8 Easter Monday - Public Holiday
Su 14 Mid-session recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 15 Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su 21 Medicine VI - Recess ends
M 22 Medicine VI - Term 3 begins
Th 25 Anzac Day - Public Holiday
Su 28 Medicine IV - Term 2 ends
M 29 Medicine IV - Recess begins

May
S 4 University College, ADFA - May recess begins
Su 5 Medicine IV - Recess ends
M 6 Medicine IV - Term 3 begins
F 10 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 1 ends
M 13 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
F 17 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end
Su 19 University College, ADFA - May recess ends
W 22 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
S 25 AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Semester 1 ends
AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination

June
S 1 AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Semester 1 ends
AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Examination
Su 2 Medicine V - Term 2 ends
M 3 Medicine VI - Term 3 ends
F 14 Publication of provisional timetable for June examinations
T 15 Medicine V - Term 3 begins
M 17 Medicine IV - Term 4 begins
Th 21 Study recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
F 21 Examinations begin for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
University College, ADFA - Session 1 ends
S 22 University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess begins
M 24 University College, ADFA - Examinations begin

July
F 5 University College, ADFA - Examinations end
T 9 Examinations end for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
W 10 Mid-year recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 15 AGSM Open Learning GMQ and GDM programs - Semester 2 begins
Su 21 University College, ADFA - Mid-year recess ends
M 22 University College, ADFA - Session 2 begins
F 26 Medicine VI - Term 4 ends
S 27 Medicine VI - Recess begins
Su 28 Mid-year recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
M 29 Session 2 begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA

August
Su 4 Medicine VI - Recess ends
M 5 Medicine VI - Term 5 begins
F 9 Last day applications are accepted from students to enrol in Session 2 subjects
T 14 Last day for students to discontinue without failure subjects which extend over the whole academic year
S 21 University College, ADFA - November recess begins

September
M 2 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 3 begins
S 7 Open Day
Su 15 Medicine VI - Term 5 ends
M 16 Medicine VI - Term 6 begins
F 27 Closing date for applications to the Universities Admission Centre
S 28 Mid-session recess begins for faculties other than Medicine and AGSM
Su 29 Medicine IV - Term 5 ends
M 30 Medicine IV - Term 6 begins

October
M 7 Labour Day - Public Holiday
S 12 University College, ADFA - September recess ends
T 8 Publication of provisional timetable for November examinations
W 16 Last day for students to advise of examination clashes
Su 20 Medicine V - Term 4 ends
F 25 University College, ADFA - Session 2 ends
S 28 AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination
Su 27 Medicine VI - Term 6 ends
M 28 University College, ADFA - Examinations begin
T 29 Publication of timetable for November examinations

November
S 2 AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Semester 2 ends
AGSM Open Learning GDM program - Examination
F 8 Session 2 ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
AGSM MBA program - all classes - Term 3 ends
S 9 Study recess begins for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Semester 2 ends
AGSM Open Learning GMQ program - Final Examination
Su 10 Medicine IV - Term 6 ends
M 11 AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations begin
Th 14 Study recess ends for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
F 15 Examinations begin for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
University College, ADFA - Examinations end
AGSM MBA program - all classes - Examinations end

December
T 3 Examinations end for faculties other than Medicine, AGSM and University College, ADFA
W 25 Christmas Day - Public Holiday
Th 26 Boxing Day - Public Holiday
Staff

Comprises Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture), Geomatic Engineering, the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering, the Graduate School of Engineering and Centres for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems, Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science, Manufacturing and Automation, Wastewater Treatment, the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering and the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems. The Faculty is also associated with the UNSW Groundwater Centre, and the Co-operative Research Centres for Waste Management and Pollution Control, and Aerospace Structures.

Dean
Mark Sebastian Wainwright, MAppSc Adel., PhD McM., CPEng, FTS, FRACI, FIEAust

Presiding Member
Professor C. Patterson

Associate Dean (International Programmes)
Anthony John Robinson, BSurv MBA PhD UNSW, RegSurvNSW, MISAust, MAIC

Executive Officer
Robyn Christine Horwood, BA DipEd UNSW

Administrative Assistant
Maureen Ellen Noonan

School of Civil Engineering

Professor of Transport Engineering and Head of School
John Andrew Black, BA Manc., MTCP Syd., PhD Brad., CPEng, FIEAust

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Engineering Construction and Management
David Gordon Carmichael, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Cant., CPEng, FIEAust, MASCE, AIARB

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Geotechnical Engineering
Robin Fell, BE MEngSc Qld., CPEng, FIEAust

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Structural Engineering
Raymond Ian Gilbert, BE PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust

Senior Lecturer and Head of Department of Transport Engineering
Stephen Edmund Samuels, BE MEngSc Monash, PhD N’cle.(N.S.W.), CPEng, FIEAust, MAAS, MASA

Professor of Civil Engineering and Head of Department of Water Engineering
Trevor David Waite, BSc Tas., GradDip R.M.I.T., MAppSc Monash, PhD M.I.T., FRACI

Senior Administrative Officer
Karenne May Irvine, BA UNSW

Administrative Assistants
Valerie Anne Carey, BEc Macq., GradDipEd N.T.U.
Angela Rita Spano

Computer Systems Officer
Robert Peter Hegedus, BSc UNSW, MACS, MACM
Department of Engineering Construction and Management
Includes Systems Engineering, Engineering Economy, Project Planning and Management, Construction Management, Engineering Management

Visiting Fellow
Ian Elliott Abrahams, BSc(Eng) Witz., CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Peter Robin Gibson, BSc PhD Lough U.T., CEng, MIEE
Jonathan Brian O'Brien, BE UNSW, MASc Tor., CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturers
George Nawar, BScEng MEngSc UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Ronald Richard Wakefield, BE UNSW, MSE Prin., PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Computer Systems Officer
Jong Hwai Perng, BE N.T.U., ME T.K.U.

Department Of Geotechnical Engineering
Includes Foundation Engineering, Soil Mechanics, Rock Mechanics, Pavement Engineering

Professor
Somasundaram Valliappan, BE Annam., MS Northeastern, PhD DSc Wales, CPEng, FIEAust, FASCE

Associate Professor
Brian Shackel, BE Sheff., MEngSc PhD UNSW, BEc Macq. GradDipEd NTU, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Koon Meng Chua, BE Sing., MS PhD Texas A&M
Nasser Khalili-Naghadeh, BSc Teh., MSc Birm, PhD UNSW
Garry Robert Mostyn, BE MEngSc UNSW, BA Macq., CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer
Gareth Edward Swarbrick, BE Adel., PhD UNSW, GradiEAust

Professional Officer
Peter Kenneth Maguire, BSc N.E., GradDip UNSW

Honorary Visiting Fellow
William Otho Yandell, ME PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Technical Officer
Lindsay John O’Keeffe, BSc UNSW

Department of Structural Engineering
Includes Structural Analysis, Structural Design, Stress Analysis, Solid Mechanics and Concrete Technology.

Associate Professors
Mark Andrew Bradford, BSc BE PhD Syd., CPEng, MASCE, FIEAust
Peter Walder Kneen, BE Melb., PhD Wat., CPEng, MIEAust, IASS
Victor Andrada Pulmano, BSCE Philippines, MEng A.I.T., PhD Northwestern
Francis Shay Khiet Tin Loi, BE PhD Monash, CPEng, MIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Mario Maria Attard, BE PhD UNSW, MIEAust, MCIA
Alexander Cuthbert Heaney, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Wat., CPEng, MIEAust, MASCE, AMICE
Fariborz Barzegar-Jamshidi, BSc MSc PhD III., MASCE, MACI
Raymond Eric Lawther, BE PhD UNSW
Ian James Somervaille, BE PhD UNSW, ASTC

Lecturers
Stephen James Foster, BE N.S.W.I.T., MEngSc PhD UNSW
Nadarajah Gowripalanan, BSc(Eng) Moratuwa, MSc PhD Leeds, MIEAust

Department of Transport Engineering
Includes Traffic and Transport Engineering, Transport Analysis, Road Design, Land Use Transport Interaction, the Environmental Impacts and Assessment of Transport.

Lecturers
Michael Clarence Dunne, BSc PhD Adel.
Peter Hidas, MCEng DipArch PhD Bud.
Upali Vandebona, BSc(Eng) Ceylon, MEng A.I.T., PhD Monash

Professional Officer
Tu That Ton, BE Saigon Polytech., BE C.I.T., MEngSc UNSW

Department of Water Engineering

Associate Professor and Director, Water Research Laboratory
Ronald John Cox, BE PhD UNSW

Associate Professors
Nicholas John Ashbolt, BAgSc PhD Tas., MASM
Ian Cordery, ME PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust
Senior Lecturers
Richard Ian Acworth, BSc Leeds, MSc PhD Birm., FGS
Steven Armfield, BSc Flin., PhD Syd.
James Edward Ball, ME PhD N'cle.(N.S.W.), CEng, MIEAust, MASCE, MIAHR, MAWWA
Peter John Bliss, BE UNSW, MSc DIC Lond., ASTC, CEng, MIEAust
Penelope Anne FitzGerald, BSc Syd., CEng, MIEAust, MIWEM, MASM, MAWWA, ARACI
Stephen James Moore, BE UNSW, CEng, MIEAust

Lecturer
David Andrew Luketina, BE PhD W.A., CEng, MIEAust
Dean Djokic, MSc Zagreb, PhD U.T. Austin, MASCÈ

Professional Officers
Martin Gilbertson Beck, BAppSc U.T.S.
Andrew Courtney Coates, BE UNSW
Kenneth Brian Higgs, MSc Aston, MAIP
Vir Abhimanyu Sardana, BScEng Rour., MTech IITD, PhD UNSW, MISB, CEng, MIEAust, MACS

Centre for Postgraduate Studies in Civil Engineering
Director
Professor John Black
Manager
Karenne May Irvine

Centre for Wastewater Treatment
Director
Professor Trevor David Waite
Program Managers
Nicholas John Ashbolt, BAgSc PhD Tas., MASM
Heriberto Bustamante, BSc PhD Imperial Coll., ChEngUK, UK Eng Council
John Kai-yun Jiang, BE China Textile Uni., ME UNSW
Ralph Kaye, BSc Newark
Business Manager
Ian Menzies, BSc Syd., DipGeoSc BEc Macq.

Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering
Director
Associate Professor Brian Shackel
Administrator
Valerie Anne Carey

School of Computer Science and Engineering
Professor of Computer Science and Head of School
John Hiller, BE MCom PhD UNSW, FIEAust, FIEEE, MACM

Professor of Computer Science
Graham Reginald Hellestrand, BSc PhD UNSW, MIEEE

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Dr G. R. Whale

Associate Professors
Paul Justin Compton, MSc UNSW
Claude Anthony Sammut, BSc PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Adnan Amin, BSc DipCompSc Baghdad, DSc Nancy
Tamas Domonkos Gedeon, BSc PhD W.A.
G ernot Heiser, BSc Freiburg, MSc Brock, PhD E.T.H.
Jayasooriah, BE Sing., MEng N.U.S., PhD UNSW, MIEE
William Stephen Matheson, BE, MEngSc Melb., PhD Gr.Col., CEng, MIEEE, MIEEE
Hee Hiong Anne Ngu, BSc PhD W.A.
Nandan Parmeswaran, BE Madr., ME Kanpur I.T., PhD I.I.Sc. Bangalore
Clark Nives Quinn, MA PhD U.C. San Diego
Arthur Ramer, MS Warsaw, PhD S.U.N.Y.
Kenneth Arthur Robinson, BSc BE Syd.
Arun Kumar Sharma, MSc Birla I.T.S., PhD S.U.N.Y.
Arcot Samwmya, BSc Madr., MSc MTech PhD I.I.T. Bombay
William Hulme Wilson, MSc A.N.U., PhD Syd., DipCompSc Qu., MACM

Lecturers
Toncan Duong, BAppSc U.T.S., PhD UNSW
Asis Kumar Goswami, BETE ME Jadavpur, PhD I.I.Sc. Bangalore
Achim Gunther Hoffman, MSc PhD T.U. Berlin
Jesse Sheng Jin, BS S.J.T.U., MS C.T.U., PhD Otago
Timothy David Lambt, BMath N'cle. (N.S.W.), MSc Manit.
Ashesh Mahidadia, BSc PhD UNSW
Jacek Olszewski, MSc Warsaw, PhD Wroclaw
John Andrew Shepherd, MSc PhD Melb.
Andrew Taylor, BSc PhD Syd.
Geoffrey Robert Whale, BE PhD UNSW, MIEEE
John Zic, BSc PhD Syd.

Associate Lecturers
Narciso Cerpa, CISE Santiago
Peter Steven Ho, BSc UNSW
Lesley Pek Wee Kim, BSc Lond., MSc Brunel
Daryoush Littouh, BE Teheran Sc.&Tech., ME Asian I.T.
Graham Alan Mann, BSc W.A., MCogSc UNSW
Samuel Matsushima, BE Adel.
Linda Karen Milne, BSc Flin.
Radhakrishna Nagalla, BTech Calicut, MTech I.I.T. Kharagpur, MSc Calgary

Administrative Officer
Bill Atherton, BSc N'cle. upon Thyme, MACS
Administrative Assistants
Michael Charles Doggett, BSc BE UNSW
Vanessa Joubert
Yvonne Van Comewal

Computer Systems Officers
Neil Francis Brown, BSc UNSW
Peter Brunato, BAppSc Southern Cross
Phillip Byrnes-Preston, BE UNSW
Christian Michel Coulon, BCompSc GradDip N.E., MInfSc UNSW
Kevin Elphinstone, BE BSc UNSW
Stephen Fisher, BA Rice
Zheng Ju, BE S.S.T.U., Shanghai
Nick Maddern, BSc Kent
Rob Moser, BSc Calif.
Mark Nettle, BSc Syd.
Geoffrey Morris Oakley, BSc UNSW
Alexei Parchkov, BE Moscow Aviation Institute
Zain Rahmat, BSc UNSW
Carlos Reyes, BSc CU Venezuela, MSc Houston
Jerry Vochteloo, BSc UNSW
Aidan Williams, BSc BE UNSW

Professional Officers
Samir Omar, BE Mansoura
Serge Poplavsky, Dipl Ing Bratislava, ME UNSW
Keith William Titmus, BScTech MEngSc UNSW

Engineers
Ricky Chan, BSc PhD UNSW
Herbert Chen, BSc UNSW
Ming Chi Joseph Kam, BSc UNSW
Leung Him Li, BE UNSW

School of Electrical Engineering

Professor of Electrical Engineering and Head of School
Graham Austin Rigby, MSc Syd., PhD Calif., CEng, CIEE, FTS, FIEEE, MIEEE, FIEAust

Professors of Electrical Engineering
Pak Lim Chu, ME PhD UNSW, CEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE, MIEEE, FOSA
Martin Andrew Green, BE MEngSc Qld., PhD McM., CEng, FAE, FIEEE, FIEAust
Ian Francis Morrison, BSc BE PhD Syd., CEng, FIAE, FIEAust, MIEEE, SMIEEE
Neville Waller Rees, BSc PhD Wales, CEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE

Executive Assistant to Head of School
Dr T. Hesketh

Executive Officer
Kevin John Flynn, BE MEngSc UNSW, ASTC

Administrative Assistant
Ann Gabrielle Mary Johnson, BSc UNSW

Associate Lecturer
Ghassan Kbar, BE Damasc, ME Syd., MIEAust

Professional Officer
Peiyan Chen, BE XIBEI Telecom.Eng.Univ.,China

Department of Communications

Associate Professor and Head of Department
The Bao Vu, BE PhD Adel., CEng, FIEAust, SMIEEE

Associate Professor
Warwick Harvey Holmes, BSc BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Camb., FIEAust, SMIEEE, SMIEEE, CEng, MIEEE

Senior Lecturers
William John Dewar, MScEng Qu., PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Edward Henry Fooks, BSc PhD Lond., CEng, FIEEE, MIEEE
Christopher John Elliott Phillips, BSc BE PhD Syd., MIEEE
Robert Radzyner, BE Melb., MEngSc PhD UNSW, MIEEE, SMIEEE
Ramutis Anthony Zakarevicius, BSc BE MEngSc PhD Syd., CEng, MIEEE, SMIEEE, SMIEEE

Lecturers
Hassan Mehrpour, BE MSc Boston, PhD UNSW, MIEEE
Gang-Ding Peng, BSc Fudan, MSc PhD Jiao Tong, MOSA
Rodica Ramer, BSc ME PhD Bucharest, MIEEE, MAPS
Iain Murray Skinner, BSc Qld., PhD A.N.U.
Tak On Tsun, BSc MPh C.U.H.K., Dr Eng. Tech Uni. Munich, MVDE

Professional Officers
Philip Mark Allen, BE UNSW, MIEEE
Thomas Millett, BAppSc N.S.W.I.T.

Project Scientist
Trevor Wayne Whitbread, BE BSc UNSW, MIEEE

Department of Electric Power Engineering

Associate Professor and Head of Department
Trevor Robert Blackburn, BSc Adel., PhD Flin., CEng, MAIP, MIEEE, MIEEE

Associate Professors
Colin Grantham, BSc PhD N'ole.(U.K.), CEng, FIEEE
Hugh Ronald Outhred, BSc BE PhD Syd., AMIEEE, FIEEE, FIEAust, MIEEE
Darmawan Sutanto, BE PhD W.A., SMIEEE

Senior Lecturers
Kevan Charles Daly, BSc BE PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEEE, MIEEE
Roland John Kaye, BE MEngSc Melb., PhD Calif., MIEEE
Fazlur Muhammed Rahman, BScEng BUET(Ban), MSc PhD Mancl.Inst.Sci.&Tech., MIEEE, AMIEEE, MISA

Project Scientist
Edward Douglas Spooner, ME UNSW
Professional Officers
Fabio Barone, BE UNSW
Erik Maria Keller, DipLing C.V.U.T. Prague
Bao Toan Phung, BE W'gong., MEngSc UNSW

Adjunct Professor
Ronald Edward James, BSc(Eng) PhD Lond., CPEng, CEng, FIEAust, MIEE, MIMechE, SMIEEE

Visiting Fellow
Walter Lachs, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD UNSW, FIEEE, MIEE

Department of Electronics

Associate Professor and Head of Department
Stuart Ross Wenham, BE BSc PhD UNSW, SMIEEE

Associate Professor
Paul Austin Basore, BS Oklahoma, MS, PhD M.I.T.

Senior Lecturers
Ruey-Shing Star Huang, BS Cheng Kung Nat., MS Chiao Tung Nat., PhD UNSW, SMIEEE
Chee Yee Kwok, BSc BE PhD UNSW, SMIEEE

Lecturers
Christiana Beatrice Honsberg, ME PhD Delaware
Alistair Bruce Sproul, BSc Syd., PhD UNSW

Professional Officers
Eric Gauja, BSc BE PhD UNSW
Michael Taouk, BSc PhD UNSW

Department of Systems and Control

Professor and Head of Department
Neville Waller Rees

Associate Professors
Branko George Celler, BSc BE PhD UNSW, MIEEE, MIEEE, MAPPSS
Khiang Wee Lim, BE Malaya, DPhil Oxf., SMIEEE
Peter Douglas Neilson, BScEng PhD UNSW
Keith Eugene Tait, BE BSc N.Z., PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
David James Clements, BSc Qld., ME PhD N’cle.(N.S.W.), MIEEE, MSIAM, SigmaXi
Gang (Gary) Feng, MEng Nanjing Aero.Inst., PhD Melb., MIEEE
Timothy Hesketh, MScEng CapeT., PhD Massey, MIEEE

Lecturer
Boshra Dawoud Farah, BScEng Alexandria, Dr-Ing K. M. Stadt TU.Chemnitz, CPEng, MIEAust

Professional Officers
Kong Been Lee, BE MEngSc ME UNSW, MIEEE, AMIEEE
Christopher Xiaolong Lu, MScEng Beijing, MIEAust, MIEEE

Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems

Director
Professor M. A. Green

Associate Directors
Associate Professor P. A. Basore
Associate Professor H. R. Outhred
Associate Professor S. R. Wenham

School of Geomatic Engineering

Professor and Head of School
John Charles Trinder, BSurv PhD UNSW, MSc I.T.C. Delft, FiSAust

Professor
Bruce Crosby Forster, MSurv Melb., MSc R’dg., PhD UNSW, MISAust, LSVic, MIEEE

Associate Professors
Arthur Harry William Kearsley, MSurvSc PhD UNSW, MISAust
Jean Marc Rueger, Diplng E.T.H. Zurich, PhD UNSW, ACSM, LSSwitz, MISAust
Artur Stolz, BSurv PhD UNSW

Senior Lecturers
Bruce Raymond Harvey, BSurv GradDipHEd PhD UNSW
Ewan Gerald Masters, BSurv PhD UNSW, MISAust
Christopher Rizos, BSurv PhD UNSW
A. J. Robinson

Lecturers
Sabapathy Ganeshan, BSc Ceyl.
Lihua Li, MSc AIT, MEng WTUSM

Administrative Assistant
Leon Daras, BA UNSW

Professional Officers
Brian Edward Donnelly, BSurv UNSW, MSurv N’cle.(N.S.W.), GradDipCompStud Canberra C.A.E.
Stephen Kenneth Johnson, BSurv UNSW
Philip Hong Lam

Computer Systems Officer
Bernd Hirsch, BApplSc Mitchell C.A.E.
School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

Incorporates Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture

Nuffield Professor of Mechanical Engineering and Head of School
Brian Edward Milton, BE PhD UNSW, MSc Birm., CEng, FIEAust, FSAEA, MRAeS

Professor and Director of Laboratories
Graham Lindsay Morrison, BE PhD Melb., FIEAust

Professor of Mechanical Engineering
C. Patterson

Associate Professor and Executive Assistant to Head of School
Eleonora Maria Kopalinsky, BE PhD UNSW

Associate Professor and Director of Undergraduate Studies
Robin Arthur Julian Ford, BScEng PhD Lond., CEng, ACGI, MIEAust

Associate Professor and Undergraduate Admissions, Advanced Standing Officer
John Edward Baker, MSc Syd., BE MEngSc PhD UNSW

Associate Professor and Director of Graduate Studies
Masud Behnia, BSME, MSME PhD Purdue, PE, CEng, MASME, MAIAA, FIEAust

Honorary Research Professor
Peter Louis Brennan Oxley, BSc PhD Leeds, CEng, CEng, FTS, FIEAust, FIMechE

Honorary Visiting Professors
George Bennett, BA Syd., PhD UNSW, ASTC, CEng, FIProdE
Graham de Vahl Davis, AM, BE Syd., PhD Camb., CEng, FIMechE, FIEAust, MASME
Henry Ehikpehale Enahoro, BSc MScTech Manc., PhD Sheff., CEng, FIMechE, MIProdE
Zdenek Josef Holy, Dipling Prague, MSc Birm., MEngSc PhD UNSW, CEng, MIEAust

Honorary Associate
Dr C. H. Warman

Honorary Visiting Fellow
Prabhat Kumar Pal, BME N.C.E. Bengal, BTech PhD I.I.T. Kharagpur, CEng, FRINA, FIEAust, MIINA, MSTG Hamburg

Administrative Officer
Amos Dimitrius Bauman, AEd BA BEd Qld., MEd N.E.

Administrative Assistant
Guilia Pearson

Professional Officers
James Beck, ME Prague
Anthony Gordon Harris, BSc Exe.

Alfred Win Lin Hu, BE Rangoon I.T., MIEEE
John David Isles, BSc U.T.S.
Philip Chi Bong Kwok, BE Beijing Inst. Aeron. & Astro., CEng, MIEAust, MIEEE
Alexander Lev Litvak, Dipling Odessa, MEngSc UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Jason Thinhung Nhieu, BSc Cheng Kung Nat., MEngSc UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Russell Norman Overhall, BE UNSW, CEng, MIEAust
Charles James Sanderson, BE Syd., MScEng UNSW

Computer Systems Officer
David Alexander Herd, BSc Syd.

Heads of Departments

Aerospace Engineering
John Randall Page, BSc Harv., MSc Gran I.T., CEng, FBIS, MRAeS, MAIAA

Applied Mechanics
Professor Eric Joseph Hahn, BE BSc PhD UNSW, CEng, FIEAust, MASME

Design
Associate Professor Alexander Eric Churches, BE PhD UNSW, ASTC, CEng, FRSA

Fluid and Thermal Engineering
Associate Professor Eddie Leonardi, BScEng PhD UNSW, CEng, MASME, MIEAust, MASHRAE

Industrial Technology and Management
Sir James Kirby Professor of Manufacturing Engineering
Hartmut Kaebernick, Dipl-Ing Dr-Ing T.U. Berlin, CEng, FIEAust, SMSME, VDI

Mechatronics
Richard Adrian Willgoss, BSc PhD S'ton., CEng, MIEEE, MInstP, MIEE, CPhys, FIEAust

Naval Architecture
Associate Professor Lawrence Julian Doctors, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD Mich., CEng, FRINA, MSNAME, FIEAust

Department of Aerospace Engineering

Associate Professor
Donald Wainwright Kelly, BE Syd., PhD Lond.

Senior Lecturers
Noor-e-Alam Ahmed, BSc Strath., PhD Cran. I.T., CEng, MI MechE

J. R. Page
Department of Applied Mechanics

Professors
Kerry Patrick Byrne, BE MEngSc Qld., BSc Melb., PhD Ston.
E. J. Hahn
C. Patterson

Associate Professors
J. E. Baker
R. A. J. Ford

Senior Lecturers
See Seng Leong, BE PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Chakravarti Varadaraj Madhusudana, BE Mys., ME I.I.Sc, PhD Monash, CPEng, MIEAust, MASME
Robert Bond Randall, BTech Adel., BA Melb., CPEng, MIEAust, MAAS
Hugh Lithgow Stark, BSc PhD Strath., CPEng, FIMechE, MIEAust
Khosrow Zarrabi, MSc PhD UMIST, MIEAust

Department of Industrial Technology and Management

Professor
H. Kaebernick

Associate Professor
Roger Malcolm Kerr, BSc Lond., MSc Bath., DPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Leonard Edward Farmer, BE MEngSc PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust
Khoi Hoang, BE Saigon, PhD UNSW
Atiyeh Berman Kayis, BSc MS M.E.T.U., PhD Istanbul T.U.
Philip Mathew, BE PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Lecturer
Ka Ching Chan, MASc Tor., PhD UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust

Associate Lecturer
Maruf Hasan, BScEng B'desh Engln., MEng Asian I.T., CPEng, MIEAust

Department of Design

Associate Professors
A. E. Churches
Richard Butler Frost, BE UNSW, CPEng, FIEng, FRSA

Senior Lecturers
Anthony John Barratt, BE N.S.W.I.T.
John Michael Challen, BE MEngSc Syd., PhD UNSW, FIEng

Lecturer
Robin Arthur Platfoot, BE UNSW, PhD Syd.

Department of Mechatronics

Senior Lecturer
R. A. Willgoss

Lecturers
Jayantha Katupitiya, BScEng Sri Lanka, PhD Leuvan, MASME, MIEEE, MIEE
Michal John Tordon, DipIng Bratislavaa, PhD Prague, MIEEE

Department of Fluid and Thermal Engineering

Professors
B. E. Milton
G. L. Morrison

Associate Professors
M. Behnia
E. M. Kopalinsky
E. Leonardi
John Arthur Reizes, ME PhD UNSW, CPEng, FIEAust

Senior Lecturers
Ian Lachlan Maclaine-cross, BE Melb., PhD Monash, MIEAust

Lecturer
Robert Thomas Casey, BE MESc PhD Qld.

Department of Naval Architecture

Associate Professor
L. J. Doctors

Senior Lecturers
Mahiuddin Chowdhury, BScEng Bangl.U.E.T., PhD N'cle (U.K.), Eur Ing, FRINA, MIEAust
Phillip John Helmore, BE MEngSc UNSW, CPEng, MIEAust, MSNAME

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation

Director
Dr S. S. Leong

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation
Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

Professor and Head of School
Klaus Schindhelm, BE PhD UNSW, FIEAust., CPEng (Biomed)

Associate Professors
Christopher David Bertram, MA DPhil Oxf.
Bruce Kenneth Milthorpe, BA Macq., PhD A.N.U.

Visiting Professor
Peter Craig Farrell, BE Syd., SM M.I.T., PhD Wash., DSc UNSW, MASAIO

Senior Lecturers
Alberto Pompeo Avello, BE PhD UNSW
Nigel Hamilton Lovell, BE PhD UNSW, MIEAust, MIEEE

Lecturer
Ross Alexander Odell, BSE Prin., PhD M.I.T.
Laura Anne Poole-Warren, BSc PhD UNSW

Professional Officer
Peter Roman Slowiaczek, BSc N'cle(N.S.W.)

Administrative Assistant
Rhonwen Cuningham, BA DipSocWk Syd.

Graduate School of Engineering

Professor and Head of School
Clifford Patterson, MA PhD Camb., FIEAust, CPEng, FIMechE, CPhys, FinstP, FIMA, MIEEE

Senior Administrative Officer
George John Harris, BA UNSW

MBT Program
Director (Management)
Dr A. J. Robinson

MBT Program
Director (Corporate)
Warren Stevens, ACA

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science
(in association with the Faculty of Science)

Professor and Director
Clive Allen John Fletcher, BScEng Lond., MSc Cran.I.T., PhD Univ.Calif.(Berkeley), CPEng, MRAes, MAIAA

Lecturer
Yaping Shao, DipMet Bonn, PhD Flin.

Administrative Officer
Lili Shuartono

Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems
(in association with the Faculty of Applied Science)

Director
Professor B. C. Forster

UNSW Groundwater Centre
(in association with the Faculty of Applied Science)

Director
Jerzy Jankowski, MSc PhD Wroc.

Senior Lecturer
Dr R. I. Acworth

Administrative Assistants
Margaret Elizabeth Brennan
Narelle Dickson
This handbook is divided into separate sections for each School/Unit, identified by a four-letter code (e.g. CIVL, School of Civil Engineering). This code appears on the top right corner of each page relating to the School/Unit. Each School/Unit section is divided into Undergraduate and Graduate Study and includes course outlines and subject descriptions.

Read the opening sections of the handbook first, and then read the information contained under Course Outlines (Undergraduate or Graduate as appropriate). These sections cover all degrees and diplomas offered by the Faculty. Detailed information on each subject then appears under Subject Descriptions, which includes session/s offered, pre/corequisite details, class hours, credit/unit value, etc.

You will find that almost any course of study you wish to undertake has subjects from other Schools, and even other Faculties. This means that in your engineering course, subjects are listed from other Schools in the Faculty of Engineering, each with their own identifying code, as well as from the School in which you are planning to do a course. If, for example, this is Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering (MECH), all the subjects for Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are described in the section for that School. As Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering also includes Aerospace Engineering (AERO), Manufacturing Management (MANF) and Naval Architecture (NAVL) these subjects are also included with the School. If they are Electrical Engineering (ELEC), Computer Science and Engineering (COMP), Civil Engineering (CIVL) or Geomatic Engineering (GMAT) subjects, then descriptions for these subjects will be located in the appropriate School section which has that particular identifying number.

Any subject which is not an Engineering subject (i.e. a subject offered by another Faculty, but included in a course), appears under the Servicing Subject Descriptions section.

As changes may be made to information provided in this Handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

Undergraduate Study

It is most important that you read the opening sections of the Handbook for general information on the Faculty of Engineering, Faculty Information, and Undergraduate Study, Course Outlines. Both of these contain specific information relating to undergraduate degrees, including Enrolment Procedures, Conditions for the Award of Degrees, Honours, Professional Practice, Course Transfers and a number of other details that you should be familiar with.

Once you have determined which course you want to do, you must read the course outlines and then the subject descriptions for all subjects to find out what each one entails.

Graduate Study

No matter which graduate degree course you plan to undertake you must read the general summary of graduate courses in the section, Graduate Study, Course Outlines. This covers both research degrees and course work programs. Information relating to the various Masters degrees by course work and Graduate Diplomas is detailed in the appropriate School sections.

You will also need to read the Conditions for the Award of Degrees at the back of the Handbook for the formal rules governing each degree.

Most importantly, staff in the Faculty of Engineering are only too happy to help you with any queries you might have or problems that need to be sorted out. As a first step, contact the School Office, or there is a list of people who can help you at the beginning of Faculty Information. You can then be directed to other staff members who can assist you if there are very specific matters that need to be solved.
### Information Key

The following key provides a guide to abbreviations used in this book:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CP</td>
<td>credit points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>full year (Session 1 plus Session 2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPW</td>
<td>hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td>lecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P/T</td>
<td>part-time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S2</td>
<td>Session 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SS</td>
<td>single session, but which session taught is not known at time of publication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>tutorial/laboratory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td>unit value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WKS</td>
<td>weeks of duration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>external</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X1</td>
<td>summer session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Prefixes

The identifying alphabetical prefixes for each organisational unit offering subjects to students in the Faculty of Engineering follow.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Organisational Unit</th>
<th>Faculty/Board</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT</td>
<td>School of Accounting</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO</td>
<td>School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANAT</td>
<td>School of Anatomy</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANCE</td>
<td>Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science</td>
<td>Engineering/Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM</td>
<td>Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS</td>
<td>School of Biological Science</td>
<td>Biological &amp; Behavioural Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOT</td>
<td>Department of Biotechnology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEIC</td>
<td>School of Chemical Engineering &amp; Industrial Chemistry</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM</td>
<td>School of Chemistry</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEN</td>
<td>Department of Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL</td>
<td>School of Civil Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP</td>
<td>School of Computer Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON</td>
<td>School of Economics, Departments of Econometrics and Economics</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC</td>
<td>School of Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUEL</td>
<td>Department of Fuel Technology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG</td>
<td>School of Geography</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL</td>
<td>Department of Applied Geology</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT</td>
<td>School of Geomatic Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GSOE</td>
<td>Graduate School of Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDC</td>
<td>Department of Industrial Chemistry</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IROB</td>
<td>School of Industrial Relations &amp; Organisational Behaviour</td>
<td>Commerce &amp; Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LAWS</td>
<td>School of Law</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS</td>
<td>School of Information, Library &amp; Archive Studies</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF</td>
<td>School of Mechanical &amp; Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Organisational Unit</td>
<td>Faculty/Board</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>School of Mathematics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS</td>
<td>School of Materials Science &amp; Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH</td>
<td>School of Mechanical &amp; Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE</td>
<td>Department of Mining Engineering</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAVL</td>
<td>School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH</td>
<td>School of Physiology and Pharmacology</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS</td>
<td>School of Physics</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLAN</td>
<td>School of Town Planning</td>
<td>Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLS</td>
<td>School of Political Science</td>
<td>Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POLY</td>
<td>Department of Polymer Science</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE</td>
<td>Department of Safety Science</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Some People Who Can Help You

If you require advice about enrolment, degree requirements, progression within courses, subject content and requirements, contact the appropriate school representative listed below:

**School of Civil Engineering:** Ms K. Irvine, Room 406, Civil Engineering Building.

**School of Computer Science and Engineering:** Dr G.R. Whale or Ms V. Joubert, School Office, Room 313, Electrical Engineering Building.

**School of Electrical Engineering:** Dr T. Hesketh, G6, or Ms A. G. M. Johnson, School Office, Electrical Engineering Building.

**School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering:** Dr E.M. Kopalinsky, Room 105B, or Mr A.D. Bauman, Room 112, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering Building.

**School of Geomatic Engineering:** Mr L. Daras, School Office, Room 529, Geography and Geomatic Engineering Building.

**Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering:** Professor K. Schindhelm, 5th Floor, Samuels Building.

**Graduate School of Engineering:** Professor C. Patterson, Room 445, Geography and Surveying Building.

**Important:** As changes may be made to information provided in this handbook, students should frequently consult the noticeboards of the schools and the official noticeboards of the University.

### Course Prerequisites

Mathematics
- 2u (60-100)
- 2u and 3u (100-150)
- 3u and 4u (100-200)

### Additional subject prerequisites

Mathematics
- 2u (90-100)

and

English
- 2u Contemporary (60-100)
- 2uG (53-100)
- 2u (49-100)
- 3u (1-50)

and

Science
- 2u Physics (57-100) or
- 2u Chemistry (60-100)
- 3u (90-150)
- 4u (1-50)

Students are advised that the lack of specified subject prerequisite/s do not preclude their selection to any course but the required standard must be achieved before enrolment in the University subject is permitted.

The University conducts Bridging Courses to assist in remedying deficiencies in subject levels. Further details are available from the Students’ Information Guide published annually by the Universities Admissions Centre (UAC).

Introductory subjects are also available to students who do not have the required prerequisite/s in Mathematics, Chemistry or Physics. Remedial English is also available for students who do not have the required prerequisite in English. It should be noted that inclusion of these subjects in first-year programs could extend the duration of a course.

Entrance Requirements

Students are selected for courses offered by the Faculty according to the Tertiary Entrance Rank obtained in the New South Wales Higher School Certificate (NSW HSC). Other students are admitted on the basis of their previous academic mark. In addition, students are expected to have reached the following standards (or equivalent) in the NSW HSC subjects:
Enrolment Procedures

All students re-enrolling in 1996 or enrolling in graduate courses should obtain a copy of the free leaflet Re-Enrolling 1996 available from School offices and the Student Centre. This leaflet provides detailed information on enrolment procedures and fees, enrolment timetables, enrolment in miscellaneous subjects, locations and hours of Cashiers and late enrolments.

Re-enrolment forms must be lodged with the appropriate School Office by the start of the third week in the preceding December. Enrolment at the University will not be authorised until the re-enrolment form has been checked and the program approved. Students not intending to re-enrol should advise the School. Leave of absence for up to one year is usually granted to students in good standing.

It is the responsibility of students to enrol in a program consistent with the rules governing re-enrolment and admission to the degree.

Computing at UNSW

The Division of Information Services (DIS) encompasses information technology and the University Library at UNSW.

Specific University information which is frequently updated is available on the World Wide Web (WWW) in the UNSW home page at http://www.unsw.edu.au which has an index to its contents which includes URLs http://www.acsu.unsw.edu.au and http://www.mlsu.unsw.edu.au. You can access this information from your workstation and in any computing laboratory with access to WWW through Mosaic or Netscape.

The information provided on the WWW includes more details about DIS information technology units such as points of contact for particular areas of responsibility and services provided.

Faculty of Engineering Library Facilities

Although any of the university libraries may meet specific needs, the staff and students of the Faculty of Engineering are served mainly by the Physical Sciences Library.

The Physical Sciences Library

The Physical Sciences Library, located on levels 5, 6 and 7 of the Library Building, provides information for students and staff from the Faculties of Science, Engineering, the Built Environment and Applied Science.

During the academic year the Library is open from 8.00 am to 10.00 pm Monday to Thursday, 8.00 am to 6.00 pm on Friday and 12.00 pm to 5.00 pm Saturday and Sunday. During vacations, these hours will vary.

Staff assisted services are available after 10.00 am including help with catalogue, CD Roms, inter-library loans, maps and online searching. An information skills program is in place with emphasis on developing basic information access and management skills for first years and advanced skills for final year and postgraduate students.

The Library's catalogue and selected CD-Rom databases are available over the Campus Wide Network.

Physical Sciences Librarian: Rhonda Langford

Student Clubs and Societies

Students have the opportunity of joining a wide range of clubs and societies. Many of these are affiliated with the Students' Union. There are numerous religious, social and cultural clubs and also many sporting clubs which are affiliated with the Sports Association.

Clubs and societies seeking to use the name of the University in their title, or seeking University recognition, must submit their constitutions either to the Students' Union or the Sports Association if they wish to be affiliated with either of these bodies, or to the Academic Registrar for approval by the University Council.

The following societies serve the interests of students in the various courses in the Faculty of Engineering: Biomedical Engineering Society (BioEngSoc); Civil Engineering Society (CIVSOC); Computing Science Association (CSA); Electrical Engineering Society (ELSOC); Mechanical Engineering Society (MECHSOC); Naval Architecture Students' Association (NASA); Geomatic Engineering Society (GMATSOC formerly SURVSOC).

Students are encouraged to participate in the activities of their societies. Enquiries should be directed initially to the general offices of the respective Schools.

Students With Disabilities

The University of New South Wales has a policy of equal opportunity in education and seeks wherever possible to ensure maximum participation of students with disabilities.

The University offers a range of assistance: examination support; specialised equipment; educational support; parking provisions; library assistance.

A Resource Guide for students and staff with disabilities and a map showing wheelchair access is available from the Advisor to students with Disabilities, the EEO Unit, the Library and the Students' Union.

It is advisable to make contact with the Adviser to Students with Disabilities prior to, or immediately following enrolment, to discuss your support needs.

The Adviser can be contacted on 385 5418 or at Student Services, Quadrangle Building.
Student Equity

The University of New South Wales is committed to providing an educational environment that is free from discrimination and harassment. Both commonwealth and state anti-discrimination law requires the University not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the following grounds: sex, race/ethnicity, age, disability, sexual harassment, racial harassment, disability harassment, marital status, pregnancy, sexual preference, HIV/AIDS. Also included are acts of vilification on the grounds of: race and HIV/AIDS.

Complaint/Disputes
The University has internal dispute handling procedures to deal with complaints against staff or other students. The Discrimination and Harassment Grievance Procedures are handled by the Student Equity Unit of the Equal Employment Opportunity Unit. Complaints that largely concern academic matters are usually handled through the Head of School.

Advocacy and Support
Students can seek assistance getting disputes resolved, either in relation to discrimination or academic matters. Assistance can be sought from various areas in the University including:

Student Equity Unit; Student Guild Advocacy Service; Student Counselling; Equal Employment Opportunity Unit; Course Co-ordinators; Senior Academic Staff; Heads of School.

Students may be confident that their interests will be protected by the University if a complaint is lodged. This means that students should not be disadvantaged or victimised because they have, in good faith, sought to assert their rights to equal opportunity in education.

Equal Opportunity in Education

Policy Statement

Under the Federal Racial Discrimination Act (1975), Sex Discrimination Act (1984), Disability Discrimination Act (1992) and the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination Act (1977), the University is required not to discriminate against students or prospective students on the grounds of sex, marital status, pregnancy, race, nationality, national or ethnic origin, colour, homosexuality or disability. Under the University of New South Wales Act (1989), the University declares that it will not discriminate on the grounds of religious or political affiliations, views or beliefs.

University Commitment to Equal Opportunity In Education

As well as recognising its statutory obligations as listed, the University will eliminate discrimination on any other grounds which it deems to constitute disadvantage. The University is committed to providing a place to study free from harassment and discrimination, and one in which every student is encouraged to work towards her/his maximum potential. The University further commits itself to course design, curriculum content, classroom environment, assessment procedures and other aspects of campus life which will provide equality of educational opportunity to all students.

Special Admissions Schemes

The University will encourage the enrolment of students who belong to disadvantaged groups through programs such as the University Preparation Program and the ACCESS Scheme. Where members of disadvantaged groups are particularly under-represented in certain disciplines, the responsible faculties will actively encourage their enrolment.

Support of Disadvantaged Students

The University will provide support to assist the successful completion of studies by disadvantaged group members through such means as the Aboriginal Education Program, the Supportive English Program and the Learning Centre. It will work towards the provision of other resources, such as access for students with impaired mobility, assistance to students with other disabilities, the provision of a parents' room on the upper campus, and increased assistance with English language and communication.

Course Content, Curriculum Design, Teaching and Assessment, and Printed Material

Schools and faculties will monitor course content (including titles), teaching methods, assessment procedures, written material (including study guides and handbook and Calendar entries) and audiovisual material to ensure that they are not discriminatory or offensive and that they encourage and facilitate full participation in education by disadvantaged people.

Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme

The University will continue its Equal Opportunity Adviser Scheme for students who feel that they have been harassed or who consider they have been disadvantaged in their education by practices and procedures within the University.

Harassment Policy

The University is committed to ensuring freedom from harassment for all people working or studying within the institution. It will continue to take action, including disciplinary action, to ensure that freedom from harassment is achieved.

International Association for the Exchange of Students for Technical Experience - IAESTE

IAESTE is an organisation to facilitate overseas work in technical areas in 53 different countries throughout the world for students or recent graduates. It organises visas, work periods for as little as 6 weeks or up to 12 months, lodging and an initial welcome. Further information may be obtained from the Association, C/-The Graduate Careers Council of Australia, PO Box 28, Parkville, Vic 3052, telephone (03) 347 4644.
Professional Institutions

1. The Institution of Engineers, Australia

The professional body for engineering in Australia is the Institution of Engineers, Australia (IEAust), which has as its first objective 'to promote the science and practice of engineering in all its branches'.

The IEAust has its national headquarters in Canberra and functions through a series of divisions, the local one being the Sydney Division. Within each division are branches representing the main interests within the profession, eg civil, mechanical, electrical, engineering management and environmental engineering.

Students of an approved school of engineering may join the Institution as a student member (StudIEAust). Student members receive the fortnightly publication Engineers, Australia and for a small fee they also receive The Transactions which contains articles on a particular branch of engineering.

Student members are invited to participate in the Excellence Award for Work Experience, the National Young Engineer of the Year Award and to avail themselves of other IEAust services including the Mentor Scheme and industrial experiences guidance.

For more information and membership application forms, write to The Secretary, The Institution of Engineers, Australia, Sydney Division, 1st Floor, 118 Alfred Street, Milsons Point 2061.

2. The Institution of Surveyors, Australia

During their years as undergraduates, students in the Geomatic Engineering course are encouraged to take the first steps in joining in the activities of the professional body which represents them - The Institution of Surveyors, Australia. The aims of the Institution are to promote scientific, technical and educational aspects of geomatic engineering and to maintain high professional standards of practice and conduct. Student members receive the quarterly journal of the Institution, The Australian Surveyor and Azimuth which is published by the New South Wales Division of the Institution. Membership also entitles the student to attend all meetings of the Institution and to attend the annual Congress at a special concessional rate. Membership application forms are available at the office of the School of Geomatic Engineering and from the Institution Office, Third Floor, Guild House, 363 Pitt Street, Sydney 2000.

The Association of Professional Engineers, Scientists and Managers, Australia

APESMA is a professional organisation that represents the industrial interests of its members with a major focus on providing advice and assistance on employment related matters, including individual representation and improving salaries and conditions for professional engineers, scientists and managers.

Students are invited to become affiliate members (free of charge) of the Association while they are studying. This membership gives students access to information and advice on industrial experience, salary rates for graduates and contracts of employment. Student members receive The Student Update, a publication designed specifically for students, three times a year. This gives students some practical insight into aspect of the workplace to which they may not have given much thought, in particular the employment issues that affect them as professional engineers. More information and student membership application forms can be obtained from APESA, Level 1, 491 Kent Street, Sydney 2000, Telephone 264 9500.

General Information

While this Handbook has been specially designed as a detailed source of reference in all matters related to the Faculty, the University’s Student Guide is intended to provide general information on some of the most important rules and procedures and introduces students to many of the services available to them. The Guide, which helps to put the Faculty into perspective within the University as a whole, is issued free of charge to all enrolled students. For fuller details about some aspects of the University and its activities students might need to consult the University Calendar.
Undergraduate Study

The Faculty of Engineering offers the following courses:

**Bachelor of Engineering (BE)**

- Aerospace Engineering 3610
- Civil Engineering 3620
- Computer Engineering 3645
- Electrical Engineering 3640
- Environmental Engineering 3625
- Geomatic Engineering 3741
- Manufacturing Management 3663
- Mechanical Engineering 3680
- Mechatronic Engineering 3865
- Naval Architecture 3700

These full-time courses are designed to be taken over a period of four years. They may also be taken on a part-time basis which usually involves a combination of mainly day-time study together with some evening attendance over a period of six or seven years. It may not be possible to offer evening classes in the later year subjects.

Courses in sandwich form after the first year are also available in Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering.

**Combined Degree Courses**

Full-time courses are available for the award of the following degrees:

**Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Science (BE BSc)**

(5 years' duration) in:
- Aerospace Engineering 3611
- Civil Engineering 3730

**Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Arts (BE BA)**

(5 years' duration) in:
- Aerospace Engineering 3612
- Computer Engineering 3722
- Electrical Engineering 3720
- Manufacturing Management 3665
- Mechanical Engineering 3682
- Mechatronic Engineering 3687
- Naval Architecture 3702

**Bachelor of Engineering Bachelor of Laws (BE LLB)**

(6 years' duration) in:
- Civil Engineering 4775

**Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) (BE BE)**

(5 years' duration) in:
- Civil Engineering 3146
Concurrent Degree Courses

Full-time courses are available for the award of the following degrees:

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering
BE MBImEdE
(5 years' duration) in:
Electrical Engineering 3727
Mechanical Engineering 3683

Subject Areas

The three major subject areas in engineering courses are basic sciences, engineering sciences and engineering applications. The basic sciences area is emphasised in Year 1 since it forms the foundation for the remainder of the course. Engineering sciences form the link between the basic sciences and engineering applications. The engineering applications area provides the opportunity for applying knowledge to the solution of problems and is consequently emphasised later in the course. A feature of the courses at the University of New South Wales is the inclusion of a program of General Education, the requirements for which are set out below.

Basic Sciences consist of Mathematics, Physics and some Chemistry. Engineering Science subjects are those which provide the theoretical basis for engineering applications. These include Applied Mechanics, Fluid Mechanics, Electronics, Electricity, Thermodynamics, Structural Mechanics, Materials Science. Engineering Applications involve Innovation and Design, Systems and Control, Production, Technical Communication, Energy Conversion, Management. General Education subjects serve to provide both an introduction to the environments in which humans function - physical, biological, socio-economic, and technological - and an introduction to the cultural bases of knowledge and belief.

Co-op Program

The University's Co-op Program in the Faculty of Engineering consists of industry-linked, five-year courses in Aerospace Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Mechanical Engineering, Mechatronics Engineering and Naval Architecture.

Co-op scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation as well as on non-academic achievements.

Further information is available from the University's Office of Industry-Linked Education, telephone (02) 385 5116.

Transfer Courses

Students transferring to the University of New South Wales after successful completion of the first year of an engineering degree course at an Australian university would normally be admitted with advanced standing into the degree courses offered by the Faculty of Engineering. Students transferring from related courses at an Australian university are granted exemptions based on parity of all junior courses.

Students who have completed the first year of an undergraduate course in one school may apply for a transfer to a course in another school of the Faculty with credit for relevant subjects completed. However, as there are considerable differences in the various Year 1 programs, students are not granted complete exemption from Year 1 of the course to which the transfer is made.

Please note, however, that due to enrolment quotas in undergraduate courses the number of places available for transfer is limited and offers will be made on a competitive basis.

Formal advanced standing procedures apply for entry into the following Bachelor of Engineering (BE) courses at the University of New South Wales with full credit.

BE in Aerospace Engineering

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering (years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering).

BE in Naval Architecture

Students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian university may be admitted to the final two years of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture. (Years 1 and 2 of this course are identical with the first two years of the course in Mechanical Engineering.)

BE in Aerospace
BE in Manufacturing Management
BE in Mechanical Engineering
BE in Naval Architecture

Students studying at the Charles Sturt University, Wagga Wagga, may be admitted to Year 2 of the above courses after satisfactorily completing the one-year Bachelor of Engineering Transfer Program (KSZ) at Wagga Wagga.

BE in Electrical Engineering

Students studying at the University of Western Sydney, Macarthur, who complete at their first attempt the first year of the Science Program are granted enrolment in Year 2 of the BE course. Entry is restricted to applicants who are residents of the South-Western Region of Sydney.
Course Revision

Following each course revision students are assessed on the basis of the new program but retain credit for any subject already completed and are not liable for the increased requirements if progression is normal.

General Rules for Progression

Progression in all undergraduate courses in the Faculty of Engineering is permitted by subject. However:

1. Course programs will continue to be stated and timetabled by year or stage and it cannot be guaranteed that non-standard programs can be completed in the minimum number of years. Students are not permitted to enrol in subjects with clashing timetables.

2. Students must satisfy the rules governing re-enrolment: in particular, these require students enrolled in the Year 1 of a degree program to pass in at least half that program. Students are also required to show cause why they should be allowed to repeat a subject which has been failed more than once. Students are also required to show cause why they should be allowed to continue with their course if their average mark in a year of study falls below 50%.

3. Students must satisfy the relevant prerequisite and corequisite requirements. This will usually necessitate students completing or attempting all subjects of a particular year or stage before proceeding to a subject in the next part of a course. Further details are available from the appropriate school.

4. Only in exceptional circumstances will students be permitted to enrol in subjects extending over more than two years of the course or for more than twenty-eight hours of course work per week if a full-time student or fourteen hours per week if a part-time student. Students repeating subjects are required to choose a program which limits their hours of course work to twenty-two per week if a full-time student, and to eleven per week if a part-time student, unless they have the express permission of the Head of School to exceed these hours. Previously failed subjects must be included, except that a failed elective may be replaced by another elective.

5. Notwithstanding the above, before students can enrol in any non-standard program such program must meet with the approval of the Head of School. A non-standard program is one which involves enrolment in subjects from more than one year or stage, or comprises subjects which do not normally constitute a particular year’s course work.

Honours

In the Bachelor of Engineering degrees courses the same formal program is offered to both pass students and to those aiming at honours. Honours will be awarded for meritorious performance over the course: special attention is paid to a candidate’s performance in the final year subjects and thesis project.

In the cases of combined degrees, such as the BE BA or the BE BSc, the award of the BA or BSc degree at honours level requires two additional sessions of study.

Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Arts or in Science as part of their combined degree program must meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and of the appropriate School concerned. Students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of their School in the Faculty of Engineering and with the approval of the Head of the appropriate Arts or Science School. For an Honours in Science, approval must also be sought from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. AUSTUDY support is available for the combined degree program including the Honours level.

Prerequisites and Corequisites

- A prerequisite unit is one which must be completed prior to enrolment in the unit for which it is prescribed.
- A corequisite unit is one which must either be completed successfully before or be studied concurrently with the unit for which it is prescribed.

Industrial Experience Requirements

All students must complete at least 60 working days of approved industrial experience (or professional practice in the case of Geomatic Engineering students) prior to enrolment in the final year of their course. The award of the degree is dependent on the completion of the requisite periods of industrial employment at a standard approved by the University.

Students enrolled in Bachelor of Engineering courses in the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, and Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering are required to enrol in Industrial Training subjects. Geomatic Engineering students enrol in a professional practice subject. Schools' entries under Course Outlines and Subject Descriptions should be consulted for details of subject requirements.

Computing Requirements

A number of courses in the Faculty of Engineering have certain computing requirements. To obtain details of these, each student should contact the appropriate School Office in the first weeks of first session.
Access to Exam Information

Students in the Faculty of Engineering may request access to their own final examination scripts and may request consultation with the examiner on their performance provided that a written application is made to the Course Authority no later than fifteen working days after the date of issue of the Notification of Result of Assessment form.

General Education Program

UNSW requires that all undergraduate students undertake a structured program in General Education as an integral part of studies for their degree. The University believes that a general education complements the more specialised learning undertaken in a student's chosen field of study and contributes to the flexibility which graduates are increasingly required to demonstrate. Employers repeatedly point to the complex nature of the modern work environment and advise that they highly value graduates with the skills provided by a broad general education, as well as the specialised knowledge provided in more narrowly defined degree programs. As well, over many years graduates of this University have reported that they greatly valued their General Education studies, which are found to be relevant to both career and personal development.

The General Education Program at UNSW intends to broaden students' understanding of the environment in which they live and work and to enhance their skills of critical analysis.

Objectives of the General Education Program

The following objectives were approved by the Council of the University in December 1994.

1. To provide a learning environment in which students acquire, develop, and deploy skills of rational thought and critical analysis.
2. To enable students to evaluate arguments and information.
3. To empower students to systematically challenge received traditions of knowledge, beliefs and values.
4. To enable students to acquire skills and competencies, including written and spoken communication skills.
5. To ensure that students examine the purposes and consequences of their education and experience at University, and to foster acceptance of professional and ethical action and the social responsibility of graduates.
6. To foster among students the competence and the confidence to contribute creatively and responsibly to the development of their society.
7. To provide structured opportunities for students from disparate disciplines to co-operatively interact within a learning situation.
8. To provide opportunities for students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation through non-specialist subjects offered in those other areas.
9. To provide an environment in which students are able to experience the benefits of moving beyond the knowledge boundaries of a single discipline and explore cross- and interdisciplinary connections.
10. To provide a learning environment and teaching methodology in which students can bring the approaches of a number of disciplines to bear on a complex problem or issue.

General Education requirements

The basic General Education requirements are the same for students in all courses:

- Four (4) session length subjects carrying 7.5 credit points each or their equivalent in combinations of session length and year long subjects;
- An additional fifty-six (56) hours of study which fosters acceptance of professional and ethical action and social responsibility. This fifty-six hours of study may be distributed throughout the course, or exist as a separate subject, depending on the course.

Because the objectives of General Education require students to explore discipline and paradigm bases other than those of their professional or major disciplinary specialisation, all students are excluded from counting subjects toward the fulfillment of the General Education requirement, which are similar in content or approach to subjects required in their course.

Each Faculty has responsibility for deciding what subjects are not able to be counted towards the General Education requirement for their students. In most cases, this means that subjects offered by the Faculty in which a student is enrolled, or subjects which are a required part of a course even though offered by another Faculty, are not able to be counted toward the General Education requirement.

The Faculty of Engineering is committed to providing the widest range of choice of general education electives for its students. It strongly encourages students to make the best use of this flexibility. In general, the only restrictions, apart from the usual need for prerequisite knowledge, on the choice of subjects is that, in all but exceptional circumstances, students may not take subjects offered by the Faculty of Engineering, or by schools which offer other subjects already in the course.

For a fuller explanation of the requirement and objectives of general education, and a guide to the choice of specific subjects, students should obtain a copy of the free publication, General Education Handbook, which is widely available in schools.

Additional information for undergraduate students who first enrolled before 1996

Transitional arrangements

It is intended that no student will be disadvantaged by the change to the new General Education Program. The old Program had specific requirements to complete four session length subjects (or their equivalent) in designated categories A and B. The new General Education Program does not categorise subjects in the same way.
As a result, students who enrolled prior to 1996 will be given full credit for any General Education subjects completed up to the end of Session two 1995.

From the summer session of 1995-96, students will be required to satisfy the unfilled portion of their General Education requirement under the terms of the new Program.

The exemption of General Education requirements for some double or combined degree programs will continue to apply for students who enrolled in these exempt courses prior to 1996.

Conditions for the Award of the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering

1. A candidate for the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering shall:
   (1) comply with the requirements for admission;
   (2) follow the prescribed course of study in the appropriate School, and satisfy the examiners in the necessary subjects;
   (3) complete an approved program of industrial training (professional practice in the case of Geomatic Engineering candidates) for such periods as are prescribed. In general, this training must be completed before 31 January in the year in which the degree is to be awarded.

2. During each year a student shall perform laboratory, drawing office and field work, attend demonstrations and excursions to such an extent and in such a manner as is prescribed from time to time by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the Faculty. Those students who are required to undertake field work for any subject must be prepared to pay the appropriate costs and be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in abnormal circumstances.

3. A student may be granted advanced standing by the Academic Board on the recommendation of the appropriate Faculty, but in each case must complete an adequate period of approved industrial training before being eligible for the degree. In addition to the above requirements a student coming from another institution must comply with the conditions laid down by the Academic Board for admission with advanced standing.

4. The degree shall be awarded in the pass or honours grade. Honours may be awarded in the following categories:
   - Honours Class I
   - Honours Class II, Division I
   - Honours Class II, Division II

5. In special cases the Faculty may approve the variation of any of the preceding conditions.

Graduate Study

The Faculty awards higher degrees as follows: Research - Doctor of Philosophy, Master of Engineering and Master of Science; Course Work Masters - Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Cognitive Science, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science (available in a number of areas of specialisation), Master of Environmental Engineering Science and Master of Information Science. In addition, the degrees of Doctor of Science and Master of Science may be awarded for research conducted in, or in association with, the Faculty of Engineering.

The Graduate School of Engineering is responsible for the MBT Program which is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Applied Science and Engineering. The two courses offered through this special unit are the Master of Business and Technology, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (see Graduate School of Engineering section in this Handbook).

Conditions governing the award of higher degrees and graduate diplomas are set out later in this handbook in Conditions for the Award of Degrees. However, conditions for the award of the degree of Doctor of Science may be found in the University Calendar.

English Language Requirements

Applicants whose first language is not English or who have not undertaken a previous degree where English was the primary language of instruction are required to provide proof of their competence by presenting acceptable results from one of the following tests or by satisfying the course authority as to their level of proficiency. A pass in the writing component of the tests listed below is strongly recommended.

Minimum Acceptable Score

1. The Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) 550*
2. International English Language Testing Service (IELTS) 6.0
3. Combined Universities Language Test (CULT) 65%
4. Indonesia-Australia Language Foundation (IALF)* Cat 1 or 2. Cat 3 may be accepted if current English program available.
5. English for Academic Purposes C.

*Research students must have a writing score of 5 as well as 550 in TOEFL.
Research Degrees

Research degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

**PhD**
- Biomedical Engineering 1710
- Civil Engineering 1630
- Computer Science and Engineering 1650
- Electrical Engineering 1640
- Geomatic Engineering 1681
- Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering 1662

**ME**
- Biomedical Engineering 2675
- Civil Engineering 2650
- Computer Science and Engineering 2665
- Electrical Engineering 2660
- Geomatic Engineering 2721
- Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering 2692

**MSc**
- Biomedical Engineering 2795
- Civil Engineering 2750
- Computer Science and Engineering 2765
- Electrical Engineering 2760
- Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering 2781

---

**Doctor of Philosophy**

**PhD**

This degree is awarded for a thesis considered to be a substantially original contribution to the subject concerned. The degree is becoming a prerequisite for research appointments in government and industrial research and development laboratories. Research for this degree may be taken at, or externally to, the University. However the Faculty recommends that periods of residency at the University totalling at least six months be included in the candidate's research program.

Admission Guidelines: A candidate for registration for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy should hold an honours degree from the University of New South Wales or an honours degree of equivalent standing from another approved university. Applications for admission should be made to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

**Period of Candidature:** The normal period is six academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. In special cases the minimum period of registration may be reduced by up to two academic sessions. The maximum period of registration is ten academic sessions (full-time) and twelve academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted.

**Concurrent Coursework:** All new PhD candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

---

**Master of Engineering/Master of Science**

**ME/MSc**

These are research degrees in which a thesis embodies the result of an original investigation, or design, or engineering development. Candidates for the award of the degree of ME may be required to carry out a program of advanced study.

Admission Guidelines: A candidate for registration for the degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science should hold a Bachelor's degree from the University of New South Wales or from another approved university. Applications for admission should be made to the Registrar on the prescribed form at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which registration is to begin.

**Period of Candidature:** The normal period is three academic sessions (full-time) and six academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. In special cases the minimum period of registration may be reduced by up to two academic sessions. The maximum period of registration is six academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted.

**Concurrent Coursework:** All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

---

**Course Work Masters Degrees**

**Course work programs:** Detailed information on course work programs is available from the schools offering the courses and can be found in this Handbook under the appropriate School section.

Admission Guidelines: An acceptable qualification is a degree at Honours level, or at Pass level to a superior standard in a four-year course in an approved discipline. The latter is defined as an average of 65% over the last two years of a full-time course (or last three stages of a part-time course) taken in minimum time. If the degree concerned is not in an acceptable discipline, or was of less than four years full-time study, a bridging or qualifying program is required. This is normally arranged by enrolment in the appropriate graduate diploma with the possibility of transferring to the Masters program after completion of requirements prescribed by the Faculty.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Masters degree by course work commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by the 31st October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session. It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the
availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

Courses of study leading to the award of course work Masters degrees may be undertaken in the Faculty as follows:

- MBiomedE
- Biomedical Engineering 8660
- MBT
- Business and Technology 8616
- MEngSc
- Biomedical Engineering 8655
- Civil Engineering
- Computational Engineering 8612.6000
- Construction Management 8612.1200
- Electrical Engineering 8501
- Engineering Construction and Management (External) 8617
- Engineering Construction and Management (Internal) 8612.1000
- Geotechnical Engineering 8612.2000
- Geomatic Engineering 8652
- Industrial Engineering 8531
- Mechanical Engineering 8541
- Project Management 8612.1100
- Public Health Engineering 8612.5200
- Remote Sensing 8641
- Structural Engineering 8612.3000
- Transport Engineering 8612.4000
- Water Engineering 8612.5000
- Waste Management (External) 8614
- Waste Management (Internal) 8612.5100

- MCompSc
- Computer Science and Engineering 8680
- MEnvEngSc
- Civil Engineering 8615
- MInfSc
- Computer Science and Engineering 8508

**Master of Engineering Science MEngSc**

The Master of Engineering Science is a Faculty-wide degree allowing for flexibility of choice between formal course work and research. The schools in the Faculty have developed recommended programs of study leading to specialisation in certain areas and further information is available under each School section in this handbook.

Candidates who enrolled from 1990 are required to complete a program totalling 120 credit points. Those who first enrolled prior to 1990 including those who are upgrading from a Graduate Diploma must complete 36 credits. A degree may be awarded for formal course work only or for the completion of formal course work and a report on a project depending on the program being offered. The number of credits for a project reports varies amongst schools and centres and between departments within schools and are 9, 12, and 18.

Candidates may undertake interdisciplinary studies and, subject to approval, are able to take subjects from any school in the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions. By means of this system, programs of studies best suited to the needs of the candidates may be selected.

Before enrolment an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or division offering the majority of the credits to ensure that the prerequisite background held is adequate for all subjects including those taken in other schools or institutions.

**Period of Candidature**

The minimum period is two academic sessions (full-time) or four academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is four academic sessions (full-time) and eight academic sessions (part-time). In special cases an extension of time may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in a course if the credit value of the subjects failed totals more than six.

---

**Graduate Diplomas**

Courses of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma in the Faculty of Engineering provide graduates with opportunities to extend their professional knowledge. In most cases, candidates may choose from a range of subjects in the special area of their choice. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested.

Before enrolment, an applicant should submit an intended program for approval by the school or centre offering the majority of the credits. Candidates must complete a program totalling 24 credits except for the Graduate Diploma specialisation in Computer Science which requires 36. In this case, an exemption may be granted from 12 of these credits. In most cases 12 credits may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects and the program may contain subjects from other schools of the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions subject to meeting the prerequisite requirements. If an applicant nominates a course of study taken from the list below, at least half of the credits should come from the subjects taken in that area. The exceptions to this requirement are for the Information Science and Computer Science Graduate Diploma specialisations where all subjects are taken from a prescribed program of study.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially completed or who have completed the requirements but not taken out the diploma may be considered for upgrading to the relevant Master program with advanced standing. Since the policy on upgrading varies between different schools and centres, further enquiries should be made with the school or centre concerned.

Applicants for admission to a course of study leading to the award of a Graduate Diploma commencing in first session should apply to the Registrar on the prescribed form by 31 October of the year before the year in which enrolment is to begin. Where application is for registration commencing in the second session, applicants should apply at least two months before the commencement of session. It may be necessary to limit entry to formal courses due to quota
restrictions. In such cases, applications may be placed on a reserve list and considered subject to the availability of places. If a firm offer of admission is made, it will be subject to acceptance within three weeks.

Courses of study leading to the award of a graduate diploma may be undertaken in the Faculty of Engineering as follows:

Graduate Diploma in Engineering:
- Biomedical Engineering 5445
- Engineering Construction and Management (External) 5454.1500
- Computer Science 5452
- Electrical Engineering 5458
- Electric Power Engineering 5435
- Geomatic Engineering 5492
- Industrial Management 5457
- Information Science 5453
- Industrial Engineering 5455
- Land Administration 5493
- Mechanical Engineering 5456
- Remote Sensing 5496
- Waste Management 5458 (External)

Further details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the course authorities concerned.

Graduate Subjects

The subjects which may be available for candidates proceeding to the award of the degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering, Master of Computer Science, Master of Engineering Science, Master of Environmental Engineering Science, Master of Information Science, and Graduate Diploma can be found in each School section. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.

Under the credit system in operation in the Faculty, one credit is normally equal to one hour's attendance per week for one session. The qualification 'normally' is required because of the varying ways in which credits are distributed for course work, design, critical review or research in the different schools.

Many graduate subjects assume that students have prior, or preliminary, knowledge of the area of study. It is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with this level of assumed prior knowledge and take steps, if necessary, to obtain it. This may, for example, involve a course of preparatory reading before commencing the subject.

In some cases the assumed level of knowledge for a specific subject is indicated in this Handbook by the statement of assumed knowledge. This is intended as a guide to the assumed prior knowledge and often uses the description of other subjects in the Handbook (graduate and undergraduate) to indicate the content and level which the lecturer will assume. Students who are in doubt as to the adequacy of their preparation should contact the lecturer concerned and discuss the matter. The lecturer in charge of a subject has the authority to decide whether or not the student has the appropriate level of assumed knowledge.
The School consists of five departments: Engineering Construction and Management (civil engineering systems, engineering economy, project planning and management and civil engineering construction); Geotechnical Engineering (foundation engineering, soil mechanics, rock mechanics, materials, and pavement engineering); Structural Engineering (structural analysis, concrete technology, and structural design); Transport Engineering (planning, design and operation of transport systems, statistical analysis, land use and transport modelling, economic evaluations and environmental impact studies); Water Engineering (hydraulics, hydrology, water resources, waste management and public health engineering).

Within the five departments the School has a broad spectrum of expertise in the disciplines of Environmental Engineering.

The Centre for Wastewater Treatment and the Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering are also located within the School. In addition to extensive laboratory facilities on the Kensington campus, the School operates laboratories at Govett Street, Randwick and Manly Vale. The latter complex houses the School's Water Research Laboratory and the associated Water Reference Library. The School also uses the Fowlers Gap Arid Zone Research Station data collection for arid zone hydrology.

The School is also involved in the UNSW Groundwater Centre which is a joint enterprise with Schools in the Faculty of Applied Science.

The School offers courses 3620 and 3625 leading to the award of degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) (BE) and Bachelor of Engineering (Environmental) (BE), at pass or honours level, which can be taken on a four-year full-time basis, on a part-time basis or on a combined full-time part-time basis subject to the approval of the Head of School. Intending part-time students are advised that all subjects are offered only in the daytime. Part-time students will normally take two years for each equivalent full-time year.

Alternatively, the courses may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, gains industrial experience during one or more periods of employment by taking leave of absence for one academic year.

In 1996 the revised courses for BE(Civil) and BE(Environmental) will be introduced. Students enrolled prior to 1996 will continue in the old courses. Details follow on the next two pages.

A six-year full-time course 4775 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Laws (BE LLB) is offered.

A five-year full-time combined course 3146 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Engineering (Mining) is offered.

Five-year full-time combined courses 3730 leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Science are offered.
There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. These courses are available in specialist areas including, computational engineering, engineering construction and management, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, public health engineering, structural engineering, transport engineering, waste management and water engineering. Within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses, students may undertake construction management project management and waste management by distance learning. Fees are payable for the distance learning courses.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630.

Undergraduate Study

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

Course Outlines

Civil Engineering offers opportunities to become involved in projects which enhance the overall quality of life. Civil engineers design, construct and maintain buildings, bridges, roads and highways, tunnels, airfields, dams, ports and sewerage schemes, irrigation systems and flood mitigation works. The profession is very broad and affords opportunities for involvement in many specialist activities.

The main aim of the Civil Engineering degree course is to yield a productive professional with up-to-date skills in the many aspects of civil engineering. The course facilitates the learning process encouraging an enquiring and critical attitude to the craft of engineering. Students are educated to adapt to a changing environment, seeking creative and innovative solutions on open-ended problems, working independently or cooperatively in a group. Training in the art of effective communication, that is to write or express a message concisely, clearly and with intellectual coherence, is emphasised throughout the course. A consciousness and appreciation of the environmental and social impact of engineering activity is also stressed. The course stimulates students to see that continuing education is vital for success in the undergraduate program and for later life as a professional.

3620

Civil Engineering - Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering

BE (Civil)

New course curriculum introduced for students commencing in 1996. Subject descriptions for new subjects in Years 2-4 are not yet listed in this handbook.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1808 Chemistry 1 CE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1011 Civil Practice 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1015 Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1312 Statics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1313 Dynamics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1314 Mechanics of Solids</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1979 Physics 1 CE</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>102.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2011 Civil Engineering Practice</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2116 Engineering Construction</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2312 Introduction to Structures</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2313 Structural Design 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2314 Engineering Materials</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2515 Water Engineering 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT0442 Surveying for Engineers</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT0491 Survey Camp (3)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2019 Engineering Mathematics 2CE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2869 Applied Statistics SC</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>20  (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>107.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Year 3
CIVL3011 Civil Engineering Practice 2 4 4 20
CIVL3015 Engineering Computations 2 2 10
CIVL3116 Engineering Management 1 2 2 10
CIVL3214 Geotechnical Engineering 1 3 3 15
CIVL3312 Structural Analysis 2.5 2.5 12.5
CIVL3313 Structural Design 2 2.5 12.5
CIVL3418 Transport Engineering 1 0 2 5
CIVL3517 Water Engineering 2 3 3 15
General Education subject/s 2 0 7.5
Total HPW Session 1 21
Total HPW Session 2 21
Total Credit Points 107.5

Year 4
CIVL4011 Civil Engineering Practice 4 4 4 20
CIVL4017 Industrial Training 0 0 0
CIVL4018 Honours Thesis (3) (3) 15
CIVL4116 Engineering Management 2 2 0 5
CIVL4214 Geotechnical Engineering 2 3 0 7.5
CIVL4312 Structural Engineering 3 0 7.5
CIVL4413 Transport Engineering 2 3 0 7.5
CIVL4515 Water Engineering 3 3 0 7.5
General Education subject/s 2 0 7.5
Plus two of the following five elective majors:
CIVL4119 Construction Major 0 8 20
CIVL4219 Geotechnical Major 0 8 20
CIVL4319 Structures Major 0 8 20
CIVL4419 Transport Major 0 8 20
CIVL4519 Water Major 0 8 20
Total HPW Session 1 20(3)
Total HPW Session 2 20(3)
Total Credit Points 117.5

Environmental Engineering
Environmental engineers are concerned with the environmental impact of engineering activities. They apply their broad knowledge of engineering and environmental processes in identifying engineering problems and in developing effective solutions to them. They also coordinate the activities of specialist groups such as biologists, ecologists and geologists within major projects.

The course facilitates the learning process encouraging an enquiring and critical attitude to the craft of engineering. Students are educated to adapt to a changing environment, seeking creative and innovative solutions on open-ended problems, working independently or cooperatively in a group. Training in the art of effective communication, that is to write or express a message concisely, clearly and with intellectual coherence, is emphasised throughout the course. A consciousness and appreciation of the social
Impact of engineering activity is also stressed. The course stimulates students to see that continuing education is vital for success in the undergraduate program and for later life as a professional.

### 3625
Environmental Engineering - Full-time Course
Bachelor of Engineering
BE (Environmental)

New course curriculum introduced for students commencing in 1996. Subject descriptions for new subjects in Years 2-4 are not yet listed in this handbook.

| Year 1 | CHEM1002 Chemistry 1 | 6 | 6 | 30 |
|        | CIVL1015 Computing | 0 | 4 | 10 |
|        | CIVL1312 Statics | 3 | 0 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL1710 Environmental Engineering Practice 1 | 3 | 3 | 7.5 |
|        | GEOG1031 Environmental Processes | 0 | 4 | 15 |
|        | MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or Mathematics 1B or Higher Mathematics 1A | 6 | 0 | 15 |
|        | MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or Higher Mathematics 1B | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | PHYS1989 Physics 1CE | 5 | 0 | 17.5 |
| **Total HPW Session 1** | 23 |
| **Total HPW Session 2** | 23 |
| **Total Credit Points** | 117.5 |

| Year 2 | BIOS1201 Molecules, Cells and Genes | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | CEIC0010 Mass Transfer and Materials Balance | 2 | 2 | 10 |
|        | CIVL2321 Engineering Mechanics and Materials | 3 | 3 | 15 |
|        | CIVL2515 Water Engineering 1 | 0 | 3 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL2710 Environmental Engineering Practice 2 | 4 | 4 | 20 |
|        | INDC4120 Chemistry of the Industrial Environment | 3 | 0 | 7.5 |
|        | MATH2019 Engineering Mathematics 2CE | 3 | 3 | 15 |
|        | MATH2869 Applied Statistics SC | 2 | 0 | 5 |
|        | General Education subject/s | 4 | 0 | 15 |
| **Total HPW Session 1** | 21 |
| **Total HPW Session 2** | 21 |
| **Total Credit Points** | 110 |

| Year 3 | BIOS3301 Population and Community Ecology for Environmental Engineers | 0 | 3 | 7.5 |
|        | CEIC0050 Atmospheric and Process Chemistry | 3 | 0 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL3015 Engineering Computations | 2 | 2 | 10 |
|        | CIVL3116 Engineering Management | 2 | 2 | 10 |
|        | CIVL3214 Geotechnical Engineering 1 | 3 | 3 | 15 |
|        | CIVL3428 Transport and Noise Engineering | 1 | 2 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL3517 Water Engineering 2 | 3 | 3 | 15 |
|        | CIVL3521 Principles of Aquatic Chemistry | 0 | 3 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL3710 Environmental Engineering Practice 3 | 4 | 4 | 20 |
|        | General Education subject/s | 4 | 0 | 15 |
| **Total HPW Session 1** | 22 |
| **Total HPW Session 2** | 22 |
| **Total Credit Points** | 115 |

| Year 4 | CEIC0040 Unit Operations in the Process Industries | 2 | 2 | 10 |
|        | CIVL4522 Environmental Water Engineering | 3 | 2 | 12.5 |
|        | CIVL4523 Transport and Fate of Pollutants in Coastal and Groundwater Environments | 3 | 0 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL4710 Environmental Engineering Practice 4 | 4 | 4 | 20 |
|        | CIVL4717 Industrial Training | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|        | CIVL4718 Honours Thesis | (3) | (3) | 15 |
|        | CIVL4720 Waste Management and Site Remediation | 3 | 0 | 7.5 |
|        | CIVL4730 Environmental Management | 4 | 0 | 10 |
|        | GMAT0753 Introduction to Spatial Information Systems | 2 | 0 | 5 |
|        | **Plus two of the following five elective majors:** | | | |
|        | CEIC0030 Environmental Protection in the Process Industries | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | CIVL4229 Geotechnical Major - Environmental | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | CIVL4429 Transport Major - Environmental | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | CIVL4529 Water Major - Environmental | 0 | 6 | 15 |
|        | Geography major consisting of two of the following: | | | |
|        | GEOG2025 Biogeography | | | |
|        | GEOG9130 River Management | | | |
|        | GEOG9230 Soil Degradation and Conservation | | | |
| **Total HPW Session 1** | 21 (3) |
| **Total HPW Session 2** | 21(3) |
| **Total Credit Points** | 117.5 |
Environmental Engineering - Full-time Course
Bachelor of Engineering
BE (Environmental)

Old course curriculum only for students enrolled prior to 1996.

There is no further entry into Year 1 of the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS1201</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL1106</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2007</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2017</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2106</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL2505</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INDC4120</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2009</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2869</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOS3111</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEIC0010</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3007</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3017</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3106</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3402</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3705</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL3804</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL9110</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>122.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Combined Courses

Programs for combined degree courses offered in the Faculty of Engineering are listed below. In all cases material not in italic typeface refers to the BE degree component of the combined course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>3730</th>
<th>BE BSc in Civil Engineering - Full-time Course</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students may seek permission to undertake a five-year full-time combined course leading to the award of the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc). The course is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Normally, students enrolled in the BE BSc course may be awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years’ study. However, students who commence the course and do not complete the Civil Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs of the Science and Mathematics Course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the Civil Engineering program (3620) with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The combined course consists of the Civil Engineering program (3620), and at least fourteen units of the Science and Mathematics Course (3970) within an approved program.

There are three approved programs but additional ones may be approved if they are relevant. Approval may be given to change the programs listed below to allow for timetabling and the student’s academic interests.

Although transfer from Course 3620 to Course 3730 is normally made at the end of Year 1, first year students who are considering to apply for transfer should note the requirements for PHYS1002 Physics 1 in the second program.

The prerequisite CHEM1002 for Year 2 Chemistry subjects will be waived for students in Course 3730.

Approved Programs
These programs will be affected by course revisions to 3620. Please consult the School of Civil Engineering for advice.

3730.1000 Geography and Environmental Chemistry

**Year 1**
- CHEM1808
- CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
- GEOL5100
- MATH1131 or MATH1141
- MATH1231 or MATH1241
- PHYS1989

**Year 2**
- CHEM2011, CHEM2031, CHEM2041
- CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
- GEOG1031 and any other Year 1 Geography subject
- MATH2009

**Year 3**
- CHEM3311
- CIVL2106, CIVL2505, CIVL3106, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
- GEOG2025, GEOG3025
- GMAT0441, GMAT0491
- General Education subject/s

**Year 4**
- CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
- GEOG3011
- At least 2 units chosen from: GEOG2021, GEOG3032, GEOG2051, GEOG3062
- MATH2505, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
- MATH2100, MATH2120

**Year 5**
Choose 2 units from appropriate undergraduate offerings in the Sciences Handbook at Level II or higher

3730.2000 Physics with Mathematics

**Year 1**
- CHEM1808
- CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
- GEOL5100
- MATH1131 or MATH1141
- MATH1231 or MATH1241
- PHYS1002

**Year 2**
- CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
- MATH2510, MATH2520, MATH2100, MATH2120
- PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031

**Year 3**
- CIVL2106, CIVL2505, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
- GMAT0441, GMAT0491
- MATH2501
- PHYS2001, PHYS3021, PHYS3041
- General Education subject/s

**Year 4**
- CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
- PHYS3030
- Choose 1 unit from: PHYS3631, PHYS3110, PHYS3010, PHYS3050
- Choose 2 Level II or Level III Mathematics units in the Sciences Handbook.

**Year 5**
- CIVL4006, CIVL4101, CIVL4203, CIVL4306*, CIVL4403, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4906
- Two of the following subjects:
- CIVL4811, CIVL4822, CIVL4833, CIVL4844, CIVL4855
- Choose 1 Level 11 unit or higher from appropriate undergraduate offerings in the Sciences Handbook.

3730.3000 Computing with some Mathematics

**Year 1**
- CHEM1808
- CIVL1106, CIVL1203, CIVL1301
- GEOL5100
- MATH1131 or MATH1141
- MATH1231 or MATH1241
- PHYS1989

**Year 2**
- CIVL2106, CIVL2203, CIVL2301, CIVL2402
- COMP1011, COMP1021
- MATH2501+, MATH2510+, MATH2520+, MATH2869

**Year 3**
- CIVL2505, CIVL3203, CIVL3303
- GMAT0441, GMAT0491
- COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031
- MATH210 0+, MATH2120+
- General Education subject/s
- Choose .5 Level II or Level III Mathematics units from the Sciences Handbook.
Year 4
CIVL3402, CIVL3505, CIVL3601, CIVL3705, CIVL3804
COMP3121
Choose three units, at least one of which is a Computer Science Unit, from COMP3211, COMP3231, COMP3311 or Level II or Level III Mathematics units from the Sciences Handbook.

Year 5
CIVL4006, CIVL4101, CIVL4203, CIVL4306, CIVL4403, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4906
Two of the following subjects:
CIVL4811, CIVL4822, CIVL4833, CIVL4844, CIVL4855
Choose 1 unit from the Sciences Handbook at Level II or higher.
+Students are encouraged to select higher level Mathematics units where applicable.

3146
BE(Civil) BE(Mining) in Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering - Full-time Course
Students enrol initially in course 3620 Bachelor of Engineering (Civil) which is administered by the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering. The first three years of the combined degree course are therefore identical to course 3620. At the end of Year 3, students may apply to the Head of School, Civil Engineering, to enter course 3146 Bachelor of Engineering in Mining Engineering which is administered by the School of Mines in the Faculty of Applied Science.

This course will be affected by course revisions to 3620. Please consult the School of Civil Engineering for advice.

Year 4
CIVL4006, CIVL4203, CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4605, CIVL4704, CIVL4906
GEOL5311
GMAT0580
MINE1231, MINE1330, MINE1420, MINE1630,

Year 5
ELEC0802
MINE1131, MINE1132, MINE1140, MINE1330
MINE1530, MINE1740, MINE1830, MINE1940,
MINE2141, MINE3040, MINE7342, MINE7440
PHYS2920

Graduate Study
There are formal graduate courses leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8612, Master of Environmental Engineering Science 8615, and also the Graduate Diploma in Engineering 5459. These courses are available in specialist areas including computational engineering, engineering construction and management, environmental engineering, geotechnical engineering, public health engineering, structural engineering, transport engineering, waste management and water engineering.

Within the Master of Engineering Science and Graduate Diploma courses, students may undertake engineering construction and management or waste management externally. Fees are payable for these distance learning courses.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2650 and Doctor of Philosophy 1630.
Course Work Programs

Master of Engineering Science and Master of Environmental Engineering Science candidates are required to complete a program totalling 120 credit points which may include a 36 credit point project. Most subjects are worth 12 credit points. Subject to approval candidates may undertake some subjects from other schools in the faculty, in other faculties or at other universities.

All students enrol in a particular program or specialisation. Usually a student specialises by completing 84 credit points of coursework plus a 36 credit point project within a particular discipline. Some programs specify core subjects. Elective subjects must be approved by the course co-ordinator.

Graduate Diploma candidates are required to complete a program of study totalling 96 credit points of coursework and may choose from a range of subjects in the discipline of their choice. All subjects offered in the Masters program can also be taken in the Graduate Diploma program subject to approval by the course coordinator. In some cases 48 credit points may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially completed the requirements for Graduate Diploma may be considered for upgrading to the relevant Masters program with advanced standing. Further enquiries should be made with the School.

8612

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

8612.1000 Engineering Construction and Management
8612.1100 Project Management
8612.1200 Construction Management

Subjects are selected from the following list:

CIVL9701 Economic Decision Making in Engineering
CIVL9702 Project Planning and Control
CIVL9703 Quality and Quality Systems
CIVL9705 Project Management through People
CIVL9706 Human Resources Management
CIVL9707 Contracts Management
CIVL9710 Engineering Risk Management
CIVL9714 Special Topic in Engineering Management
CIVL9723 Construction Design
CIVL9724 Construction Engineering and Technology
CIVL9725 Engineering Financial Management
CIVL9726 Legal Studies and Professional Practice
CIVL9727 Construction Estimating and Tendering
CIVL9728 Special Topic in Construction
CIVL9731 Project Management Framework
CIVL9732 Masonry Construction, Design and Materials

8612.2000 Geotechnical Engineering

The following subjects are recommended for students who aremajoring in Geotechnical Engineering:

CIVL9788 Site Investigations
CIVL9790 Stability of Slopes
CIVL9791 Foundation Engineering 1
CIVL9793 Geomechanics

Plus a selection of subjects from:
CIVL9777* Numerical Methods in Geomechanics
CIVL9783 Pavement Materials
CIVL9784 Pavement Design
CIVL9785 Pavement Evaluation and Maintenance
CIVL9786* Industrial and Heavy Duty Pavements
CIVL9792 Foundation Engineering 2
CIVL9799 Environmental Geomechanics
CIVL9860 Investigation of Groundwater Resources
CIVL9861 Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
CIVL9880 Groundwater Modelling
GEOL9030 Geological Engineering
GEOL9060 Environmental Geology

* These subjects are not offered every year.

8612.3000 Structural Engineering

Students must complete a 36 credit point project in the field of structural engineering plus at least 60 credit points from the following subjects:

CIVL9802 Elastic Stability 1
CIVL9803 Elastic Stability 2
CIVL9804 Vibration of Structures 1
CIVL9805 Vibration of Structures 2
CIVL9806 Prestressed Concrete 1
CIVL9807 Prestressed Concrete 2
CIVL9809 Reinforced Concrete 1
CIVL9810 Reinforced Concrete 2
CIVL9814 Analysis of Plates and Shells
CIVL9817 Experimental Structural Analysis
CIVL9818 Bridge Design 1
CIVL9819 Bridge Design 2
CIVL9820 Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 1
CIVL9821 Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 2
CIVL9822 Steel Structures 1
CIVL9823 Steel Structures 2
CIVL9824 Advanced Concrete Technology
CIVL9784* Pavement Design
CIVL9791* Foundation Engineering 1
CIVL9732* Masonry Construction, Design and Materials

*Only one of these 3 subjects can be included in the total of 60 credit points.
8612.4000 Transport Engineering

Subjects are selected from the following list:

- CIVL9402 Transport, Environment, Community
- CIVL9403 Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction
- CIVL9405 Urban Transport Planning Practice
- CIVL9407 Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban)
- CIVL9408 Transport Systems Design (Urban)
- CIVL9410 Highway Engineering Practice
- CIVL9414 Transport Systems Part 1
- CIVL9415 Transport Systems Part 2
- CIVL9416 Traffic Engineering
- CIVL9417 Transport and Traffic Flow Theory
- CIVL9420 Special Topic in Transport Engineering
- SAFE9544 Traffic Safety

8612.5000 Water Engineering

Specialisation is possible within a range of areas including: coastal, environmental, groundwater, hydraulics, hydrology, public health engineering (water and wastewater treatment), waste management and water resources. Subjects may be selected from those listed below, with the actual program developed in consultation with the course coordinator.

- CIVL9830 Hydromechanics
- CIVL9832 Transients in Open Channels and Pipes
- CIVL9833 Design of Hydraulic Structures
- CIVL9835 Coastal Engineering 1
- CIVL9836 Coastal Engineering 2
- CIVL9847 Water Resources Policy
- CIVL9848 Water Resource System Design
- CIVL9851 Unit Operations in Public Health Engineering
- CIVL9852 Water Distribution and Sewage Collection
- CIVL9855 Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality
- CIVL9856 Water Treatment
- CIVL9857 Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
- CIVL9858 Water Quality Management
- CIVL9859 Environmental Hydrology
- CIVL9860 Investigation of Groundwater Resources
- CIVL9861 Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
- CIVL9862 Fluvial Hydraulics
- CIVL9863 Estuarine Hydraulics
- CIVL9870 Hydraulics and Design of Water and Wastewater Treatment Plants
- CIVL9871 Water Supply and Sanitation in Developing Countries
- CIVL9872 Solid Waste Management
- CIVL9875 Hydrological Processes
- CIVL9876 Water Resource Modelling
- CIVL9877 Flood Design
- CIVL9878 Flood Modelling
- CIVL9880 Groundwater Modelling
- CIVL9881 Hazardous Waste Management
- CIVL9884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
- CIVL9885 Environmental Engineering Science 2
- CIVL9887 Advanced Topics in Waste Management
- CIVL9888 Environmental Management
- CIVL9889 Environmental Economics and Law
- CIVL9890 Spatial Decision Support Systems in Water Resources
- CIVL9891 Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
- GEOL9010 Groundwater Environments
- GEOL9051 Hydrogeochemistry
- GEOL9052 Advanced Hydrogeochemistry

8612.5100 Waste Management

Core subjects:

- CIVL9872 Solid Waste Management
- CIVL9881 Hazardous Waste Management
- CIVL9884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
- CIVL9885 Environmental Engineering Science 2
- FUEL5880 Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solids Management

8612.5200 Public Health Engineering

Core subjects:

- CIVL9872 Solid Waste Management
- CIVL9881 Hazardous Waste Management
- CIVL9884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
- CIVL9885 Environmental Engineering Science 2
- FUEL5880 Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solids Management

8612.6000 Computational Engineering

Core Subjects

- ANCE8001 Computational Mathematics
- ANCE8002 Supercomputing Techniques
- CIVL9909 Project

Elective Subjects

Other subjects to be chosen from those offered by the School of Civil Engineering or as approved by the Head of School.

8614 Master of Engineering Science

MEngSc

Waste Management (External)*

Core Subjects

- CIVL8872 Solid Waste Management
- CIVL8881 Hazardous Waste Management
- CIVL8884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
- FUEL5881 Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solids Management

Elective Subjects

- CIVL8855 Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
- CIVL8856 Water Treatment
- CIVL8857 Sewage Treatment and Disposal
- CIVL8891 Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
- CIVL8909 Project
Water and Wastewater Treatment (External)*

Core Subjects
CIVL8855 Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
CIVL8856 Water Treatment
CIVL8857 Sewage Treatment and Disposal
CIVL8884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
FUEL5881 Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management
CIVL8909 Project

Elective Subjects
CIVL8872 Solid Waste Management
CIVL8881 Hazardous Waste Management
CIVL8891 Groundwater Contamination and Remediation

*External courses are offered on a fee paying basis.

8615
Master of Environmental Engineering Science
MEnvEngSc

Core Subjects
CIVL9884 Environmental Engineering Science 1
CIVL9885 Environmental Engineering Science 2
CIVL9888 Environmental Management
CIVL9889 Environmental Economics and Law

Elective Subjects
Three elective subjects are chosen from those offered by the School of Civil Engineering or other subjects approved by the course coordinator.

Graduate Diplomas in Civil Engineering

Graduate Diploma students undertake 96 credit points of coursework. Candidates may choose from a range of subjects in the special area of their choice. All subjects offered in the Masters programs can also be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator. There are also opportunities to select subjects from other professional areas in which candidates may be interested.

In some cases 48 credit points may be derived from approved undergraduate subjects and the programs may contain subjects from other schools of the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities to the approval of the course coordinator.

It should be noted that some candidates who have partially or fully completed the requirement but not taken out the diploma may be considered for upgrading to the MEngSc program with advanced standing.

5454.1500
Graduate Diploma (External)*
GradDip

Engineering Construction and Management

Subjects offered are the same as those for 8617 (see above).

5498
Graduate Diploma (External)*
GradDip

Waste Management

Subjects offered are the same as those for 8614 (See above).

*External courses are offered on a fee paying basis.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

CIVL0616
Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof V. A. Pulmano
CP7.5 1 L1 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties. Not offered in 1996.


CIVL0626
Civil Engineering for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof R. I. Gilbert
CP10 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties. Not offered in 1996.

Includes an introduction to the various branches of civil engineering, the nature and organisation of the profession. Relationship between clients and design consultants. The historical development of civil engineering. Theory of beams and trusses, resultant forces, structural action, stress and strain. Relation between load, shear force and bending moments, geometric properties of sections, deflection of beams. Properties of materials used in structures; various steels, concrete plain, reinforced and prestressed, aluminium and timber. Brittle fracture. Introduction to buckling. Engineering failures. Introduction to design of transmission lines and towers.

CIVL0636
Properties of Materials
Staff Contact: Dr N. Gowripalan
CP5 F L1 T1
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.


CIVL0646
Engineering for Surveyors 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
CP10S1 L1.5 T1.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.


CIVL0656
Engineering for Surveyors 2
Staff Contact: Prof S. Valliapan
CP7.5 S2 L3
Note/s: This is a servicing subject for courses offered by other schools and faculties.

Municipal engineering. Soil mechanics: Soil forming processes; pedological classification; engineering classification of soils; pavement design based on engineering classification; effective stress concept for saturated and unsaturated soils, shear strength, flow of water through soils, consolidation; slope stability and earth pressures. Public utilities: Relationship between urban development and each of water supply, wastewater and stormwater drainage, transport.

CIVL0696
Mechanical Properties of Materials
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.W.Kneen
CP3.5 S1 L1.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisites: MECH1400, MECH2401

Mechanical properties of materials, materials testing, tensile and compressive behaviour, modes of failure, flexural behaviour, hardness testing, ductility and impact testing, testing machines.

CIVL1011
Civil Engineering Practice 1
Staff contact: Dr S.J. Foster
CP15 F L2 T2

Introduction to the structure, nature and scope of civil engineering. Topics include: history of engineering; civil engineering today; organisation of the profession; the engineer in society; environmental, social and legal considerations; introduction to engineering design and management principles; concepts of engineering projects; initiation, feasibility, environmental impact; typical project life cycles; civil engineering failures and engineering responsibilities; communication methods and skills; oral presentations; report writing, presentation and expectations; case studies of major civil engineering projects.
A subject designed to introduce students to computers and computing and encourage students to use the computer as a tool throughout their undergraduate course and their subsequent careers. Topics include: introduction to PC's; computer management and computer systems; word processing; spreadsheets; data/report presentation; spatial visualization; computer aided drafting; Pascal programming.

An introductory subject in engineering mechanics dealing with conditions of equilibrium in civil engineering structures and fluids. Topics include: two dimensional concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; resultant of forces; equilibrium of forces; distributed forces; centre of gravity; centroids; internal actions; analysis of beams (shear force and bending moment diagrams); analysis of frames (determinancy, internal hinges); analysis of trusses (methods of joints and sections); fluid statics; analysis of cables; introduction to three dimensional statics.

An introductory subject dealing with the mechanics of bodies in motion. Topics include: dynamics of particles; laws governing conservation of energy and momentum; planar motion of rigid bodies; derivation and solution of equations of motion for simple spring mass systems responding to forces of simple form; applications to civil and environmental engineering problems.

An introduction to the mechanics of solids. Topics include: properties of cross-sectional shapes; concepts of stress and strain; stress versus strain relationships (linear and non-linear); bars subjected to axial force, stress, strain, elongation and strain energy; homogeneous and non-homogeneous bars; compatibility conditions; bars in bending, stresses, strains and curvature; deflections due to bending, double integration, step functions and virtual work; indeterminate beams; bars in shear and torsion; shear flow in open and closed cross-sections; shear strain and deformation; stresses and strain at a point; Mohr's circle; principle stresses.

This subject introduces students to environmental engineering and its place in society, integrates the various parts of the environmental engineering degree program and seeks to develop students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research. Topics covered in formal lectures include: brief history of engineering; role of engineers in society; concept of engineering projects; what is the environment; problem definition; decision making with respect to the environment; public participation including the role of sustainability and influence of engineering practice; environmentalism and paradigms; analysing current environmental issues; the engineer and the law; ethics; communication methods and skills; oral and written presentations.


Metals Technology: Relationship of properties to microstructure, dislocation mechanisms of plastic deformation; micro-mechanism of creep and fracture. Property control by strain hardening, alloying and heat treatment of steel and aluminium.


Planning and design of experiments. Exploratory data analysis. Analysis of experimental data: analysis of averages, variance and co-variance. Simple and multiple regression. Confidence limits and reliability. Analysis of
time series. Imagining. Non-dimensional parameterisation. Functions of random variables.

CIVL2106
Systems Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
CP12.5 S1 L1 T1 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL1106, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2869


The solution of Civil Engineering problems involving probabilistic and statistical aspects. Problems examined include hydrological data fitting, traffic data analysis, structural reliability, limit state design, quality control, geomechanics site investigations and field data gathering and reduction. Decision processes associated with indefinite information; the modelling of the associated Civil Engineering systems.

CIVL2203
Engineering Mechanics 2
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Heaney
CP10 F L2.5 T1.5
Prerequisite: CIVL1203


CIVL2301
Engineering Construction
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
F L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: CIVL1301


CIVL2402
Materials Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Dr N. Gowripalan
CP20 F L2.5 T1.5
Prerequisites: CIVL1203, GEOL5100, CHEM1806
Corequisite: CIVL2203


Behaviour of metals and other engineering materials. Response of materials to forces in tension, compression, bending, shear and torsion; elastic and plastic deformation strength brittleness, hardness etc. Effects of temperature and strain rates, static and dynamic loading, fatigue, brittle fracture and creep failures.

Metals Technology Relationship of properties to microstructure, dislocation mechanisms of plastic deformation; micro-mechanism of creep and fracture. Property control by strain hardening, alloying and heat treatment of steel and aluminium.

CIVL2505
Hydraulics I
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
CP10 F L1 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL1203, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

Fluid properties: definition of a fluid, density, unit weight, specific volume, relative density, bulk modulus, vapour pressure, surface tension, viscosity, properties of gases. Fluid statics: pressure at a point, absolute and gauge pressure, manometers, forces on plane and curved surfaces, buoyancy, stability of floating bodies, accelerated bodies of fluid.

Kinematics of Fluid Flow: streamlines, pathlines, continuity.

Fluid dynamics: the energy equation, the momentum equation, application of the concepts of flow resistance, energy loss and fluid momentum to steady flows in closed conduits and to steady uniform free-surface flows. Hydrodynamics: the stream function and velocity potentials, rotation, basic flow patterns, flow nets.

CIVL3007
Environmental Fluid Mechanics
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina
CP15 F L2 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL2505


CIVL3017  
Management for Environmental Engineers 1  
Staff Contact: Dr P.R. Gibson  
CP10 F 1.5 T.5  
Prerequisites: CIVL1007, CIVL2006  

CIVL3106  
Engineering Computations  
Staff Contact: Dr I.J. Somervaille  
CP10 F L1 T1  
Prerequisites: CIVL1106, MATH2009  

CIVL3203  
Structural Analysis  
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther  
CP15 F L2 T1  
Prerequisite: CIVL2203  
The requirements of structural analysis. The work theorem and its applications. Flexibility and stiffness analysis of trusses. Flexibility and stiffness analysis of frames. Reciprocal theorems. Introduction to finite element analysis.

CIVL3303  
Structural Design  
Staff Contact: Dr S.J. Foster  
CP20 F L3 T1  
Prerequisite: CIVL2203  


Design of steel girders; lateral and local buckling, web buckling. Steel beam-columns, slenderness effects. Plastic design of continuous steel beams.

CIVL3402  
Geotechnical Engineering 1  
Staff Contact: Dr N. Khalili  
CP15 F L2 T1  
Prerequisites: CIVL2203, GEOL5100  

CIVL3505  
Hydraulics 2  
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina  
CP15 F L2 T1  
Prerequisite: CIVL2505  

CIVL3601  
Engineering Management 1  
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield  
CP10 F L1.5 T.5  
Prerequisites: CIVL1301, CIVL2106  
Basic techniques used in the management of engineering works; purpose and principles of management; management of people, plant, materials, money and sites; management of safety. Planning techniques used in management: networks, critical path method, and PERT. Operations research in management: methodologies for problem solving including simulation and queuing theory. Theory of the management of organisations. Theory of the management of organisations. Use and management of information systems. Law and the law of contract.

CIVL3705  
Water Resources  
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball  
CP15 F L2 T1  
Prerequisite: MATH2869  
Corequisite: CIVL3505  
CIVL3804
Transport Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr M.C. Dunne
CP10 F L1 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2106, MATH2869

Definitions, properties and measurements over space and time of traffic flow, traffic concentration and traffic speed. Relationships between flow, concentration and speed including definitions of mean free speed, jam concentration and maximum flow. Definition of time and space headways. Collection and analysis of headway and counting data. Overtaking rates. Capacities and delays at unsignalized intersections and roundabouts.


Introduction to the nature and assessment of environmental and community impacts.

CIVL4006
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
CP0

Students are required to complete a minimum of 60 working days of approved industrial training, submit a report on this training before the fourth week of Session 1 of fourth year, and to present a seminar during the first session of fourth year outlining their industrial training experiences.

CIVL4007
Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: INDC4120

Chemical fixation, acid waste treatment, metals removal, landfill site selection, leachate testing, toxicity testing, hydrogeological sampling. Transportation of hazardous materials. Legal aspects of hazardous waste.

CIVL4017
Water Engineering (Major)
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
CP0 S2 L4 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL3705, CIVL3007, CIVL4605


CIVL4027
Geotechnical Engineering (Major)
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP15 S2 L4 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL3402


Geotechnical Engineering: Influence of geology on geotechnical behaviour, drilling, sampling, in-situ testing, testing for shear strength of soils; landslides and slope stabilization; liquefaction of soils; critical state soil mechanics, and finite element methods in geomechanics.

Environmental Geomechanics: Clay mineralogy, reactive soils, dispersive soils, investigation of contaminated sites, geotechnical design of landfills, contaminant migration in soil, site remediation.

CIVL4037
Environmental Values
Staff Contact: Mr G. R. Mostyn
CP15 S1 L5 T1.5

Written and verbal communication skills in engineering practice. Preparation of proposals and reports. Relations to the media. Engineering ethics.

CIVL4047
Transport Engineering (Major)
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP15 S2 L4 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL3804

The subject comprises 4 strands. Students must take strands A and B, each of which extends over 7 weeks (21 contact hours each). In addition they must take either strand C or strand D, both of which extend over 14 weeks (42 contact hours).

A: Geometric Design of Transport Elements (i)
B: Environmental Impact of Transport (ii)
C: Transport Operations
D: Traffic Management and Control
(i): First half of session
(ii): Second half of session

CIVL4057
Management for Environmental Engineers 2
Staff Contact: Dr P. R. Gibson
CP5 S1 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: CIVL3017

Introduction to industrial relations, aspects of law for environmental engineers involved in management, contract law and the administration of contracts. Business and financial management, corporate entities, basic accounting techniques, preparation and interpretation of important financial statements. Accounting for fixed assets. Local and international funding of engineering projects.

CIVL4067
Legislative Aspects of the Environment
Staff contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL1007

CIVL4077
Professional Practice
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP7.5 S2 L1 T2
Prerequisites: CIVL4007, CIVL4057
Corequisites: CIVL4907 and two majors

This subject is seminar, tutorial and problem based and is intended to provide a background on topics not covered in other parts of the BE (Environmental) degree course. Topics will be selected from: environmental economics; professional practice; ethics; occupational health and safety for contaminated sites; risk assessment; environmental management audits; and additional topics developed in consultation with the students. In addition, the subject will provide some integration of the overall content of the course and will further develop the students' skill in critical thinking, communication, teamwork and research.

CIVL4101
Engineering Management 2
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
S1 L1.5 T.5 T.5
Prerequisite: CIVL3601

Contract management and administration. Business and financial management: corporate entities; basic accounting to trial balance; income statements; balance sheets; accounting for fixed assets; taxation aspects; financial report. Management of large projects; management of international projects.

CIVL4203
Structural Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr F. Barzegar
CP10 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL3203, CIVL3303

Slab design: two-way edge-supported slabs and flat slab design; idealised frame and simplified design methods, punching shear, moment transfer at column connections, serviceability approach, detailing. Design of reinforced concrete footings and retaining walls. Plastic analysis and design of steel frames. Approximate analysis and structural form. Variational theorems. Brief discussions of cable structures, arches, plates and shells.

CIVL4306
Engineering and the Environment
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP10 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: CIVL3601


CIVL4403
Materials Engineering 2
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Heaney
CP7.5 S1 L3
Prerequisites: CIVL2402, CIVL3303

Metals used in structures: types, applications and developments in steels, aluminium alloys etc. Corrosion: causes, prevention and control in structural, reinforcing and piling steels. Fatigue and brittle fracture: factors leading to increased risk, significance of welding; empirical and fracture mechanics approaches to design against failures in service.


CIVL4502
Geotechnical Engineering 2
Staff Contact: Dr G. Swarbrick
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL3402

Theoretical and presumptive bearing capacity of shallow foundations. Allowable settlement and foundations on sand and rock. Lateral earth pressures and retaining wall design. Single axially and laterally loaded piles, pile groups. Reactive soils, residential slabs and footings.

CIVL4605
Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: CIVL2505


CIVL4704
Highway and Pavement Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: CIVL3402, CIVL3804

History and development of roads. Introduction to road design: elements, terminology, vehicle and driver influences. Urban roads, intersections and freeway interchanges. Road lighting.

CIVL4811
Construction Major
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O’Brien
CP22.5 S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL2301, CIVL4101, CIVL4306 and all Year 3 subjects

Professional level construction and project management skills and techniques: advanced construction technology topics and topics in the planning, design, organisation, coordination, staffing, administration, control and management of construction and allied projects. State-of-the-art work associated with selected advanced topics in construction and project management.

CIVL4822
Geotechnical Major
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP22.5 S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL4306, CIVL4502, CIVL4704

Advanced pavement engineering including concrete technology. Rock engineering, slopes and tunnels. Foundation engineering. Soil engineering including site characterisation, critical state theory and liquefaction. A two and a half day field trip is included as part of the subject.

CIVL4833
Structures Major
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
CP22.5 S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL4203, CIVL4403
specialisation in each of the following strands of structural engineering: Bridge engineering. Concrete structures. Structural analysis and stability. Structural dynamics.

CIVL4844
Transport Major
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP22.5 S2 L6 T3
Prerequisite: CIVL4306, CIVL4704

Analytical and computer aided methods for geometric design of roads. Design for traffic management and control efficiency, safety, environmental factors, information systems, lighting. Environmental and social impacts of transport design. Transport system design and operations.

CIVL4855
Water Major
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
CP22.5 S2 L6 T3
Prerequisites: CIVL3505, CIVL3705, CIVL4605

CIVL4906
Project/Thesis
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
CP17.5 S1 1 S2 6
Prerequisites: All third year subjects
Corequisite: The appropriate major

Directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

CIVL4907
Project/Thesis
CP17.5 S1 1 S2 6
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
Prerequisites: All third year subjects
Corequisite: The appropriate major

Directed laboratory, investigatory, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written project/thesis on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project/thesis is one hour per week in Session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in Session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

CIVL8701
Financial Management
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
CP12 S1

Project initiation and development, feasibility studies, planning; economics, benefit/cost analysis, methods of economic appraisal; consideration of inflation and taxation in investment decisions; depreciation; management decision processes, decision theory, utility; life-cycle costing, value management; models and techniques to assist the manager, forecasting; optimization; applications; multiple objective planning; project delivery systems; financial planning, accounting.

CIVL8702
Project Time Management
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
CP12 S2

The planning process; time estimating; the link between planning and control; control systems; the critical path method, networks, resource levelling, resource constrained scheduling, network compression, overlapping relationships, applied cpm, cost influences, project control, legal considerations, simulation in networks, stochastic networks, project management, applications.

CIVL8703
Quality and Quality Systems
Staff Contact: Dr P.R. Gibson
CP12 S2

Quality management principles, practice and responsibilities; applications; quality systems documentation, manuals, implementation and procedures; quality assurance; quality control; relevant codes on quality; total quality management, quality circles and related approaches; quality requirements in contracts; continuous improvement.
CIVL8705
Project Management through People
Staff Contact: Prof D. G. Carmichael
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

The role of people in the management and execution of projects. Responsibilities, authorities and accountabilities. Staffing; the selection and sources of project personnel; their interaction, roles, duties and communications. Personnel skills.

CIVL8706
Human Resources Management
Staff Contact: Mr J. B. O'Brien
CP12 S2

The development of skills for the management of people and their workplaces; industrial relations, health and safety issues, the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity and engineering organisations; negotiating theory and practices; the structure and function of organisations, management of group action; work delegation across organisational boundaries; interpersonal skills, conflict management; learning curves; motivation.

CIVL8707
Contracts Management
Staff Contact: Prof D. G. Carmichael
CP12 S1

Elements of contract law and a contract; contracts; contract documents including specifications; procurement methods (contract or project delivery strategies); tendering; time in contracts; variations; payments; rights and obligations; planning and programming; risk management and insurance; dispute resolution and dispute avoidance; claims.

CIVL8710
Management of Risk
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
CP12 S2

Introduction to the concept of risk and decision making under conditions of uncertainty; project objectives and planning, risk/factors affecting project performance; risk identification in engineering processes; human error, natural hazards and unforeseen risks; risk evaluation and quantification methods; relevant statistical techniques; risk avoidance and minimisation; financial risk, portfolio theory, risk sharing and financing; ambient and acceptable risk levels; insurances.

CIVL8714
Resource Management
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 S1

The management of non human (inert) resources such as equipment, plant, materials infrastructure and assets, including maintenance management, asset management, fleet management and related topics; resource acquisition, maintenance and repair policies; procurement, inventory, supply management and control; optimization applications; resource planning; resource disposal.

CIVL8723
Construction Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Design theory as applied to construction processes; application to selected areas of the construction industry such as temporary works design, formwork and falsework, dewatering systems, ground support systems and mixed construction activities such as tunnelling and high rise building construction; queueing and simulation models; work study (method study and work measurement) procedures; productivity; job planning, layout planning, capacity planning; planning and design of production systems (construction oriented); reliability, availability, applications.

CIVL8724
Construction Engineering and Technology
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Structure of the construction industry; construction engineering theory, construction processes: methods engineering, automation and mechanization concepts; modelling, design and analysis; problem solving; task analysis; adaptive systems and control concepts; experimental studies of construction processes. Construction technologies; construction robotics, applications of expert and knowledge based systems. Studies to be selected from: drilling, blasting techniques, tunnelling, rock-bolting and other ground support, earth/rock transport, harbours, railways, dams, bridges, structural steelwork techniques, pipeline construction, foundation grouting, compressed air work.

CIVL8725
Engineering Financial Management
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.


CIVL8726
Legal Studies and Professional Practice
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Nature and sources of law, court procedures, interpretation of documents, evidence, technical opinions, expert witness; company law; duties of an engineer; tort, professional liability; trade practices and consumer legislation; ethics.

CIVL8727
Construction Estimating and Tendering
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 S2
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Estimating procedures, estimating cost of labour plant and materials, indirect costs and overheads, profit; preparation of cost estimates for engineering projects; the conversion
of an estimate into a tender; bidding strategies and models; the tendering process; marketing.

CIVL8728
Special Topic in Construction
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
A construction topic presented in depth by industry experts or visiting specialists. This subject is only given when an appropriate specialist is available, and is not offered every year.

CIVL8731
Project Management Framework
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien
CP12 S1
An overview of project management; the nature of technical and non-technical projects; the project life cycle; the project team, organisational and behavioural aspects; the project manager; the organisation and management of project resources; project success evaluation techniques; project delivery; management information and decision support systems; case studies in project management; management theory and processes; relationship to general management; functions of project management.

CIVL8803
Project (external) GradDip
CP12 SS
A critical review of literature on a selected topic or a minor design project.

CIVL8855
Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
CP12 S1
The effects of impurities in water and wastewater on its suitability for various beneficial uses, and methods used for detecting impurities. Analytical methods used in water and wastewater treatment for monitoring and process control.

CIVL8856
Water Treatment
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
CP12 S2
Application of processes and process variations used to upgrade the quality of water for specified uses, with particular reference to the treatment of water for municipal use.

CIVL8857
Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
CP12 S2
Application of processes and process variations used to improve the quality of wastewaters and of sewage effluent, and the disposal of the effluent. Re-use of effluents where applicable. Sludge treatment and disposal.

CIVL8872
Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S2
Characterisation of municipal solid waste; collection; transfer stations; waste minimization and recycling; waste treatment, including size reduction, composting, incineration, emerging technologies; landfill disposal, including preparation of landfill management plans and operational aspects; introduction to planning of waste management systems.

CIVL8881
Hazardous Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S2
Waste audits and characterisation of hazardous wastes in regions and industries; control of generation and transport of hazardous waste, manifest systems; waste minimisation; on-site treatment methods; integrated off-site treatment facilities; management of residues from treatment facilities; introduction to planning of regional hazardous waste management systems. Characteristics of individual waste types (dioxins, PCBs, pesticides, heavy metal, etc.) and waste management in individual industries (steel, pulp and paper, petro-chemical, food processing, etc.).

CIVL8884
Environmental Engineering Science 1
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 S1
Water chemistry: Basic concepts in aqueous chemistry: pH buffering, alkalinity, chemical equilibrium, kinetics of chemical reactions, neutralisation and precipitation, Henry's Law.

Introduction to Microbiology: Structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission.

CIVL8891
Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
Staff Contact: Dr R. I. Acworth
CP12 S1
Description of types of groundwater contaminants, sources of groundwater contamination, review of transport equations, mass transport in saturated media, advection and dispersion, biological and chemical transformation of groundwater contaminants, multiphase flow, migration of noneaqueous liquids. Groundwater sampling and analysis, monitoring well design and installation, soil-water and soil-gas monitoring. Treatment and prevention of groundwater contamination. Site investigation methods at contaminant sites. Size remediation: source control, pump and treat, soil vapour extraction, bioremediation.

CIVL8909
Project
CP36
A minor research investigation involving analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, or a design project.
CIVL9402
Transport, Environment, Community
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP24 F
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

CIVL9403
Theory of Land Use Transport Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Theoretical aspects of land use transport planning. Basic concepts, data collection methods, systems models and equation of state function (behavioural, optimizing). Introduction to land use-transport modelling (land use, generation, distribution, modal assignment, network assignment, evaluation). Planning methodologies (short-, medium-, long-term; action planning, strategic planning; local, urban, regional, national).

CIVL9405
Urban Transport Planning Practice
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

CIVL9407
Transport Systems Design (Non-Urban)
Staff Contact: Dr S. E. Samuels
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Process of location of road, railway and airport facilities. Data collection, alternative routes, public discussion, methods, techniques, aids, plans and diagrams produced. Geometric form; differences between road, railway and airport carriageway layout. Optical guidance, design models, landscape, provision for surface-water, signposting, fencing and posts.

CIVL9408
Transport Systems Design (Urban)
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP12 S1
Types of urban transport facilities. Distributors, streets, bicycle routes, walk-oriented areas, bus lanes and rapid transit lanes, stops and change terminals, noise control. Minimum geometric form; speed range controls, provision for surface water on urban roads, landscape. Design of intersection and parking areas.

CIVL9410
Highway Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Assoc. Prof B. Shackel
CP12 S1

CIVL9414
Transport Systems Part 1
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
CP12 S1

CIVL9415
Transport Systems Part 2
Staff Contact: Dr U. Vandebona
CP12 S2
Historical introduction to transport systems and development of various transport modes, road (vehicles, pedestrians, cycles), conveyor, rail, sea and air. Analysis of the operational characteristics of vehicles in the transport modes of road, rail and air. Analysis of the requirements of the rights of way for each transport mode. Development of optimum criteria for the distribution of cargo and passenger traffic. Terminals and mode transfer facilities. Development of system operational models. Energy consideration, new systems.

CIVL9416
Traffic Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr M.C. Dunne
CP30 F

CIVL9417
Transport and Traffic Flow Theory
Staff Contact: Dr M.C. Dunne
CP30 F
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Analysis of deterministic and stochastic models of the traffic stream. Topics covered include the following. Definition and measurement of traffic stream parameters. Space and time distribution of speed. Overtaking models and the moving-observer method. Fundamental diagram of traffic. Car-following theory. Headway and counting distributions. Introduction to queueing theory. Simulation techniques. Signalized and unsignalized intersections.
CIVL9420
Special Topic in Transport Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr S.E. Samuels
CP12 S2
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9701
Economic Decision Making in Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
CP12 S1
Project initiation and development, feasibility studies, planning; review of practical engineering decision-making problems and relevant techniques; engineering economics, benefit/cost analysis, methods of economic appraisal; consideration of inflation and taxation in investment decisions; management decision processes, decision theory, utility; micro economic theory; life-cycle costing, asset management; maintenance management; models and techniques to assist the manager; modelling and regression, forecasting; optimization (linear programming, non-linear programming, dynamic programming), inventory models, transportation, assignment and allocation, heuristic techniques, multiple and single objectives, applications; multiple objective planning; BOOT and related project delivery systems.

CIVL9702
Project Planning and Control
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
CP12 S2
The planning process; the link between planning and control; short term field planning and management strategies; control systems; the critical path method, PERT, arrow diagrams, precedence diagrams, resource levelling, resource constrained scheduling, network compression, overlapping relationships, applied cpm, cost control, cash flow project control, legal considerations, simulation in networks, stochastic networks, project management, applications; procurement, inventory, supply management and control.

CIVL9703
Quality and Quality Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R. R. Wakefield
CP12 S2
Quality management principles, practice and responsibilities; applications; quality systems documentation, manuals, implementation and procedures; quality assurance; quality control; relevant codes on quality; total quality management, quality circles and related approaches; quality requirements in contracts; continuous improvement.

CIVL9705
Project Management through People
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
The role of people in the management and execution of projects. Responsibilities, authorities and accountabilities. Staffing: the selection and sources of project personnel; their interaction, roles, duties and communications. Personnel skills.

CIVL9706
Human Resources Management
Staff Contact: Mr J. B. O'Brien
CP12 S2
The development of skills for the management of people and their workplaces; industrial relations, health and safety issues; the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity and engineering organisations; negotiating theory and practice; the structure and function of organisations, management of group action; work delegation across organisational boundaries; interpersonal skills, conflict management; learning curves; motivation.

CIVL9707
Contracts Management
Staff Contact: Prof D. G. Carmichael
CP12 S1
Elements of contract law and a contract; contracts; contract documents including specifications; procurement methods (contract or project delivery strategies); tendering; time in contracts; variations; payments; rights and obligations; planning and programming; risk management and insurance; dispute resolution and dispute avoidance; claims.

CIVL9710
Engineering Risk Management
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar
CP12 S1
Introduction to the concept of risk and decision making under conditions of uncertainty; project objectives and planning, risk/factors affecting project performance; risk identification in engineering processes; human error, natural hazards and unforeseen risks; risk evaluation and quantification methods; relevant statistical techniques; risk avoidance and minimisation; financial risk, portfolio theory, risk sharing and financing; ambient and acceptable risk levels; insurances.

CIVL9714
Special Topic in Engineering Management
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael
CP12 S1
A series of lectures from industry experts or visiting specialists in current and advanced engineering management. This subject is only given when an appropriate specialist is available, and is not offered every year.

CIVL9723
Construction Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.R. Wakefield
CP12 S2
Design theory as applied to construction processes; application to selected areas of the construction industry such as temporary works design, formwork and falsework, dewatering systems, ground support systems and mixed construction activities such as tunneling and high rise building construction; queuing and simulation models; work study (method study and work measurement) procedures; productivity; job planning, layout planning, capacity planning; planning and design of production systems (construction oriented); reliability, availability, applications.
CIVL9724  
Construction Engineering and Technology  
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien  
CP12 S2  
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Structure of the construction industry; construction engineering theory, construction processes: methods engineering, automation and mechanization concepts; modelling, design and analysis; problem solving; task analysis; adaptive systems and control concepts; experimental studies of construction processes. Construction technologies; construction robotics, applications of expert and knowledge based systems. Studies to be selected from: drilling, blasting techniques, tunnelling, rock-bolting and other ground support, earth/rock transport, harbours, railways, dams, bridges, structural steelwork techniques, pipeline construction, foundation grouting, compressed air work.

CIVL9725  
Engineering Financial Management  
Staff Contact: Dr P. R. Gibson  
CP12 S1  


CIVL9726  
Legal Studies and Professional Practice  
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael  
CP12 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Nature and sources of law, court procedures, interpretation of documents, evidence, technical opinions, expert witness; company law; duties of an engineer; tort, professional liability; trade practices and consumer legislation; ethics.

CIVL9727  
Construction Estimating and Tendering  
Staff Contact: Prof D.G. Carmichael  
CP12 S2  

Estimating procedures, estimating cost of labour plant and materials, indirect costs and overheads, profit; preparation of cost estimates for engineering projects; the conversion of an estimate into a tender; bidding strategies and models; the tendering process; marketing.

CIVL9728  
Special Topic in Construction  
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar  
CP12 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

A construction topic presented in depth by industry experts or visiting specialists. This subject is only given when an appropriate specialist is available, and is not offered every year.

CIVL9731  
Project Management Framework  
Staff Contact: Mr J.B. O'Brien  
CP12 S1  

An overview of project management; the nature of technical and non-technical projects; the project life cycle; the project team, organisational and behavioural aspects; the project manager; the organisation and management of project resources; project success evaluation techniques; project delivery; management information and decision support systems; case studies in project management; management theory and processes; relationship to general management; functions of project management.

CIVL9732  
Masonry Construction, Design and Materials  
Staff Contact: Mr G. Nawar  
CP12 SS  
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Properties of masonry units, mortar, grout and accessories; advantages and limitations of masonry in construction; construction planning, methods and productivity; general design principles, details and performance limit states; structural design of masonry subject to axial, in-plane and out-of-plane lateral loads; reinforced and prestressed masonry; design for fire resistance; workmanship and site control; cleaning, maintenance and repair.

CIVL9777  
Numerical Methods In Geomechanics  
Staff Contact: Dr N. Khalili  
CP12 S1  

Fundamentals of finite element and boundary element methods; application to practical geotechnical design and case studies; deformation and flow problems; linear and non-linear analysis; application to underground opening, stability of slopes, foundations, mining excavation; seepage and consolidation soil-structure interaction problems; earth pressures, retaining walls and buried pipes, thermal stress analysis.

CIVL9783  
Pavement Materials  
Staff Contact: Dr K.M. Chua  
CP12 S1  


CIVL9784  
Pavement Design  
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel  
CP12 S2  

Comparative evaluation of design criteria and design procedures for flexible and rigid pavements for roads and airfields.

CIVL9785
Pavement Evaluation and Maintenance
Staff Contact: Dr K. M Chua
CP12 Short course format

CIVL9786
Industrial and Heavy Duty Pavements
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Shackel
CP12 Ss
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

CIVL9788
Site Investigations
Staff Contact: Prof R. Fell
CP12 S2
Engineering geology mapping and terrain classification. Drilling, trenching and sampling of rock and soil. In-situ testing of soil and rock. Laboratory testing of soil and rock. Assessment of design parameters. Instrumentation to measure pore pressure, stress, displacement.

CIVL9790
Stability of Slopes
Staff Contact: Prof R. Fell
CP12 S2
Stability of natural and constructed slopes in civil and mining engineering. Stability analysis; stabilization methods and design; monitoring. Design of slopes in soft ground, soil and rock, and in partially saturated slopes; design of open cut mines. Probabilistic methods.

CIVL9791
Foundation Engineering 1
Staff Contact: Mr G.R. Mostyn
CP12 S1
Stress distribution beneath foundations, settlement analysis, design of shallow footings, design of pile foundations, cast in situ piles, foundation on shrink-swell soils, lateral earth pressures, foundations on rock, site investigations.

CIVL9792
Foundation Engineering 2
Staff Contact: Prof S. Valliappan
CP12 S2
Advanced consolidation theory, non-linear behaviour, soil structure interaction, design of rafts and piled rafts, analysis and construction of piled foundations, steel piles, braced cuts, temporary support of excavations, design of foundations for dynamic loading, machine foundations.

CIVL9793
Geomechanics
Staff Contact: Dr N. Khalili
CP12 S1
The fundamentals of the effective stress concept, clay mineralogy, seepage analysis and Laplace equation, method of fragments, fundamentals of liquefaction and cyclic mobility, basic and advanced consolidation theory including Terzaghi's 1D theory, nonlinearity and Biot's theorem, critical state soil mechanics theory, hyperbolic model, fundamentals of continuum stress analysis, theory of elasticity, constitutive relationships and failure criteria for real soils and rocks and soil plasticity.

CIVL9799
Environmental Geomechanics
Staff Contact: Dr G.E. Swarbrick
CP12 S1
Dispersive soils, hydrological cycle, partly saturated flow through soils, advective-dispersive transport, acid mine drainage, leachate plumes, design and construction of waste dump covers and liners, site remediation and leachate collection and treatment.

CIVL9802
Elastic Stability 1
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther
CP12 S2
Euler strut; uniform and non-uniform cross sections. Eccentric loading; stressing beyond the elastic limit. Struts continuous over several supports. Stability of frames.

CIVL9803
Elastic Stability 2
Staff Contact: Dr R.E. Lawther
CP12 Ss
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Energy methods of formation of stability problems. Approximate methods. Thin-walled open section struts; lateral buckling of beams; bending and buckling of thin plates.

CIVL9804
Vibration of Structures 1
Staff Contact: Dr F. Barzegar
CP12 S2
Review of basic aspects. Analysis of lumped mass systems with various degrees of freedom. Vibration in beams and other continuous structures.
CIVL9805
Vibration of Structures 2
Staff Contact: Dr F Barzegar
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.


CIVL9806
Prestressed Concrete 1
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
CP12 S1


CIVL9807
Prestressed Concrete 2
Staff Contact: Dr M.M. Attard
CP12 S2


CIVL9809
Reinforced Concrete 1
Staff Contact: Dr S.J. Foster
CP12 S1

Historical development. Methods of analysis and design, including limit state concepts. Analysis and design for bending, compression and combined bending and compression. Slenderness effects in columns. Shear and torsion. Serviceability requirements.

CIVL9810
Reinforced Concrete 2
Staff Contact: Dr S.J. Foster
CP12 S2


CIVL9814
Analysis of Plates and Shells
Staff Contact: A/Prof V.A. Pulmano
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.


CIVL9817
Experimental Structural Analysis
Staff Contact: Prof R.I. Gilbert
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Dimensional analysis and principles of similitude, model analysis and design of models. Instrumentation and special methods of measurement. Evaluation of data.

CIVL9818
Bridge Design 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof F.S.K. Tin Loi
CP12 S1


CIVL9819
Bridge Design 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof F.S.K. Tin Loi
CP12 S2


CIVL9820
Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 1
Staff Contact: Dr I.J. Somervaille
CP12 S1


CIVL9821
Structural Analysis and Finite Elements 2
Staff Contact: Dr F. Barzegar
CP12 S2


CIVL9822
Steel Structures 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof M.A. Bradford
CP12 S2

Introduction to limit states design, methods of analysis of steel structures, columns, tension members, bending of beams, lateral buckling of beams, design by buckling analysis, beam-columns, elastic design of frames.

CIVL9823
Steel Structures 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof M.A. Bradford
CP12 S2

Effective lengths of columns in braced and sway frames, uniform torsion of steel structures, warping torsion of steel structures, design rules for torsion, design of bolted plates and connections, design of welded plates and connections, design process for industrial frames.
CIVL9824
Advanced Concrete Technology
Staff Contact: Dr N. Gowripalan
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

CIVL9830
Hydromechanics
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina
CP12 S2
General equation of fluid motion, potential flow, conformal mapping, laminar flow, Navier-Stokes equations; turbulence, shear flows, jets and wakes, boundary layers, turbulent mixing, diffusion, air entrainment, cavitation, stratification.

CIVL9832
Transients in Open Channels and Pipes
Staff Contact: Dr J.E. Ball
CP12 S1
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Analysis of unsteady flows in open channels and closed conduits. Includes development of the appropriate equation set, conversion of coordinate systems into the fundamental characteristic coordinates, flow of information along the characteristic paths. Practical problems associated with unsteady flows are also addressed; these include pump operation, valve operation, the formation of surges and bores, the influence of junctions of channels and conduits on surge propagation.

CIVL9833
Design of Hydraulic Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
CP12 S1
Theory of waterflow in open channels. Application of theory to design of hydraulic structures, spillways, energy dissipators, channel transitions, gross pollution traps, side discharge weirs, all pollution booms.

CIVL9835
Coastal Engineering 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
CP12 S1
Theory of periodic waves as applied to tides and wind generated waves in water of varying depths. Wave and tide prediction.

CIVL9836
Coastal Engineering 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
CP12 S2
Wave forces on structures, shore processes and beach erosion. Estuarine hydraulics, wave and tide models.

CIVL9847
Water Resources Policy
Staff Contact: Dr D. Djokic
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Resource economics, water supply, water demand, multiple objective planning, multiple purpose projects, water law, water administration, case studies.

CIVL9848
Water Resource System Design
Staff Contact: Dr D. Djokic
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Principles of the optimal design and operation of multiple purpose, multiple component, water resource system; evaluation of cost and benefits in complex and simple systems.

CIVL9851
Unit Operations in Public Health Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
CP12 S1
Theory of physical, chemical, biological, and hydraulic processes used in both water and wastewater treatment. Applications where these are common to both water and wastewater treatment.

CIVL9852
Water Distribution and Sewage Collection
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Water collection, transmission and distribution systems - layout design and analysis, reservoirs, pumping. Sewage collection design and analysis - capacities, corrosion, pumping.

CIVL9855
Water and Wastewater Analysis and Quality Requirements
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 S1
The effects of impurities in water and wastewater on its suitability for various beneficial uses, and methods used for detecting impurities. Analytical methods used in water and wastewater treatment for monitoring and process control.

CIVL9856
Water Treatment
Staff Contact: Ms P.A. FitzGerald
CP12 S2
Application of processes and process variations used to upgrade the quality of water for specified uses, with particular reference to the treatment of water for municipal use.

CIVL9857
Wastewater Treatment and Disposal
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Bliss
CP12 S2
Application of processes and process variations used to improve the quality of wastewaters and of sewage effluent,
and the disposal of the effluent. Re-use of effluents where applicable. Sludge treatment and disposal.

CIVL9858
Water Quality Management
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 S2
Fundamental concepts; systems approach to quality aspects of water resource systems; quality interchange systems; quality changes in estuarine, surface, and ground water. Quality management by engineered systems. Economic and regulatory criteria relating to water use and re-use systems.

CIVL9859
Environmental Hydrology
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
CP12 S2
Total catchment management; water policy; low flows and interaction between hydrology and water quality; land use effects; erosion processes; introduction to pollutant loading estimation (sources); quality models; rainfall impacts on water quality, accuracy of data; introduction to water quality treatment processes.

CIVL9860
Investigation of Groundwater Resources
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
CP12 S1
Physical properties of groundwater. Darcy flow; porosity, hydraulic conductivity and intrinsic permeability - field and laboratory tests. Principles of groundwater flow. Storage and transmissivity. Groundwater in the hydrological cycle; flow nets; local and regional flow systems; springs; interactions with surface water. Drilling methods; well design and completion. Borehole geophysical methods. Solutions to the radial flow equation; pumping test interpretation. Groundwater modelling; finite difference methods. Program of field work and data analysis.

CIVL9861
Environmental and Engineering Geophysics
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
CP12 S2
Prerequisite: CIVL9860

CIVL9862
Fluvial Hydraulics
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.J. Cox
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Unsteady and varied flow in non-uniform channels, secondary currents, sediment transport, channel morphology, scour and shoaling, river control works, modelling of fluvial processes.

CIVL9863
Estuarine Hydraulics
Staff Contact: Dr D.A. Luketina
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

CIVL9866
Flood Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
CP12 S1
Introduction to flood estimation; frequency analysis of hydrological data; flood frequency analysis; design rainfall data; hydrograph analysis; loss models; regional flood methods; rational methods; time-area methods; UH methods; extreme floods.

CIVL9871
Water Supply and Sanitation in Developing Countries
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 SS
Prerequisite: CIVL9851, CIVL9855, CIVL9868 or equivalent
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Selection of appropriate technology for water supply and wastewater treatment, plant layout, plant design including hydraulic profiles, the influence of flow and load variability, instrumentation and control strategies.

CIVL9872
Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S2
Characterisation of municipal solid waste; collection; transfer stations; waste minimization and recycling; waste treatment, including size reduction, composting, incineration, emerging technologies; landfill disposal, including preparation of landfill management plans and
operational aspects; introduction to planning of waste management systems.

CIVL9875
Hydrological Processes
Staff Contact: A/Prof I. Cordery
CP12 S1
Introduction to hydrological cycle and energy balance: meteorology; precipitation processes, interception and infiltration, storm runoff processes, groundwater flow, E-T.

CIVL9876
Water Resource Modelling
Staff Contact: Dr D. Djokic
CP12 S1
Water resources data - sources, errors, corrections; introduction to storage-yield relationships for reservoir design; extension of records; stochastic models; stochastic reservoir analysis; deterministic catchment models; model calibration and verification; application of conjunctive use systems; social interactions-economics, politics, public participation.

CIVL9880
Groundwater Modelling
Staff Contact: Dr R.I. Acworth
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Groundwater modelling of porous media, fractured rock and low permeability material. Numerical modelling, including finite difference and finite element methods. Regional groundwater and multi phase fluid flow modelling. Software packages and applications to borefield management, saltwater intrusion, mine dewatering and site contamination.

CIVL9881
Hazardous Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S2
Waste audits and characterisation of hazardous wastes in regions and industries; control of generation and transport of hazardous waste, manifest systems; waste minimisation; on-site treatment methods; integrated off-site treatment facilities; management of residues from treatment facilities; introduction to planning of regional hazardous waste management systems. Characteristics of individual waste types (dioxins, PCBs, pesticides, heavy metal, etc.) and waste management in individual industries (steel, pulp and paper, petro-chemical, food processing, etc.).

CIVL9884
Environmental Engineering Science 1
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 S1
Water chemistry: Basic concepts in aqueous chemistry: pH buffering, alkalinity, chemical equilibrium, kinetics of chemical reactions, neutralisation and precipitation, Henry's Law.
Introduction to Microbiology: Structure and metabolism of cells and micro-organisms; monitoring methods for pathogens and indicator organisms; impact of water and wastewater treatment on disease transmission.

CIVL9885
Environmental Engineering Science 2
Staff Contact: Prof T.D. Waite
CP12 S2

CIVL9887
Advanced Topics in Waste Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 SS
Prerequisites or corequisites: CIVL9872, CIVL9881
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
A selection of at least 7 topics from the following to suit the class needs, expertise of visiting academics and researchers in the Cooperative Research Centre for Waste Management and Pollution Control, and issues of current interest. Background and basis of solid and hazardous waste classification and control systems; legislative and economic (market) regional pollution control mechanisms; developing techniques for waste minimisation; site selection and EIS preparation for waste facilities; dispersion of contaminants in the atmosphere; community consultation; detailed legislative requirements; application of systems concepts in waste management; environmental management plans; risk assessment at waste facilities; contaminated site characterisation and remediation; topics of interest to visiting academics; case studies by way of assignments.

CIVL9888
Environmental Management
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S1
Spectrum of modern environmentalism and sustainable development; environmental impact statement techniques and EIA procedures; environmental management systems; tools for the analysis and management of environmental impacts of engineering projects, including environmental risk assessment, environmental and waste audits, Life Cycle Assessment and other materials accounting techniques.

CIVL9889
Environmental Economics and Law
Staff Contact: Mr S.J. Moore
CP12 S2
Introduction to economics of markets; sustainable development; pollution control; benefit-cost analysis; costing the environment. Regulatory procedures and requirements for new project development, and for the operation of facilities, including EIA and pollution control regulations with an emphasis on NSW.
CIVL9890
Spatial Decision Support Systems in Water Resources
Staff Contact: Dr D. Djokic
CP12 SS
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Principles of spatial decision support systems as used in hydrology, water resources and catchment management. Expert systems methods for decision modelling. Use of geographic information systems in surface and subsurface data analysis, model integration and presentation. Development and use of databases for water resources applications. Review of techniques for spatial data collection including remote sensing and global positioning systems.

CIVL9891
Groundwater Contamination and Remediation
Staff Contact: Dr R. I. Acworth
CP12 S1
Description of types of groundwater contaminants, sources of groundwater contamination, review of transport equations, mass transport in saturated media, advection and dispersion, biological and chemical transformation of groundwater contaminants, multiphase flow, migration of nonaqueous liquids. Groundwater sampling and analysis, monitoring well design and installation, soil-water and soil-gas monitoring. Treatment and prevention of groundwater contamination. Site investigation methods at contaminant sites. Size remediation: source control, pump and treat, soil vapour extraction, bioremediation.

CIVL9901
Special Topic In Civil Engineering
CP12 SS
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9902
Special Topic In Civil Engineering
CP12 SS
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

CIVL9909
Project
CP36
A minor research investigation involving analysis and interpretation of data, or a critical review and interpretation of literature on a selected topic, or a design project.

CIVL9915
Project Report
CP60
The School, which was formerly the Department of Computer Science in the School of Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, was established on 1 January 1991. The School of Computer Science and Engineering and the restructured School of Electrical Engineering have joint responsibility for the curriculum of the Computer Engineering course.

The staff of the School are grouped into the Departments of Artificial Intelligence, Computer and Systems Technology, Information Science and Software Engineering. Subjects in these areas are offered to students taking major studies in computer science or computer engineering, while introductory-level computing subjects are available more generally to students studying Science, Arts or Engineering. Computer science has links with discrete mathematics, which furnishes the theory behind the algorithms that computer software implements, and electrical engineering, which supplies the present technology underlying physical computing devices.

The School, together with the School of Electrical Engineering, jointly administers the BE Computer Engineering 3645. It also offers a major in Computer Science in the BSc (Science and Mathematics), combined BE BSc degree courses 3681, 3725, 3726, combined BE BA course 3722 and combined BSc LLB course 4770.

The graduate courses offered are the Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508, Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452, and Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665, Master of Science 2765 and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Summary of Undergraduate Courses

Normal full-time

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Degree(s)</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3645 BE in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3722 BE BA in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3726 BE BSc in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3730 BE BSc in Civil Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3611 BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3661 BE BSc in Manufacturing Management</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3681 BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3701 BE BSc in Naval Architecture</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3746 BE BSc in Geomatic Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Majors**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Degree</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3978 BSc</td>
<td>3 years (Pass)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3400 BA</td>
<td>3 years (Pass)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3420 BSoc Sc</td>
<td>3 years (Pass)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4770 BSc LLB</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a description of the combined BE BSc courses, see the entries in this Handbook for the schools conducting the engineering major. The BSc degree course is described in the Science Handbook. Majors are offered in Computer Science and Psychology, and Computer Science and Philosophy; for the BA and BSocSc degree courses, see the Arts and Social Sciences Handbook and for the BSc LLB course, see the Law Handbook.

---

**Undergraduate Study**

**Computing Requirements**

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

---

**Course Outlines**

**3645**

**Computer Engineering - Full-time Course**

**Bachelor of Engineering**

**BE**

Whilst jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering and Electrical Engineering, for convenience, day-to-day administration of the course is conducted through the Computer Science and Engineering School Office, Room 313, to which enquiries should be directed.

---

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW S1</th>
<th>HPW S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT9001</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting A1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT9002</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting B</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1011</td>
<td>Computing 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1021</td>
<td>Computing 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1011</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A or</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1231</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B or</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1241</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1081</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1969</td>
<td>Physics 1 (Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1**

| 25.5 |

**Total HPW Session 2**

| 25.5 |

**Total Credit Points**

| 135 |

---

**Year 2 (Revised)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW S1</th>
<th>HPW S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP2011</td>
<td>Data Organisation</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2021</td>
<td>Digital System Structures</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP2031</td>
<td>Concurrent Computing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2011</td>
<td>Systems Theory</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2030</td>
<td>Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2033</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2510</td>
<td>Real Analysis or</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2610</td>
<td>Higher Real Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2520</td>
<td>Complex Analysis or</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2620</td>
<td>Higher Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2849</td>
<td>Statistics EE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3150</td>
<td>Transform Methods</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2959</td>
<td>Introductory Semiconductor Physics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education subject/s**

| 122 |

---

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW S1</th>
<th>HPW S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP3111</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3121</td>
<td>Algorithms and Programming Techniques</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3211</td>
<td>Computer Organisation and Design</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3221</td>
<td>Microprocessors and Interfacing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3004</td>
<td>Signal Processing 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501</td>
<td>Linear Algebra or</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2601</td>
<td>Higher Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3141</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods EE</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP0001</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option A</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Option B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education subject/s**

| 122 |

---

**Total HPW Session 1**

| 25   |

**Total HPW Session 2**

| 24   |

**Total Credit Points**

| 141.5 |
Recommended Options for the four streams are listed below:

**Communications Stream**
- Option A: ELEC3006 Electronics 2
- Option B: ELEC3013 Communications Systems 1

**Electronics Stream**
- Option A: ELEC3006 Electronics 2
- Option B: ELEC3016 Electronics 3

**Systems and Control Stream**
- Option A: ELEC3006 Electronics 2
- Option B: ELEC3014 Systems and Control 1

Students who elect the Communications, Electronics or Systems and Control Stream must also take the following subjects in Year 3 or Year 4:
- COMP3131 Parsing and Translation
- COMP3231 Operating Systems
- COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications
- ELEC4351 Data Communication and Computer Networks

**Computing Stream**
- Option A: Any Level III/IV Computer Science subject or ELEC3006 Electronics 2
- Option B: Any Level III/IV Computer Science subject

Note: COMP3131 Parsing and Translation, COMP3231 Operating Systems and COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications must be taken either in Year 3 or Year 4.

Students undertaking Computing electives only must complete at least two Level IV Computer Science subjects in Year 4.

A complete list of the Level III and Level IV Computer Science subjects is given later in this section.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

- 5 Professional Electives*: 15 10 60
- COMP4903 Industrial Training: 0 0 0
- COMP4910 Thesis Part A: 7 0 15
- COMP4911 Thesis Part B: 0 14 30
- IROB2721 Managing People: 4 0 15

| Total HPW Session 1 | 26 |
| Total HPW Session 2 | 24 |
| Total Credit Points | 120 |

**Notes:**
1. Professional Electives may be chosen from Level III/IV Computer Science Subjects and the Electrical Engineering Professional Elective Subjects listed below. Students should also note the compulsory subjects which must be taken in Year 3 or Year 4, listed in the previous section.

2. All students are required to complete at least two Level IV subjects.

**Award of Honours**
Honours will be awarded to students who have achieved superior grades in subjects over the whole course including the successful completion of a thesis at a sufficient standard. Weighted average marks required for Honours grades are given following:

- **Honours Class 1**: $WA \geq 75$
- **Honours Class 2**: Division 1: $70 \leq WA < 75$
- Division 2: $65 \leq WA < 70$
Combined Courses

Students in Computer Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The two degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment average (a creditable performance, ie 65%) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed.

Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science and Engineering before completing the Year 2 enrolment. Students may opt to join the BE BA course 3722 in Year 1, whereas transfer to 3726 normally occurs after Year 2.

Students wishing to gain a degree at honours level in Arts or Science as part of their combined degree program shall meet all the relevant requirements of the Faculty concerned and of the appropriate schools. Such students may enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering, and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3722 and 3726 each year is arranged by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organization

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible - preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Head of School of Computer Science & Engineering and the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course. The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Computer Science and Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Rules

1. In addition to the BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements listed below:

   Faculty which provides the chosen major
   Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:
   120 credit points, including a major sequence

   Other Faculties:
   Major sequence plus at least 30 credit points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences

2. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

3. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way.

4. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

3722

BE BA in Computer Engineering

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of Arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Computer Science and Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.
Honours

In the Faculty of Engineering, Honours are awarded for superior performance in the standard program. In the Faculty of Arts, the award of honours requires a separate program involving at least one further year of study, as detailed in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Handbook.

3726
BE BSc in Computer Engineering

Students who achieve a creditable performance in the first two years of their Computer Engineering course may apply to transfer to the combined Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc course. The combined degree course normally requires an additional year of study and enables students to complete a major sequence in Mathematics or Physics in the Faculty of Science while completing their studies in Computer Engineering.

Students wishing to enrol in the combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School and with the approval of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. Because of the need to include appropriate prerequisites, students considering course 3726 should contact the School of Computer Science & Engineering before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application to transfer to the combined degree course must be made in writing to the Head of School at the end of Year 2.

After completing Years 1, 2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Computer Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and no less than four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course 3645. The program below outlines the course of study:

Year 1 (Standard Program for course 3645)
ACCT9001, ACCT9002
COMP1011, COMP1021,
ELEC1011,
MATH1131 or MATH1141,
MATH1231 or MATH1241,
MATH1081,
PHYS1969

Year 2
COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031,
ELEC2011, ELEC2030, ELEC2033,
MATH2610, MATH2620, MATH2849, MATH3150,
PHYS2959,
For Physics majors the 1.5 hour subject PHYS2959 must be replaced by the 4.5 hour subject PHYS2989 Solid State Physics. Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

Mathematics majors must add MATH2110 Vector Analysis, and may include MATH2601 from the Year 3 program.

Year 3
COMP0001, COMP3111, COMP3121, COMP3211,
COMP3221,
ELEC3004,
MATH2601, MATH3141
Elective subjects in Computer Science and/or Electrical Engineering, General Education (56 hours).

Mathematics majors should take the higher level subject MATH2601 in Year 2 or Year 3.

Physics majors are required to add the following subjects to their program in place of General Education and a five hour Computer Science subject in Session 1 (these will be taken in Year 4):
MATH2100 Vector Calculus (S1 L1.5 T.5)
PHYS2979 Electromagnetic Theory (S1 L2 T1.5)
PHYS2999 Mechanics and Thermal Physics (F L1.5 T.5)

Year 4
Mathematics
General Education subject/s.
Choose at least 5 Mathematics units, 4 of which are Level III.
Choose 3 Level II or Level III units from those available in Program 1000 of course 3970 (see Sciences handbook for details).

or

Physics
General Education subject/s.
Choose 7 Level II or Level III units from those available in program 0100 of course 3970 of which four must be Level III Physics units chosen to include PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030 and PHYS3060.

Computer Science subject deferred from Year 3 of the Computer Engineering course.

Year 5
Year 4 of the Computer Engineering course.

Students wishing to gain a degree at Honours level in Science as part of their combined degree program must meet all the relevant requirements of the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics and of the appropriate School concerned. Students must enrol for the Honours year only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Computer Science and Engineering and with the approval of the Head of the appropriate Science school, the Faculty of Engineering and the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics. AUSTUDY support is available for the combined degree program including Honours level Science.
Graduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are the Master of Computer Science 8680, Master of Information Science 8508, Graduate Diploma in Information Science 5453, Graduate Diploma in Computer Science 5452. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering 2665, Master of Science 2765, and Doctor of Philosophy 1650.

Course Work Programs

8508/8680
Master of Information Science/
Master of Computer Science
MInfSc/MCompSc

These degrees allow for flexibility of choice between formal coursework and research.
Candidates are required to complete a program totalling 180 and 240 credit points for formal coursework for the MInfSc, MCompSc degrees respectively. Alternatively, a degree may be awarded for the completion of formal coursework and a report on a project. The number of credit points for a project report is 90.
Candidates may undertake interdisciplinary studies after having met the requirements of the specialisation and, subject to approval, are able to take subjects from any school in the Faculty, other faculties of the University and other universities or institutions. By means of this system, programs of studies best suited to the needs of the candidate may be selected.

Period of candidature: The normal period for the degrees are three sessions full time for the degree of MInfSc and 4 sessions full time for the degree of MCompSc for the degree of MCompSc if the full 240 credit points are required. The maximum period of candidature is six academic sessions for both degrees. In special cases an extension of time may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in a course if the credit point value of subjects failed totals more than 30.

8508
Master of Information Science

MInfSc

Candidates are required to complete a program totalling at least 180 credit points and this may be taken in one of two ways:

I. Major Project Option
90 credit points of coursework and a 90 credit point Project,
or
II. Coursework Option
180 credit points all of which will be associated with subjects although 30 credit points will relate to a minor project or design.

The typical duration of the course is three sessions full-time or five sessions part-time.

I. Major Project Option

Compulsory Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CP</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>COMP9314 Advanced Data Base Management A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>COMP9315 Advanced Data Base Management B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>COMP9511 Human Interface Computing</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>COMP9514 Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students will take at least one of:

- GEOG9240 Geographic Information Systems 12
- GEOG9290 Image Analysis in Remote Sensing 12
- GMAT9604 Land Information Systems 12
- LIBS0817 Information Storage and Retrieval 15

It is necessary that subjects of at least 12 credit points be taken in one of the areas of expert systems, knowledge-based systems, artificial intelligence, or decision support systems.

II. Coursework Option

Compulsory subjects:

- COMP9311 Introduction to Data Base Systems
  (For students with limited knowledge of Data Bases)
- COMP9536 Advanced Topics in Information Science
- ELEC9336 Digital Communication Networks 1

The remaining three subjects may be chosen from subjects offered in the specialisations:

- Computer Science/Computer Engineering
- Digital Communications and Systems
- Signal Processing
- Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
It could also be appropriate to select subjects dealing with behavioural aspects of judgement and choose from the programs offered by other schools.

Students should note that the decision to take Coursework or Project options will not be made until the first 60 credit points of coursework has been completed. The Project option will not be available to all students and high grades in the first four subjects will be needed to obtain approval to select that option.

8680
Master of Computer Science*
MCompSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling 240 credit points but those who consider that they have extensive knowledge of computing may request exemption from 60 credit points of Level 1 subjects.

The program of study may be taken in one of two ways:

Project Option
90 credit point project COMP9918
48 credit points from Level 1 subjects
at least 36 credit points from Level II subjects
remaining subjects to be chosen from Computer Science Level III electives or

Coursework Option
60 credit point Level 1 subjects
60 credit points from Level II subjects
60 credit points from Computer Science Level III subjects
remaining subjects to be chosen from Computer Science or other specialisations subject to approval

Level 1 Subjects
COMP9021 Introduction to Computer Science
COMP9022 Digital System Structures
COMP9023 Concurrent and Functional Programming
COMP9024 Data Structures, File Systems and Data Bases

Level II Subjects
COMP9008 Software Engineering
COMP9101 Design and Analysis of Algorithms
COMP9102 Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages
COMP9201 Operating Systems
COMP9211 Computer organisation and Design
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems
COMP9231 Integrated Digital Systems
COMP9331 Computer Networks and Applications
COMP9414 Artificial Intelligence
COMP9415 Computer Graphics
COMP9416 Expert Systems and Deductive Data Bases

Level III Subjects
COMP9114 Formal Specification
COMP9115 Programming Languages: Fundamental Concepts
COMP9214 Computer Architecture
COMP9215 VLSI Systems Architecture and Design

*Note that the Course Structure is currently under review.

5452
Graduate Diploma in Computer Science
GradDip

5453
Graduate Diploma in Information Science
GradDip
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

COMPO01
Total Quality Management for Computer Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
CP8 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2859

Presentation of the relevant statistical methods underlying quality management. Understanding processes. Instrumenting processes. Identifying indicators for hardware and software. Implementing a quality program relevant to computer engineering. Experiencing with processes: principles of experiment design, analysis of data from experimentation. Presentation of industrial experiences and best practice.

A group project is undertaken by students to demonstrate the practical application of TQM in both hardware and software design and manufacture.

COMP1011
Computing 1A
Staff Contact: Dr A. Taylor
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: as for MATH1131
Co-requisites: MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded COMP1811, 6.611, 6.600.


COMP2011
Computing 1B
Staff Contact: Dr J. Shepherd
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: COMP1011
Note/s: Excluded COMP1821, 6.621, 6.021D.


COMP2011
Data Organisations
Staff Contact: Dr G. Whale
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Note/s: Excluded 6.641.

Data types and data structures: abstractions and representations; dictionaries, priority queues and graphs; AVL trees, splay trees, B-trees, heaps. File Structures: storage device characteristics, keys, indexes, hashing. Memory management. Lab: programming assignments including group project.

COMP2021
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2012.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimisation techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realisation of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer. Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. Lab: take-home logic kits; programming assignments.

COMP2031
Concurrent Computing
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sowmya
CP15 S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP1021 or COMP1821


COMP3111
Software Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.
COMP3121
Algorithms and Programming Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr A. Goswami
CP15 SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011


COMP3131
Parsing and Translation
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011


COMP3211
Computer Organisation and Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
CP15 S1 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2021 or ELEC2012

Combination and sequential circuit design; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organisation: physical and virtual address space; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching. Communications Organisation: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organisation. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; coding theory. Lab: major design project.

COMP3221
Microprocessors and Interfacing
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
CP15 S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2021

The concept of a microprocessor system, busses, address spaces, memory devices, bus timing, bus standards, the VME bus, I/O device interfacing, polling, interrupts, DMA interfaces, the 68000 processor family, the C programming language, device drivers, the device driver software environment, other microprocessors, advanced topics. Laboratory work involves interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems. Lab: experimental work involving hardware and software.

COMP3231
Operating Systems
Staff Contact: Dr Jayasooriah
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011, COMP2031 OR ELEC3020
Note/s: Excluded 6.632, 6.672, COMP9201.


COMP3311
Database Systems
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu
CP15 S1 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011

The relational database model object-oriented databases, 4GL query languages, optimization, database design principles are realized through a major project involving both design and implementation of a database application using a sophisticated DBMS system. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP3321
Business Systems Organisations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011

Review of the organisation of accounting systems; journals, accruals, merchandising. The structure, design, development, and integration of various business systems selected from the following: general ledger; financial reporting; debtors; creditors; stock control; invoicing; purchasing and receiving; fixed assets; payroll. Systems for generating application systems and packages. User interfaces. File specifications and B-tree index files. Distributed commercial systems. The partial implementation of a business system is undertaken as a group project.

COMP3331
Computer Networks and Applications
Staff Contact: Dr J. Zic
CP15 SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011

COMP3411
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Sammut
CP15 S1 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011


COMP3421
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert
CP15 SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011


COMP3511
Human-Computer Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr C. N. Quinn
CP15 S1 L3 T2
Prerequisites: COMP2011

Introduces analysis and design of user-system interactions. A cognitive approach focuses on user goals and enabling technologies, progressing from principles to process. Topics: human information processing system, interaction devices and components, communication models, the design cycle, and evaluation. Lab: User interface design; group project.

COMP4001
Object-Oriented Software/Development
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 S1 L3 T1

This course will cover object-oriented design and implementation methods for complex software systems. Topics covered include: object-oriented program design techniques, object-oriented program design techniques, object-oriented programming in C++, software reuse and designing for reuse, design patterns and styles, object persistence and distribution. Examples from a wide range of application areas will be used at all stages to illustrate concepts and techniques. Assessment will involve two short assignments and one substantial programming project to be carried out in small groups.

COMP4011
Occasional Elective S1 (Computer Engineering)
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: Any 4 Level III Computer Science subjects

A program of advanced coursework offered by a new or visiting staff member in an area of computer science/engineering. Syllabus details will be available from the school office before the start of session.

COMP4012
Image and Vision Computing)
Staff Contact: Dr J. Jin
CP12 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: Any 4 Level III Computer Science subjects

Fundamental methods for visual representation and image processing. Techniques for manipulating images. Application in communications, consumer electronics, medicine, management, defence, robotics, and geophysics.

COMP4121
Parallel Algorithms and Architectures
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 SS L3 T1
Prerequisites: COMP3121 or COMP9101
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.


COMP4131
Programming Language Semantics
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP12 S2 L3 T1
Prerequisites: Any 4 Level III Computer Science subjects

Formal methods for specifying the semantics of programming languages and that of programs expressed in those languages. Denotational Semantics: application to language design and the implementation of translators and compilers. Axiomatic semantics, weakest-precondition, refinement. Concrete and abstract syntax, the lambda calculus, semantic functions, denotations, recursion.

COMP4141
Theory of Computation
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sharma
CP12 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: Two Level III Computer Science subjects or equivalent

COMP4211  
Advanced Architectures and Algorithms  
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson  
CP12 SS L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3211  


COMP4215  
VLSI Systems Architecture and Design  
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand  
CP12 S1 L3 T1  
Prerequisites: ELEC4532, COMP3221 or ELEC3020  
Note/s: Excluded COMP9215.  

Review of electronics and technology. Integrated digital subsystems. Analog functions in VLSI. Testing and testability. Integrated digital systems. VLSI design tools. Project work involves specification and simulation of a significant subsystem in the MODAL hardware description language, followed by fabrication and testing.

COMP4216  
Distributed Operating Systems  
Staff Contact: Dr Jayasooriah  
CP12 S2 L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3211, COMP3231, COMP3331  
Note/s: Excluded COMP9216.  

Communication Models: IPC, RPC and Session models; broadcast, multicast; distributed virtual memory; Naming and Security; Cryptographic authentication and capability-based protection schemes Distributed File Systems: File services; Sharing and cache consistency; Transaction services; availability, scaling, replication, recoverability. Object-Oriented: weak, supportive and strong models; Remote invocation versus server-based interaction; Naming of operations; Persistence and inheritance models. Fault Tolerance. Process Management: migration, static and dynamic load balancing.

COMP4411  
Artificial Intelligence: Knowledge-Based Systems  
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Sammut  
CP12 SS L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3411  
Note/s: Excluded COMP9414, COMP9416. Not offered in 1996.  

Topics will be selected from Expert Systems: applications of expert systems; the expert system life cycle; knowledge representation; reasoning for expert systems; knowledge acquisition; knowledge maintenance; expert system project and Machine Learning: learning as search; concept description languages; reinforcement learning; induction; learning theories; theory revision; learning project.

COMP4412  
Artificial Intelligence: Interacting with the World  
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sowmya  
CP12 SS L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3411  
Note/s: Excluded COMP9414, COMP9416. Not offered in 1996.  

Topics selected from Intelligent Robotics: image processing and computer vision; simulation; programming languages for robots; path and motion planning under constraints; design and control models; planning and learning; Robotics Project and Natural Language Processing: overview of linguistics; grammars and languages; basic parsing techniques; semantic analysis and representation structures; cognitive modelling; natural language generation; natural language systems; natural language project.

COMP4415  
Artificial Intelligence: Foundations  
Staff Contact: Dr A. Hoffmann  
CP12 S1 L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3411 and one other Level III Computer Science subject.  
Note/s: Excluded COMP4412.  

Knowledge level, first order logic, theorem proving, foundations of logic programming, reasoning under uncertainty and vagueness, non-monotonic reasoning, abductive reasoning, temporal reasoning, and spatial reasoning.

COMP4416  
Artificial Intelligence: Machine Learning  
Staff Contact: Dr A. Sharma  
CP12 S2 L3 T1  
Prerequisites: COMP3411 and one other Level III Computer Science subject.  
Note/s: Excluded COMP4411.  

A tour of machine learning systems based on propositional logic and a discussion of their limitations, theoretical issues in identification of computer programs from graphs of computable functions, learning by enumeration, theoretical issues in identification of grammars from positive data and from both positive and negative data, machine learning systems employing inductive logic programming, probably approximately correct (PAC) learning and illustration of its use in analyzing connectionist learning algorithms.

COMP4444  
Neural Networks  
Staff Contact: Dr T. Gedeon  
CP12 SS L3 T1  
Prerequisites: Any 2 Level III Computer Science subjects or equivalent  

Network Architectures: Perceptrons, Hopfield and Kohonen nets, ART models, back-propagation trained feed-forward networks, recurrent nets, weightless nets. Hardware-based neural nets; introduction to fuzzy logic; neuro-fuzzy nets; input and output coding; selecting the right model; extracting rules and explanations from trained nets; designing successful applications of neural networks. Lab project: real data neural net application.
COMP4903
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: School Office

Students enrolled in courses 3645, 3722 and 3726 must complete a minimum of 60 days' industrial training. At least some of this should be obtained in Australia. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 2000 words long, summarising the work done and training received.

Students will formally enrol in the subject in Year 4, although they are strongly encouraged to complete as much industrial experience as possible in the breaks between the early years of the course.

COMP4910
Thesis Part A

COMP4911
Thesis Part B

This is done in the last two sessions of the BE degree course. For full-time students, seven hours per week in the first session and fourteen hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing staff. Generally, the thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus or software, or both, together with appropriate laboratory tests. Each student is required to present a seminar, and a written thesis must be submitted on each project by the Tuesday of the fourteenth week of Session 1 or Session 2.

COMP9008
Software Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 S1 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3111.

Informal specification: Data flow diagram methodology, analysis, design, testing, management and documentation of software. Formal specification: set theory, logic, schema calculus, case studies. The Z specification notation. Managing the project lifecycle. CASE tools. A major group project is undertaken.

COMP9015
Issues in Computing
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS HPW3

A review of issues that affect the use of Computer Systems. Topics that may be covered include: the human implications of computing systems, the effect of computing operations on organisational structure, software copyright, privacy, the role of computing systems and information systems in decision making, the significance of the timeliness of information and its implication on the value of decision making and the requirements for a computing system.

COMP9021
Introduction to Computer Science
Staff Contact: Dr A. Amin
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3


COMP9022
Digital System Structures
Staff Contact: Dr A. Hoffman
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9021 or COMP1021
Note/s: Excluded COMP2021.

Digital Systems: switches and gates, boolean algebra, minimization techniques, combinational and sequential design, timing analysis, finite state machines; analysis, design and realization of modest digital subsystems, understanding major subsystems in a model computer.

Assembly language programming: translation of higher level programming abstractions and data structures to a real computer using an assembler as a target; study of the relationships between the programming model and the hardware model of a computer; understanding of instruction execution. Lab: take-home logic kits and programming assignments.

COMP9023
Concurrent and Functional Programming
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9021 or COMP1021
Note/s: Excluded COMP2031.


COMP9024
Data Structures, File Systems and Data Bases
Staff Contact: Dr A. Amin
CP15 S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9021 or COMP1021
Note/s: Excluded COMP2011.

The abstraction and representation of information. Data structures and abstract data types; Lists, stacks and recursion, queues, trees, graphs. Internal sorting. Practical work will use Modula-2 or C. Internal (memory) and external (file system) representation of information; B-trees, B+-trees, Hash tables; Files: sequential files, direct access files, indexed files. Introduction to databases and query languages. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP9101
Design and Analysis of Algorithms
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9024 or COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP3121.

COMP9102
Compiling Techniques and Programming Languages
Staff Contact: Mr P. Ho
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9024 or COMP2011
Note/s: Excluded COMP3131.

COMP9114
Formal Specification
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9008, COMP9101 and COMP9102
Introduction to formal specification techniques; use of predicate logic and modern set theory to describe computing systems; Schema notation for structuring large specifications; Schema calculus to prove properties of specifications; Refinement techniques for transformation of specifications into executable programs; refinement of abstract data types.

COMP9115
Programming Languages: Fundamental Concepts
Staff Contact: Mr K. Robinson
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9008, COMP9101 and COMP9102
Fundamental aspects of programming language definition, semantics and implementation models. The current approach uses denotational semantics. Denotational semantics is a formal method for describing the abstract meaning of programming languages.

COMP9201
Operating Systems
Staff Contact: Dr Jayasooriah
CP15 S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9023 and COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3231.
Services provided by operating systems. System calls and user commands (command languages, menus, etc.). Virtual machines. Efficient techniques and methods of process management, memory management, input/output and communication handling. Performance evaluation and tuning. Protection and security. Lab: programming assignments.

COMP9211
Computer Organisation and Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
CP15 S1 HPW4
Assumed knowledge: ELEC2021 or COMP9022
Note/s: Excluded COMP3211.
Topics will be chosen from:
Advanced Design Strategies: combinational and sequential circuit design and realisation; synchronisation, communication and arbitration; register transfer specification (Modal). Arithmetic Design Strategies. Memory Organisation: physical and virtual address space; memory hierarchy; operating system and compiler support; memory mapping and caching.
Communications Organisation: shared memory, memory mapping; network systems. Processor Design: the instruction pipeline; hardwired and micro-programmed control; instruction sets; RISC and object-based processor organisation. Error Detection/Correction and Fault Tolerance; testing and testability; faults, errors and failures; coding theory; diagnosing and correcting errors. Lab: major design project.

COMP9214
Computer Architectures
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: ELEC2021 or COMP9022
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.
Review of conventional computer architectures, description methods and performance evaluation. Alternative approaches to CPU, memory, communication, busses and I/O organisation. Influences on computer architecture, including technological innovation and new application areas. Case studies of specialised machines, including array, associative and functional processors and general-purpose machines that aim for high performance, ultra-reliability or minimal cost.

COMP9215
VLSI System Design
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Background in electronic design equivalent to ELEC4532 or COMP9231
Note/s: Excluded COMP4215.
The design and implementation of very large scale integrated systems, using both nMOS and CMOS technologies. The use and construction of CAD tools, including simulators, layout generators, and plot utilities. MOS failure modes, testing and design for testability. A study of some digital subsystems, digital architectures and design styles will be carried out. An integral part of the course is an MSI LSI design project. Selected project designs will be submitted for fabrication and returned to students for testing.
COMP9216
Parallel and Distributed Computing Systems
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP3111, COMP3121 and COMP3131
Note/s: Not offered in 1996.

Parallelism and concurrency in functionally coupled and distributed communicationally coupled, computing systems. Topics selected from: Synchronisation, communication and arbitration; Computational paradigms -s; concurrent synchronous processing, lists, trees; Computational paradigms -p: vectors, arrays, APL tables, associative look-up structures; Synchronous bit-serial architectures: n-operand arithmetic, n-operand comparison; Pure pipeline and Systolic architectures and problems; Pipelined ALUs-Memory-Processor architecture. Object based systems; Languages with communication and processes; CSP, ADA, C; Locally and geographically distributed systems: Failure tolerant computer systems.

COMP9231
Integrated Digital Systems
Staff Contact: Prof G. Hellestrand
CP15 S2 HPW4
Assumed knowledge: ELEC2012 or COMP9022
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4532.

Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability. Lab: design project.

COMP9241
Supercomputing Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr G. Heiser
CP12 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: TBA

Introduction to architectures, programming techniques, algorithms and tools used for scientific and engineering calculations on modern vector and parallel supercomputers. Topics covered include: memory management, instruction pipelining and chaining, vector processors, data dependencies, loop vectorisation, sparse vector operations, shared and distributed memory, communication networks, speedup, efficiency, latency, scalability, high performance language extensions, data parallel programming, message passing, operating systems, compiling and debugging techniques.

COMP9221
Microprocessor Systems
Staff Contact: Dr S. Matheson
CP15 S1 HPW4
Assumed knowledge: COMP9021, COMP9022

Concepts of a microprocessor system: address spaces, memory devices, bus timing and standards, the VME bus. Input/output interfacing: polling and interrupts. DMA interfaces. The MC68000 family and assembly programming language. Other microprocessors. The subject includes two hours per week of laboratory work involving interfacing to and programming MC68000-series microprocessor-based systems.

COMP9311
Data Base Systems
Staff Contact: Prof J. Hiller
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Familiarity with storage structures
Note/s: Excluded 6.659G, 55.823G.

A first subject on data base management systems to be presented at a level appropriate for a graduate subject. The material to be covered will include a selection from: the relational, hierarchic/network, and inverted file data models; normalisation and the problems of redundancies; views and their updates; high level query languages; distributed systems; deductive data bases; object data bases; data definitions; application generators.

COMP9314
Advanced Data Base Management A
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu
CP15 S1 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9311

This subject will examine in detail some of the commercially oriented issues associated with recent developments in data base management systems. Topics to be treated may include: functional analysis and data base design, object data bases, application generators, and office data systems. Lab: the subject will involve the students in performance of a significant data base design task.

COMP9315
Advanced Data Base Management B
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ngu
CP15 S2 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9311

This subject will examine in detail some of the technical issues associated with recent developments in data base management systems. Topics to be treated may include: query optimization, concurrent processing and its control, recovery and restart, and distributed dbms. Lab: implementation using Ingres/Postgres.

COMP9331
Computer Networks and Applications
Staff Contact: Dr J. Zic
CP15 S1 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9024
Note/s: Excluded COMP3331.

COMP9414
Artificial Intelligence
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9024
Notes: Excluded COMP3411.
Overview of current research in Artificial Intelligence. Some
of the topics are: the representation of knowledge, search
techniques, problem solving, machine learning, expert
systems, natural language understanding, and languages
for Artificial Intelligence. Students are also required to
prepare a report and give a seminar on one aspect of A.I.
such as: robotics, vision, language understanding, speech
recognition, A.I. languages, learning.

COMP9415
Computer Graphics
Staff Contact: Dr T. Lambert
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: Background to final year Computer
Science level, equivalent to subjects COMP9101,
COMP9102
Graphics hardware: scan conversion of lines and polygons.
2D transformations: windowing, clipping, viewports. User
interfaces. 3D transformations: perspective transformation,
3D clipping, hidden surface removal, lighting and texture
maps. Hierarchical modelling of objects, modelling curves
and surfaces with splines and fractals. Graphics standards.
Lab: programming assignments.

COMP9416
Expert Systems and Deductive Data Bases
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Sammut
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: COMP9311, and some familiarity
with rule based systems and reasoning procedures.
Introduction to Expert Systems including knowledge
representation, inference, reasoning under uncertainty,
qualitative modelling and knowledge acquisition. Students
will build an expert system using a shell. Introduction to
deductive database including logic programming, clause
indexing and query optimization, integration of deductive
databases and expert systems.

COMP9511
Human-Computer Interaction
Staff Contact: Dr C. N. Quinn
CP15 S1 HPW3
Co-requisites: Knowledge of data base query languages
Notes: Excluded 55.821G.
Introduces theories and models of user-system interaction.
A scientific approach emphasizes the literature and
methodological issues in HCI design, using a cognitive
engineering framework. Topics: models of mind, interaction
formalisms and tools, and theories of design. Lab: user
interface design; group project.

COMP9514
Advanced Decision Theory for Information Science
Staff Contact: Dr A. Ramer
CP15 SS HPW3
Assumed knowledge: A graduate level in expert systems
or 55.821G or equivalent
This subject will link results from fields such as information
theory, the economics of information, the theory of
judgement and choice, certainty theory and the theory of
evidence. There will be a review of maximum utility theory
decision making and the associated axioms. Developments
of maximum expected utility theory including prospect
theory, regret theory and duality theory will be introduced.
The results will be linked to system design.

COMP9596
Advanced Topics In Information Science
Staff Contact: Prof J. Hiller
CP30 S1 or S2 HPW6
Assumed knowledge: 55.821G or equivalent
This subject will integrate information science skills in an
experimental situation involving software development and
assessment. The subject will be project oriented. There
may be a lecture portion that relates to statistical aspects
of experimental design and hypothesis testing.

COMP9918
Project Report
CP90
Head of School  
Professor G. A. Rigby

Executive Assistant to Head of School  
Dr T. Hesketh

Executive Officer  
Mr K. J. Flynn

Administrative Assistant  
Miss A. G. M. Johnson

The School comprises four departments and a Special Research Centre: Communications (all aspects of theory, applied electronics and engineering relating to communication systems and networks such as telephones, broadcasting and television); Electric Power (electrical machines and generation, distribution and utilisation of electric energy); Electronics (electronic circuits, devices, micro-electronics and application of electronics to such areas as solar power generation); Systems and Control (development of theories for the control of complex systems and the application of these theories including computer simulation). The Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems conducts research into energy efficient silicon solar cells for electricity generation.

Electrical Engineering has close links with the pure sciences and mathematics. Its technology is changing rapidly, and the School’s teaching and research programs are constantly under review to meet the ever changing challenges of present and future needs.

The School offers undergraduate and graduate training in all branches of the profession of electrical engineering. A number of inter-departmental and specialised groups (such as Digital Systems, Biomedical Engineering, Measurement, Microelectronics, etc.) are also active.

Summary of Undergraduate Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course and Degree(s)</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3640 BE in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3645 BE in Computer Engineering</td>
<td>4 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3720 BE BA in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3725 BE BSc in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3727 BE MBiomedE in Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>5 years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course 3645 is jointly administered by the Schools of Computer Science and Engineering, and Electrical Engineering.

The undergraduate curriculums are being progressively revised to provide a flexible training to suit the needs of today and tomorrow. Individual student needs can be further met by quite extensive substitution provisions within the course programs.

In a new initiative with the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering there is also available a concurrent degree program leading to the award of Bachelor of Engineering/Master of Biomedical Engineering.

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2860, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.
Substitution of Subjects

To suit the special abilities or needs of individual students a limited amount of substitution is permitted within each course. Any such substitution must have prior approval of the Head of School who will ensure that:

1. The replacement subject is at least the same length and level as the prescribed subject it replaced; and
2. The resulting overall program of study is suited to the award of the degree as applicable.

Substitution is not permitted in Year 1.

Examples

(i) The normal Year 4 of the BE degree program includes 5 Professional Electives. Students may substitute for one of these electives, a subject of suitable level and difficulty from an area outside the School relevant to the profession of Electrical Engineering. A graduate subject of the School may also be substituted in this way, provided that the student has passed the Year 3 Electrical Engineering subjects at an adequate level.

(ii) Part-time BE students in full-time employment may request substitution of Industrial Electives (ELEC0931, ELEC0932, ELEC0933) for up to three subjects in the BE degree course. See Industrial Elective subject descriptions for details.

Undergraduate Study

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

Course Outlines

3640
Electrical Engineering - Full-time Course
Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Course 3640 is being revised and is shown below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1 (Revised)</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPW S1 S2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1806 Chemistry 1EE</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1011 Computing 1A</td>
<td>0 6 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1010 Introduction to Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>1.5 0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1011 Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0 6 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1090 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC1041 Digital Circuits</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1969 Physics 1</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HPW Session 1 22.5
Total HPW Session 2 24
Total Credit Points 116.5

Year 2 (Revised)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1021 Computing 1B</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2011 System Theory</td>
<td>0 2.5 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2015 Electromagnetic Applications</td>
<td>0 2.5 6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2030 Circuit Theory</td>
<td>3.5 0 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2033 Electronics 1</td>
<td>0 4 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2041 Microprocessors and Interfacing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2042 Real Time Instrumentation</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2011 Several Variable Calculus</td>
<td>4 0 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2620 Higher Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0 2.5 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2849 Statistics EE</td>
<td>0 3 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3150 Transform Methods</td>
<td>0 2 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS2949 Physics 2E</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>0 4 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HPW Session 1 23.5
Total HPW Session 2 24.5
Total Credit Points 136

Note: Students who plan to specialise in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in Year 2.

Year 3 (Revised)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1 S2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3004 Signal Processing 1</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3005 Electrical Energy 1</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3006 Electronics 2</td>
<td>5 0 12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3013 Communication Systems 1</td>
<td>0 4 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3014 Systems and Control 1</td>
<td>0 4 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC3017 Electrical Engineering Design</td>
<td>0 5 12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2859 Statistics SE 2</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5 0 12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>0 4 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
and two of:

- ELEC3015 Electrical Energy 2 (0 4 10)
- ELEC3016 Electronics 3 (0 4 10)
- ELEC3041 Real Time Engineering (4 0 10)
- MATH3141 Numerical and Mathematical Methods (0 4 10)

Technical Elective - one of:

- COMP2011 Data Organisation (0 5 15)
- ELEC3402 Introductory Physiology for Engineers (4 0 10)
- PHYS2999 Mechanics and Thermal Physics (2 2 10)
- ACCT9062 Accounting for Engineers (1.5 1.5 10)

Total HPW Session 1 24
Total HPW Session 2 21
Total Credit Points 120

Notes:
1. Students who intend to major in particular disciplines should note that certain subjects are prerequisites for the Professional Electives they choose in Year 4.
2. Core subjects MATH2501 and General Education may be taken in either session or spread over a full year as required to balance the Year 3 program.

Year 4 (1996 only)

5 Professional Electives

- ELEC4010 Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers (Gen. Ed.) (15 10 60)
- ELEC4011 Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice (Gen.Ed.) (4 0 10)
- ELEC4903 Industrial Training (0 0 0)
- ELEC4910 Thesis Part A (6 0 15)
- ELEC4911 Thesis Part B (0 12 30)

Total HPW Session 1 25
Total HPW Session 2 24
Total Credit Points 120

Normally 3 electives are taken in Session 1 and 2 in Session 2. See list of Professional Electives later in this section.

3640

Electrical Engineering - Part-time Course
Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Note: As from 1989 no formal part-time course is being offered. However, after completing Year 1 full-time it is possible for students to progress on a semi-part-time basis with a reduced program. It should also be noted that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evenings.

3645

Computer Engineering - Full-time course
Bachelor of Engineering
BE

This course is jointly administered by the Schools of Electrical Engineering, and Computer Science and Engineering. For course details refer to the entry under the School of Computer Science and Engineering.

Electrical Engineering Professional Electives - all courses

Professional Elective subjects in the Computer Science area require either COMP2011 or COMP2031 as a prerequisite. A free choice may not be possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4042 Signal Processing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4202 Power Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4216 Electric Drive Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4240 Power Electronics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4303 Electromagnetic Wave Propagation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4313 Optical Communications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4323 Digital and Analog Communications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4333 Communication Systems 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4351 Data Communications and Computer Networks</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4352 Data Networks 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4412 Systems and Control 2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4413 Digital Control</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4432 Computer Control and Instrumentation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4483 Biomedical Instrumentation, Measurement and Design</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4503 Advanced Electronic Circuits</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4512 Semiconductor Devices</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4522 Microelectronics Design and Technology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4532 Integrated Digital Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3211 Computer Organisation and Design</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3231 Operating Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3311 Database Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP3411 Artificial Intelligence</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3411 Information, Codes and Ciphers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because of timetable clashes not all combinations of subjects are possible.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session, nor is the full range available to part-time students. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area of electrical engineering or computer science.
Combined Courses

Students in Electrical Engineering who maintain a creditable performance may qualify for the award of two degrees in five years of combined full-time study in which the requirements of the degrees have been merged. (The two degrees referred to here are the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science BE BSc and the Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts BE BA). Students wishing to enrol in a combined course may do so only on the recommendation of the Head of School of Electrical Engineering and with the approval of the Faculty of Engineering and either the Faculty of Arts or the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics, as appropriate. Students wishing to enrol in, transfer into, or continue in a combined course shall have complied with all the requirements for prerequisite study, sequencing and academic attainment (a creditable performance, ie 65% average) of both the Course Authorities concerned.

Students who commence a course but subsequently do not wish to proceed with both areas of study, or who fail to maintain a creditable performance, revert to a single degree program with appropriate credit for subjects completed. AUSTUDY support is available for the five years of the combined degree courses.

Students may transfer into a combined course after partially completing the requirements for either degree provided suitable subjects have been studied. However, the choice of subjects and the time taken to complete the program can be seriously affected by this. Thus, students considering course 3725 or course 3720 should contact the Electrical Engineering School before completing their Year 2 enrolment. Application for transfer to a combined course must be made In writing to the Head of School by the start of the third week of December in the year that they complete Year 2 of the BE degree course.

Re-enrolment of students in Courses 3720 and 3725 each year is arranged by the School of Electrical Engineering.

3720
BE BA in Electrical Engineering

With this combined degree course students can add their choice of arts program to the standard, professionally accredited engineering course offered by the School of Electrical Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the engineering and arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor or Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in first year or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

3725
BE BSc in Electrical Engineering

As noted above students wishing to transfer to the combined degree should contact the Electrical Engineering School Office before completing their Year 2 enrolment. After completing Years 1, 2 and 3 (modified where necessary as indicated below) of the Electrical Engineering course, students in their fourth year complete a specific program consisting of four Level III Science units chosen...
from related disciplines, the appropriate General Education electives and three or four other Level II or Level III units. The subjects chosen should be in accord with the rules of the BSc course 3970 leading to a major in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics. In their fifth year students complete Year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.

Students may open up a wider choice of subjects in their Science year by including additional Computer Science (viz COMP2011 and COMP2031), in Years 2 and 3 or Physics (viz PHYS2999) in years 2 or 3 of their Electrical Engineering program. Any Electrical Engineering subject omitted will have to be taken later in the course. The extra subject in Year 2 may be credited towards either the BE or the BSc requirements but not both.

Students who plan to specialise in Computer Science, Mathematics or Physics in a BE/BSc degree course should consult the School before enrolling in Year 2.

**Year 1 (Revised) Standard program for course 3840**
CHEM1806, COMP1011, ELEC1010, ELEC1011, ELEC1041 MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241, MATH1090, PHYS1969

**Year 2 (Revised)**
COMP1021, ELEC2011, ELEC2015, ELEC2030, ELEC2033, ELEC2041, ELEC2042, MATH2011, MATH2620, MATH2849, MATH3150, PHYS2949

Computer Science majors add COMP2011 (as a Year 3 technical elective) in Session 2 by moving 2 hours of General Education to Session 1.

Higher Mathematics subjects may be taken at the ordinary level.

Physics majors may take the Higher Mathematics subjects at the ordinary level.

**Year 3**
ELEC3004, ELEC3005, ELEC3006, ELEC3013, ELEC3014, ELEC3017, MATH2801, MATH2859, MATH3141

Two of ELEC3015, ELEC3016, ELEC3041, MATH3141 and Technical Elective.

General EducationSubject/s

Computer Science majors must take COMP2031 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2601 may be taken at the ordinary level.

Physics majors must take PHYS2999 (Towards their Science). The Higher Mathematics subject MATH2601 may be taken at the ordinary level.

**Year 4**

Refer to course 3970 in the Science Handbook for subject details. Any General Education deferred from Year 2 or 3 should be taken during this year.

**Computer Science**

Choose at least another 7 Level II or Level III units including at least 4 Computer Science units at Level III with the balance being chosen from Level III Computer Science units and other Level II or Level III units from the Science Program 0600. (COMP2031 is the 8th unit).

**Mathematics**

Choose at least 5 Mathematics units, 4 of which are Level III.

Choose at least 3 Level II or Level III units from the Science Program 1000.

**Physics**

Choose another 7 Level II or Level III units of which at least 4 must be Level III Physics units chosen to include PHYS3010, PHYS3021, PHYS3030 and PHYS3060. (PHYS2999 is the 8th unit).

**Year 5**

Year 4 of the Electrical Engineering course.

---

**3727 Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering**

- Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering

BE MBiomedE

Course 3727 is a concurrent BE in Electrical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. Further details can be found in the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering section.
Graduate Study

The formal graduate courses offered are: Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering 8501; Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering 5435 and the Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering 5458. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2860, Master of Science 2760 and Doctor of Philosophy 1640.

Course Work Programs

8501
Master of Engineering Science in Electrical Engineering
MEngSc

Candidates may commence in Session 1 or Session 2 and must possess an appropriate level of knowledge for the program subjects chosen.
All candidates elect to study in at least one of the specific programs offered by the School of Electrical Engineering: each Program Co-ordinator will advise if applicants are adequately qualified to undertake the proposed subjects and must approve the chosen program.
All candidates must register in one of the following major areas and in at least one of its programs:

Major Area
Communications
Program Co-ordinator: Dr H. Mehrpour
Programs:
1. Communication Electronics
2. Digital Communication and Systems
3. Microwave and Optical Communications
4. Signal Processing

Electric Power
Program Co-ordinator: A/Prof T.R. Blackburn
Programs:
1. Power Systems Engineering
2. Electrical Power Technology
3. Electrical Energy Systems

Electronics
Program Co-ordinator: Dr C.Y. Kwok
Programs:
1. Solid State Devices
2. Microelectronics
3. Photovoltaics

Systems and Control
Program Co-ordinator: Professor N.W. Rees
Programs:
1. Digital Systems and Control
2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
3. Biomedical Engineering (see co-ordinator)
Programs as listed normally consist of 72 credits of course work and correspondingly a 48 credit project. However, other appropriate programs or subjects in the same major area or other areas may be substituted for the project allowing completion of the 120 credit points by course work only.

Specialist Programs

Communications
Candidates must normally do 72 credit points from the Communications area (a 48 credit point project and 24 credit points of coursework or 72 credits of coursework within one of the following programs).
1. Communication Electronics
   One elective subject may be chosen from outside this program.
   Core subject
   ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 12
   Elective subjects
   COMP9215 VLSI System Architecture and Design 15
   COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
   ELEC9338 Television and Video Signal Processing 12
   ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods 12
   ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 12
   ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 12
   ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 12
   ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 12
   ELEC9503 Integrated Circuit Design 12

2. Digital Communication and Systems
   Core subjects and at least three subjects taken from the following list and the remaining subjects from within the Department and School.
   ELEC9336 Digital Communication Networks 12
   ELEC9337 Data Networks 12
   ELEC9338 Television and Video Signal Processing 12
   ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 12
   ELEC9347 Digital Modulation 12

3. Microwave and Optical Communications
   One of the three elective subjects may be chosen from outside this program.
Core subjects
ELEC9350 Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing 12
ELEC9351 Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves 12
ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 12

Elective subjects
ELEC9352 Antenna Design and Applications 12
ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 12
ELEC9355 Optical Communications Systems 12

4. Signal Processing
One of the four elective subjects may be chosen from outside the program.

Core subjects
ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods 12
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 12

Elective subjects
ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 12
ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 12
ELEC9350 Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing 12
ELEC9370 Digital Image Processing Systems 12
ELEC9338 Television and Video Signal Processing 12

Electric Power
Normally 72 credit points of coursework and a 48 credit point project as appropriate. A program in another area offered by the School may be substituted for the project.

At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the three programs below, with the remainder from the other programs or from the list of relevant subjects below.

1. Power Systems Engineering
ELEC4202 Power Engineering 1 12
ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems 12
ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics 12
ELEC9202 Power Systems Operation and Control 12
ELEC9203 Power System Analysis 12
ELEC9204 Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems 12
ELEC9223 Power Engineering Seminars 12

2. Electrical Power Technology
ELEC4202 Power Engineering 1 12
ELEC4215 Industrial Electrical Systems 12
ELEC9204 Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems 12
ELEC9214 Power System Equipment 12
ELEC9231 Electrical Drive Systems 12
ELEC9223 Power Engineering Seminars 12
ELEC9226 Electrical Services in Buildings 12

3. Electrical Energy Systems
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics 12
ELEC9202 Power System Operation, Control and Planning 12
ELEC9223 Power Engineering Seminars 12
ELEC9226 Electrical Services in Buildings 12
ELEC9504 Solar Energy Conversion 12
ELEC9507 Solar Cells and Systems 12
ELEC9221 Planning for a Sustainable Energy Industry 12

4. Relevant Subjects from other areas and disciplines
Relevant coursework subjects from other areas and disciplines are listed below. A limited number of credit points from this group may be taken as part of an Electric Power program. Subject to the approval of the Postgraduate Advisor, a limited number of other elective subjects offered in the School of Electrical Engineering may also be included in the program.

ACCT9062 Accounting for Engineers 10
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 12
ELEC4240 Power Electronics 12
ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods 12
ELEC9401 Computer Control Systems 1 12
MANF9400 Industrial Management 12
MANF9660 Energy Modelling and Accounting 12
MECH9720 Solar Energy 12
MECH9741 Energy Conversion and Systems Design 12
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering (M) 12

Electronics
Normally 72 credit points of coursework and a 48 credit point project as appropriate. At least three subjects should be chosen from one of the programs below.

The remaining subjects may be chosen from one of the program lists or from the list of electives appropriate to that program.

Subject to the approval of the Electronics Department Program Co-ordinator, previously listed, a limited number of other subjects outside these lists may also be included in the program.

1. Solid State Devices
ELEC9354 Microwave and Optical Devices 12
ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 12
ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 12
ELEC9504 Solar Energy Conversion 12
ELEC9507 Solar Cells and Systems 12
ELEC9509 Photovoltaics 12

2. Microelectronics
COMP9215 VLSI Systems Architecture Design 15
ELEC9340 Communication Electronics 12
ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 12
ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 12
ELEC9503 Integrated Circuit Design 12
Additional elective subjects for programs 1 and 2: CP
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
ELEC4240 Power Electronics 12
ELEC4532 Integrated Digital Systems 12
ELEC9341 Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods 12
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 12
ELEC9343 Principles of Digital Communications 12
ELEC9353 Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques 12

3. Photovoltaics
ELEC9501 Advanced Semiconductor Devices 12
ELEC9502 Integrated Circuit Technology 12
ELEC9504 Solar Energy Conversion 12
ELEC9507 Solar Cells and Systems 12
ELEC9508 High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells 12
ELEC9509 Photovoltaics 12

Additional electives for program 3
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
ELEC4202 Power Systems 12
ELEC4240 Power Electronics 12
ELEC9201 Power System Planning and Economics 12
ELEC9202 Power System Operation, Control and Planning 12
MECH9720 Solar Thermal Energy Design 12
MECH9741 Energy Conservation and System Design 12
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering 12

Systems and Control

1. Digital Systems and Control
All coursework or 72 credit points of course work and a 48 credit project. 48 credit point projects are subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Core subjects
ELEC9401 Computer Control Systems 1 12
ELEC9402 Computer Control Systems 2 12
ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 12
ELEC9404 Topics in Digital Control 12

Elective subjects
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 12
ELEC9405 Advanced Control Topics 12
ELEC9410 Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology 12
ELEC9415 Optimization and Optimal Control 12
ELEC9416 Non-Linear Systems and Simulation 12

2. Cybernetic Engineering and Advanced Robotics
Normally 36 credit points of course work and a 48 credit point project.

Remaining 36 credits may be taken from the elective list or other programs and subjects.

Core subjects
ELEC9407 Cybernetic Engineering 12
ELEC9409 Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision 12
ELEC9410 Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology 12

Elective subjects CP
COMP9221 Microprocessor Systems 15
ELEC9342 Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques 12
ELEC9370 Digital Image Processing Systems 12
ELEC9403 Real Time Computing and Control 12
ELEC9405 Human Movement Control Systems 12

5435
Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering
GradDip

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is aimed at providing an award course of postgraduate education in electric power engineering that will enable engineers to develop their knowledge and skills in areas that are important both for the efficient operation and development of industry and also for the career development of the individual engineer. The course will extend the education provided at undergraduate level to provide in-depth treatments of chosen specialist topic areas.

It is intended that the Graduate Diploma will fit into a national framework for the enhancement of skills in electric power engineering, that is being developed for the electricity supply industry by the Electricity Supply Association of Australia Ltd., working nationally with universities teaching electric power engineering.

The course requirements are:

Coursework Short courses (typically 6 courses at 8 credit points each) 48
Project ELEC9912 Project Report 48
Total: 96

The coursework component will, in general, be obtained through satisfactory completion of courses offered in the program of short courses offered by ESAA Ltd. This will, in general, entail the completion of six short courses. (In exceptional circumstances other programs of study may be approved by the Head of School.)

The short courses are provided by a number of universities throughout Australia and will in general reflect the special expertise of the university involved. It is expected that up to 10 courses per annum will be available, some of these on a rolling basis.

For each short course there will be further reading and assignment tasks leading to the submission of work for assessment. This material will usually be assessed by the course presenters or staff of the university offering the course and records will be kept by ESAA.

For each short course there will be further reading and assignment tasks leading to the submission of work for assessment. This material will usually be assessed by the course presenters or staff of the university offering the course and records will be kept by ESAA.

The topic and scope of the project will be determined by the Department of Electric Power Engineering in consultation with the student and preferably his/her employer, and will be supervised by a member of the staff of the Department of Electric Power Engineering and co-supervised by an industry colleague.

The GradDip is to be completed within five years from the commencement of the first short course. The short courses must have been completed within a period of four years and prior to commencement of the project. Enrolment can be at
any time after the completion of eight credits, and, in any event, prior to the commencement of the project.

The graduate Diploma is inherently part-time and the project is to be completed within two Sessions from enrolment. A minimum of one month must be spent full-time within the Department of Electric Power Engineering.

The Graduate Diploma in Electric Power Engineering is available only on a full-fee basis. Individual course fees will normally apply to each short course. The fee for the project component will be payable to UNSW.

5458
Graduate Diploma in Electrical Engineering
GradDip

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Electrical Engineering. Subjects offered in the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator. Not all electives are necessarily offered in any particular year.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

### ELEC0807
**Electrical Engineering 1E**

*Staff Contact: Dr B.D. Farah*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1


### ELEC0808
**Electrical Engineering 2E**

*Staff Contact: Dr B.D. Farah*

Prerequisite: ELEC0807


### ELEC0931
**Industrial Elective**

CP10

### ELEC0932
**Industrial Elective**

CP10

### ELEC0933
**Industrial Elective**

CP12

Prerequisites: for ELEC0931, ELEC0932, ELEC0933

Students must be in at least the third stage of part-time BE degree course and be in full-time approved employment or be pursuing an approved sandwich course.

Notes: New enrolments in the part-time BE or sandwich course are not accepted, as those courses are no longer offered.

Each Industrial Elective represents one year of appropriate quality concurrent industrial experience for students in approved full-time employment. Students must submit evidence and a written report to the satisfaction of the Head of School. Some attendance at the University for verbal reporting may also be required.

A maximum of three such electives can be taken and they may be substituted for certain subjects in course 3640 requirements. The substitution is not available for work done during the first year of employment if this coincides with the first year of part-time enrolment. The period of employment claimed must precede the completion of the thesis ELEC4911. An Industrial Elective cannot be claimed for work submitted for credit as ELEC4911 Thesis. Details of the procedure for registering and the requirements to be met can be obtained from the School of Electrical Engineering.

### ELEC1010
**Introduction to Electrical Engineering**

*Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred*

CP4 S1 L1 T.5

Prerequisite: HSC mark range required - 2 unit English (General) 53-100, or 2 unit English 49-100, or 3 unit English 1-50, 2 unit Contemporary English 60-100

Introduction to the nature and scope of electrical engineering, including communications, computing, electrical energy, electronics and systems. Careers for electrical engineers in public and private enterprise, organisation, verbal and written communication and research skills in engineering.

### ELEC1011
**Electrical Engineering 1**

*Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks*

CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3

Corequisite: PHYS1969 or equivalent


### ELEC1041
**Digital Circuits**

*Staff Contact: Dr W.J. Dewar*

CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC1011

Excluded: ELEC2012, COMP2021

Realisations of combinational circuits: MSI devices, ROM's. PLA's. PAL's. Sequential logic circuits: latches, flip flops, counters, registers. Algorithmic state machines: systematic design procedures, register transfer notation, bus systems. Design applications: multipliers, dividers, control units.

### ELEC2011
**Systems Theory**

*Staff Contact: Dr D.J. Clements*

CP6.5 S2 L2 T1

Prerequisites: ELEC2030, MATH2011 or MATH2610 or MATH2510

Corequisites: MATH3150, MATH2620, MATH2520

feedback, stability. Examples of systems will be taken from areas of circuits, analog and digital electronics, power and mechanical engineering, communications and control.

**ELEC2015**

**Electromagnetic Applications**  
*Staff Contact: Dr F. Rahman*  
CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5  
**Prerequisites:** PHYS2949  
**Note/s:** Excluded 6.825.


**ELEC2030**

**Circuit Theory**  
*Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison*  
CP9 S1 L2 T1.5  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC1011, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241  
**Corequisite:** MATH2620 or MATH2520  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2010.

Dynamic response of linear circuits: 1st and 2nd order circuits with DC sources, introduction to higher order circuits. Sinusoidal steady state operation: phasors, impedance and admittance; dynamic response of circuits driven by sinusoidal sources: linearity, network theorems; resonance, bandwidth, and quality factor. Two-port network: parameters, circuits as filters. Power in steady-state circuits; average and reactive power, power factor, power factor correction. Operational amplifiers and ideal transformers. The use of a computer aided circuit analysis package. Laboratory technique.

**ELEC2033**

**Electronics 1**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof S.R. Wenham*  
CP10 S2 L2 T2  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC2030  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC2020.

Operating principles and terminal characteristics of PN diodes, solar cells, bipolar and field effect transistors, and thyristors. Analysis and design of low-frequency single stage and multistage class A amplifiers, including choice of biasing method. Consideration is given to stability, feedback, impedance matching, gain, frequency response, output voltage swing and the various accompanying trade-offs. The operation of differential and operational amplifiers is studied, with circuits based on the use of operational amplifiers used to study feedback and amplification.

**ELEC2041**

**Microprocessors and Interfacing**  
*Staff Contact: Dr W.S. Matheson*  
CP10 S1 L2 T2  
**Prerequisites:** COMP1011, ELEC1041  
**Co-requisite:** COMP1021  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC3020, COMP3221, COMP9221.

The programmer's model of a microprocessor: writing assembly language programs. The hardware model of a microprocessor: synchronous and asynchronous busses. Interfacing concepts: I/O Organisation, address decoding, static and dynamic memory interfacing. Direct I/O for simple peripherals. I/O support devices: PIAs, ACIAS. Interrupt-driven I/O: interrupt vectors, interrupt handlers, DMA controllers. Standard microcomputer busses: VME, EISA, SCSI and others. Laboratory interfacing experiments using 8-bit and 16-bit hardware, assembly language software, real-time kernels and operating systems.

**ELEC2042**

**Real Time Instrumentation**  
*Staff Contact: Dr T. Hesketh*  
CP10 S2 L2 T2  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC1041, ELEC2041


**ELEC3004**

**Signal Processing 1**  
*Staff Contact: Dr T. Hesketh*  
CP10 S1 L2 T2  
**Prerequisites:** ELEC2011, MATH2849, MATH3150  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC3012, ELEC3032.

Assumed knowledge: Fourier analysis, Laplace transforms, z-transforms and linear system theory. Processing and analysis of continuous (analog) and discrete (digital) signals. Analog filters; approximation theory. Butterworth, Bessel, Chebyshev and elliptic filters. Examples of realizations of analog filters using operational amplifiers. Filter stability and sensitivity. Sampling continuous signals; sampling theorem, signal reconstruction and aliasing errors. The discrete Fourier transform (DFT) and fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms. Fundamentals of the design and realization of finite impulse response (FIR) and infinite impulse response (IIR) digital filters. Digital processing of analog signals, including implementations on programmable digital signal processing (DSP) chips. The representation and modelling of random signals, correlation functions and power density spectra.

**ELEC3005**

**Electric Energy 1**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham*  
CP10 S1 L2 T2  
**Prerequisite:** ELEC2015  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC3010.

Introduction to energy systems; three-phase circuits, overview of electricity generation, transmission, distribution storage and utilisation. Transformers: equivalent circuit, elimination of harmonics. Thermal rating of equipment. Electrical machines: fundamentals and applications. Small
Electrical machines. Introduction to power electronics: single- and three-phase switching of electrical power.

ELEC3006
Electronics 2
Staff Contact: Dr C. Honsberg
CP12.5 S1 L3 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC2033
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3011, ELEC3031.

ELEC3010
Introduction to Electrical Energy
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham
CP8.5 S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2015
Corequisite: ELEC3110

ELEC3011
Integrated Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr C. Honsberg
CP6.5 S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2020
Corequisite: ELEC3110

ELEC3012
Signals, Spectra and Filters
Staff Contact: School Office
CP6.5 S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2011, MATH3150
Corequisite: MATH2849, MATH2859, ELEC3110

ELEC3013
Communication Systems 1
Staff Contact: Mr G. Kbar, Dr C. Phillips
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3012 or ELEC3032 or ELEC3004
Overview of information acquisition, transmission and processing. Aims to enable students not specialising in this field to understand the communication problems they are likely to meet in their career, and to provide a background if they intend to specialise in communications. Topics include analogue to digital conversion (sampling, quantising, aliasing, pulse code modulation, delta modulation, time and frequency division multiplexing). Modulation and demodulation (amplitude, frequency and phase modulation, signal to noise ratio, noise figure, error probability, bandwidth, spectrum, intersymbol interference). Communication systems (radio wave propagation, antennas and arrays, telephone systems, modems, networks, repeaters, equalisers, line coding).

ELEC3014
Systems and Control 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3012 or ELEC3032 or ELEC3004
Consolidation and extension of basic material on continuous-time and discrete-time systems, and the relationships between them. Includes dynamic systems modelling, block diagrams, signal flow graphs, frequency and time domain relationships, stability criteria, Nyquist diagrams and root locus methods. Also includes introductory state space analysis.

ELEC3015
Electrical Energy 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3005
Basic aspects of both the supply and utilization of electrical energy, with some emphasis on contemporary aspects of energy utilization, including modern developments, energy efficiency and environmental aspects.

Electrical energy supply systems: transmission and distribution systems, power transfer, reactive power effects, fault current calculation and protection. Quality of electricity supply; transient overvoltages, harmonics etc. and their ramifications in the operation of electrical power equipment. Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC).

Utilization of electrical energy: industrial application considerations, including DC machines, induction and synchronous motor drives. Computer-aided analysis of machines. Use of modern techniques of Power Electronics for application to variable speed drive systems, including DC-AC, DC-DC and AC-AC converters.

Utilization of electrical energy for lighting and industrial heating processes including discharge, induction and RF heating. Electrical safety of power equipment: equipment requirements for use in hazardous atmospheres; earthing and earth leakage protection.
ELEC3016
Electronics 3
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC3006
The analysis and design of electronic circuits using integrated circuits and discrete semiconductor devices for applications in the transmission, reception and processing of information in the form of digital or analog electrical signals. Signal generation and processing: oscillators, clock generators, time base generators and waveform shapers. Analog to digital (A-D) and digital to analog (D-A) data conversion. Signal conditioning circuits, including active filters, switched-capacitor filters and multipliers. Voltage regulators.

ELEC3017
Electrical Engineering Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.H. Holmes
CP12.5 S2 L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3006
Corequisite: ELEC2042
Note/s: Excluded ELEC2016.
Electrical product design in a manufacturing environment, from original idea through technical specifications, prototype, manufacture and finally to marketing. In particular:

Design Project Management: Introduction to scheduling and other management techniques. Also introduction to costing, pricing, marketing, standards, patents, quality and reliability, safety, (electronic) manufacturing methods and systems, engineering innovation.

Design Methodology: Systematic design procedures, design documentation. Designing for quality, for manufacture, for maintenance, for minimum life cycle cost. Use of computer aids for project management, drawing, PCB design, circuit analysis and synthesis, documentation, etc.

Engineering Drawing and Graphical Communications: Standards, projections, dimensioning, tolerancing, drawing interpretation, use of CAD tools.

Report Writing and Oral Presentations

Aspects of Electronic Design: Device specifications, component choices, sourcing, data sheets, tolerances, aging, thermal dissipation, passive component characteristics. Also RFI and EMC, earthing, shielding, PCB layout principles, prototyping method, interconnection technologies.

Group Project: including specification, marketing and business plans, scheduling, design, prototype production, testing, formal technical report and seminar presentation.

ELEC3020
Microprocessors and Interfacing
Staff Contact: Dr W.S. Matheson
CP6.5 S1 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2012
Note/s: Excluded COMP3221.
Concepts of a microprocessor system: address spaces, memory devices, bus timing and standards, the VME bus. Input/output interfacing: polling and interrupts. DMA interfaces. The 68000 family and assembly programming language. Other microprocessors.

ELEC3031
Integrated Electronics + Laboratory
Staff Contact: Dr C. Honsberg
CP11.5 S2 L2 T2.5
Prerequisite: ELEC2020
Note/s: Only available to course 3645.
Analysis and design of bipolar and field effect transistor amplifiers. Applications of negative feedback. Differential amplifiers. Properties and applications of operational amplifiers. Analysis and design of sinusoidal oscillators. Includes the appropriate laboratory component from ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3.

ELEC3032
Signals, Spectra and Filters + Laboratory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP9 S1 L2 T.1.5
Prerequisites: ELEC2011, MATH3150
Corequisites: MATH2849, MATH2859
Note/s: Only available to course 3645.

ELEC3041
Real Time Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr T. Hesketh
CP10 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC2042
Real-Time Specification and Design: program specification methods; state-based discrete event specification; Petri nets; timing analysis; simulation techniques. Real-Time Kernels: Co-routines and multi-tasking; queueing models and realisations; pre-emptive scheduling; scheduling algorithms; intertask communication and synchronisation; event-driven systems; real-time memory management; system performance, analysis and optimisation; reliability, testing and fault tolerance; multiprocessing systems.

Control System Realization: controller structures; implementation of continuous and discrete controllers; robustness issues; programmable logic controllers.

Networks: coding; serial data transmission; modems, layered protocols; standards; simple LANs.
ELEC3110
Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
CP15 S1 T6
Prerequisite: ELEC3012
Corequisites: ELEC3020, ELEC3010, ELEC3011, ELEC3012

A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electrical energy, electronic devices and circuits, signal processing and microprocessors.

ELEC3120
Electrical Energy Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
CP2.5 S1 T1
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110.

A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electrical energy.

ELEC3121
Electronics Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
CP5 S1 T2
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110.

A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in electronic devices and circuits.

ELEC3122
Signals, Spectra and Filters Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
CP2.5 S1 T1
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110.

A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in signal processing.

ELEC3123
Microprocessor and Interfacing Strand of ELEC3110 Electrical Engineering Laboratory 3
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner
CP5 S1 T2
Note/s: Excluded ELEC3110.

A program of experiments and laboratory-based design exercises in microprocessors and their applications.

ELEC3401
Reliability Engineering for Design and Development
Staff Contact: Dr H. Mehrpour
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: MATH2849 attempted
Corequisite: MATH2859
Note/s: Excluded 6.044.


ELEC3402
Introductory Physiology for Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.G. Celler
CP10 S1 L2 T2

An introduction to biophysics and physiology for engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

ELEC4010
Introduction to Management for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof G.A. Rigby
CP10 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisite: ELEC2016

The purpose of this subject is to introduce students to key management concepts and techniques in the context of electrical engineering. Topics to be discussed will be taken from accounting, economics, finance, marketing, decision-making techniques, operations research, project and strategic management, human resources, industrial relations and law.

ELEC4011
Ethics and Electrical Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred
CP5 S2 L1 T1
Prerequisite: ELEC4010

An introduction to the nature and origins of ethical systems; the application of ethical bases to engineering practice with particular reference to electrical engineering and computing; codes of ethics in the professions, with special reference to the Code of Ethics of the Institution of Engineers, Australia; social, political, environmental and economic considerations.

ELEC4042
Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
CP12 S1 L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3012

Analysis and processing of continuous-time (analog) and discrete-time (digital) signals and systems with emphasis on digital signal processing. Design and implementation of finite and infinite duration impulse response (FIR and IIR) digital filters. Aspects of nonlinear filtering techniques. The discrete Fourier transform (DFT), fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms and applications. Processing and analysis of random signals and noise; correlation functions, mean square estimation, Wiener filters and linear prediction. Adaptive signal processing; adaptive FIR filters, least mean-square (LMS) algorithm and applications. Spectrum estimation.

ELEC4202
Power Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.J. Kaye, A/Prof D. Sutanto
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3015

Review of basic concepts used in power system analysis: phasors, complex power, systematic network analysis, three phase systems, the per-unit methodology. Modelling power system components: three-phase transformers and
synchronous generators. Some aspects of power system analysis, including power flow and fault analysis. An introduction to power system operation, control and planning. Recent developments in the re-structuring of the electricity industry.

**ELEC4215**  
**Industrial Electrical Systems**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof T.R. Blackburn*  
CP12 S1 L2 T3  
*Prerequisite: ELEC3010*  

The design, operation, and maintenance of large industrial electric power systems. Protection and fault calculations. Choice and use of protective equipment, including circuit interrupters, surge diverters and personnel protection. Equipment rating. Relevance of Standards (including safety and general wiring procedures). Insulation systems, their design and practical limitations. High voltage testing techniques and their use in insulation assessment of high, medium and low voltage industrial systems. Electromagnetic compatibility with electronic equipment.

**ELEC4216**  
**Electrical Drive Systems**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham*  
CP12 SS L2 T3  
*Prerequisite: ELEC3010*  


**ELEC4240**  
**Power Electronics**  
*Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Daly*  
CP12 SS L2 T3  
*Prerequisites: ELEC2020, ELEC3010, MATH3150*  
*Note/s: Excluded 6.212.*

The course will be of interest to intending electronic specialists who want to know about techniques of designing high current electronic circuits using devices in the switching mode rather than in the linear mode as well as to power specialists who want to know of techniques of power conversion by other than electromechanical means. The course starts with coverage of the full spectrum of modern power semiconductor devices, their characteristics - both static and switching, their drive circuit design and protection techniques including the snubber. Topologies of power electronic circuits for applications in controlled rectification, inversion, dc-dc conversion and ac-ac conversion, their control techniques and characteristics will then be treated. Effects of power electronic circuits on supply systems will also be covered.

**ELEC4303**  
**Electromagnetic Wave Propagation**  
*Staff Contact: Dr I. Skinner*  
CP12 SS L2 T3  
*Prerequisite: ELEC2015 or MATH3141*


**ELEC4313**  
**Optical Communications**  
*Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu*  
CP12 SS L2 T3  
*Prerequisite: ELEC3013*


**ELEC4333**  
**Communications Systems 2**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof T.B. Vu*  
CP12 SS L2 T3  
*Prerequisites: ELEC3013, ELEC3016*

Modern communications systems from a systems point of view. Topics selected from: radar: Fundamentals of radio systems, CW radar, MTI and Pulse Doppler radar, tracking radar, synthetic aperture radar, electronic navigation aids, radio direction finding, VOR and doppler VOR, DME, hyperbolic systems of navigation aids, television systems: Monochrome and colour television systems, teletext, terrestrial and satellite TV transmission, the MAC transmission format and HDTV systems; satellite communications systems: satellite channel, antenna systems, effect of rainfall and atmospheric losses, receiver noise, link analysis, satellite transponders, FDMA, TDMA, CDMA, mobile satellite communications systems.
ELEC4351
Data Communication and Computer Networks
Staff Contact: Dr W.J. Dewar
CP12 SS L3 T2
Prerequisites: ELEC3013, ELEC3020

ELEC4352
Data Networks 2
Staff Contact: Dr H. Mehrpour
CP12 SS L3 T2
Prerequisite: ELEC4351
Data transmission on telephone networks. High speed Local Area Networks (HSLANs) and Metropolitan Area Networks (MANs). Local area network interconnection. Protocol modelling and verification techniques. Analysis of protocols for data link, network and transport layers. TCP/IP protocols. Operating system views of communications; network protocol drivers, network servers.

ELEC4412
Systems and Control 2
Staff Contact: Prof N.W. Rees
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3012, ELEC3014

ELEC4413
Digital Control
Staff Contact: Dr D.J. Clements
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3014, MATH2849, MATH2859
Note/s: ELEC4412 recommended prerequisite.
Covers the design and implementation of digital control systems. The topics covered include: identification of discrete-time model parameters; pole placement and linear-quadratic controller design; observers; noise models and stochastic systems; minimum variance controllers; Kalman filtering; LQG control; introduction to ideas of adaptive control and robustness. Aspects of implementation are constantly emphasized.

ELEC4432
Computer Control and Instrumentation
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.W. Lim
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3014, ELEC3020
Note/s: ELEC3016 recommended prerequisite.
Design, evaluation and implementation of computer and microprocessor based control systems and instrumentation. The program is laboratory intensive. Topics covered include software systems for process control, the organisation of hardware systems for computer control, programmable logic controllers, robust implementation of digital controllers, smart sensors and instrumentation networks.

ELEC4483
Biomedical Instrumentation, Measurement and Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.G. Cellar
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3004 or ELEC3012
Note/s: ELEC3402 recommended.

ELEC4503
Advanced Electronic Circuits
Staff Contact: Prof G.A. Rigby
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC2020, ELEC3011
Note/s: ELEC3016 recommended.
Electronic devices circuits and subsystems for use in communications and signal processing. The emphasis is on high performance applications which require an understanding of device behaviour and advanced circuit design techniques. Topics include: high frequency models for bipolar and field effect devices, noise in systems, tuned amplifiers, power amplifiers, controlled gain amplifiers, voltage-controlled oscillators, multipliers, modulators and phase-locked loops.

ELEC4512
Semiconductor Devices
Staff Contact: Dr C. Honsberg
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisite: ELEC3011
Principles of operation and circuit characteristics of a range of semiconductor devices including bipolar diodes and transistors, MOS devices and circuits, solar cells, light-emitting diodes, and semiconductor lasers. The lectures are supplemented by experimental work with a selection of these devices.
ELEC4522
Microelectronics Design and Technology
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC3011, ELEC3016


ELEC4532
Integrated Digital Systems
Staff Contact: Prof G.R. Hellestrand
CP12 SS L2 T3
Prerequisites: ELEC2012 or COMP2021

Integrated circuit logic families with emphasis on MOS technologies, structured chip design, custom and semi-custom approaches, system architecture, computer-aided design, layout considerations, timing estimates, circuit failures, faults, fault modelling, testing, design for testability.

ELEC4540
Applied Photovoltaics
Staff Contact: A/Prof S.R. Wenham
CP12 SS L2 T3

The use of solar cells (photovoltaic devices) as electrical power supplies based on the direct conversion of sunlight into electricity. The emphasis is placed on applications including system design and construction, although the properties of sunlight, the operating principles of solar cells and the interaction between sunlight and the cells are also treated.

ELEC4903
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Sutanto

Students enrolled in courses 3640, 3725, 3720 and 3727 must complete a minimum of 60 days industrial training. At least some of this must be obtained in Australia. Overseas employment must have prior approval. Students are required to submit to the School evidence from their employers confirming completion of the prescribed training and a report, typically 1500 words long, summarising the work done and training received. Experience claimed as an industrial elective covers requirements for this subject. Students will formally enrol in this subject as part of the program for Year 4.

ELEC4910
Thesis Part A
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
CP15 S1 HPW6

ELEC4911
Thesis Part B
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
CP30 S2 HPW12

The Thesis Project is carried out in the last two sessions of the BE degree course for full-time students. Six hours per week in the first session, and twelve hours per week in the second session are devoted to directed laboratory and research work on an approved subject under guidance of members of the lecturing staff. Part-time students may need to attend the University full-time in their final session or attend for one further part-time session, if facilities are not available for the thesis to be done at work. Generally, the thesis involves the design and construction of experimental apparatus together with laboratory tests. Each student is required to present a seminar as part of the requirements for ELEC4910, Thesis Part A. A written thesis report must be submitted on each project by the Tuesday of the 14th week of the second session of enrolment to satisfy the requirements for ELEC4911, Thesis Part B.

ELEC9201
Power System Planning and Economics
Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred and Dr R.J. Kaye
CP12

Investment decision making and industry organisation in power systems: centralised planning and the emerging competitive models. The Nodal Auction Model as a theoretical basis for implementing competition in the electricity industry. Planning in a competitive electricity industry: forward markets and the concept of coordinated pricing and planning. The role and implementation of regulation. Sustainability and the role of distributors. Review of practical approaches adopted internationally and in Australia.

ELEC9202
Power Systems Operation and Control
Staff Contact: Dr R.J. Kaye
CP12

Introduction to the main techniques currently used in the operation and control of power systems: economic dispatch and optimal power flow; unit commitment; fuel scheduling and management of storage hydro-electric releases; production costing, reliability calculations and operations planning. Current trends towards decentralisation of operations decision making: inter-connection, third-party generation, renewable energy sources and end-use efficiency. Power system pricing and decentralised operations.

ELEC9203
Power System Analysis
Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Sutanto
CP12 S2
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded 6.203.

ELEC9204
Protection of Power Apparatus and Systems
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent


ELEC9214
Power System Equipment
Staff Contact: A/Prof T.R. Blackburn
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent

Operating characteristics and design features of the major equipment components of a power system. Includes a general treatment of equipment rating, thermal design, electrodynamic forces, equipment protection and data acquisition. Specific items of equipment include power transformers, instrument transformers, switchgear, overhead lines and underground cables, surge arresters, gas insulated systems. Protection of electrical equipment. Effects of electromagnetic fields on personnel. Condition monitoring and testing of power equipment.

ELEC9215
Fields and Materials
Staff Contact: A/Prof T.R. Blackburn
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC4202 or equivalent

General description of the inter-relationship between the different types of fields (electric, magnetic and thermal) and materials when used in various areas of electric power engineering. Topics include: a general coverage of dielectric, conducting, magnetic and thermal materials; solution of Poisson's Laplace's and Fourier's equations for simple geometries and calculation of electric, magnetic and thermal fields, including boundary effects; a selection of typical applications from thermal rating, electric heating, contact effects, laser action, surface electron emission, etc; a brief outline of some measurement techniques applicable to the above.

ELEC9221
Special Topic In Power
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9222
Special Topic In Power
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
CP12

This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9223
Power Engineering Seminar
Staff Contact: A/Prof H.R. Outhred
CP12

Weekly seminars given by members of the staff, postgraduate students and invited speakers, covering aspects of power and energy engineering. Outside speakers will be drawn from other universities, research institutions and industry. The purpose of the course is to expose students to the range of research and development activities within the power engineering discipline. Subject is taken over two consecutive sessions commencing session 1 or session 2.

ELEC9224
Special Topic In Power
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
CP8

The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9225
Special Topic In Power
Staff Contact: Prof I.F. Morrison
CP8

The content of this subject changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest in a short course format.

ELEC9226
Electrical Services In Buildings
Staff Contact: A/Prof D. Sutanto
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge: ELEC3010, ELEC3015


ELEC9231
Electrical Drive Systems
Staff Contact: A/Prof C. Grantham, Dr F. Rahman
CP12
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4216.

ELEC9330
Special Topic
Staff Contact: Dr H. Mehrpour
CP12
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9336
Digital Communication Networks
Staff Contact: A/Prof T.B. Vu
CP12
Note/s: Excluded ELEC9337, ELEC4351, ELEC4352.
Introduction to data communication. Analog versus digital transmission. Transmission media. LAN's; WAN's, ISDN. Protocols: IEEE standards for LAN's; fibre optic networks; satellite networks. OSI reference model. Some design issues and examples: topics include error detection and correction; routing and congestion control; Internetworking; connection management; data representation and coding; file management; electronic mail.

ELEC9337
Data Networks 2
Staff Contact: Dr W.J. Dewar
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC4351.

ELEC9338
Television and Video Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius
CP12
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge ELEC9337, ELEC9341 or similar
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4333.

ELEC9340
Communication Electronics
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC2016 or similar
Electronic aspects of modern analogue and digital communication systems. Topics selected from: electronic system noise; analogue modulators, demodulators, frequency conversion circuits, AM and FM transmitters and receivers; television electronics; phase locked loops; switched capacitor and other practical filter techniques; surface acoustic wave devices.

ELEC9341
Signal Processing 1 - Fundamental Methods
Staff Contact: A/Prof W.H. Holmes, Dr R. Radzyner
CP12
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4042.
Analysis and processing of analogue and digital signals with emphasis on digital methods. The topics covered are: Convolution, correlation, energy and power density spectra for signals and linear systems; sampling and analogue to digital conversion; the discrete Fourier transform (DFT) and fast Fourier transform (FFT) algorithms and applications; fundamentals of digital filter design and realization; finite word length effects in digital filters; digital processing of analogue signals, especially implementations on programmable digital signal processing (DSP) chips.

ELEC9342
Signal Processing 2 - Advanced Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner, A/Prof W.H. Holmes
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC4042, ELEC9341 or similar
Advanced techniques and applications of digital signal processing. Topics covered are: advanced frequency domain signal analysis, including spectral estimation; advanced digital filtering methods: signal processing with finite word lengths; sampling rate conversion and multirate signal processing; least square detection and estimation methods, including linear prediction; adaptive filtering in detection and estimation problems; nonlinear digital signal processing; two and three dimensional signal processing; applications in communications, control, radar, sonar and in the processing of speech, audio, image and seismic signals (e.g. equalization, echo cancellation, noise reduction, deconvolution).

ELEC9343
Principles of Digital Communications
Staff Contact: Dr R. Radzyner/Dr T.O. Tsun
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC2012 or similar
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4323.
Random processes: Autocorrelation and power spectral density. Modulation and detection of binary and M-ary symbols: Error probability, bandwidth, energy-to-noise ratio and complexity. Matched filter receiver; power limited and bandwidth limited transmission. Intersymbol interference and eye patterns. Information Theory; Entropy, source coding, channel capacity. Coding theory; Block, cyclic and convolutional codes; Viterbi decoding; Trellis coded modulation. Spectrum control; link analysis.

ELEC9347
Digital Modulation
Staff Contact: Dr T.O. Tsun
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC9343 or similar
A research orientated, advanced treatment of digital modulation and detection in Gaussian and fading channels. Modulation includes: M-ary ASK, PSK, DPSK, QASK, OQASK, FSK and CPM (including MSK).
Detection includes: coherent, partially coherent and noncoherent like differential phase detection for DPSK, FSK and CPM and limiter-discriminator detection and limiter-discriminator-integrator detection for FSK and CPM. Channels include: Gaussian, Rician (Satellite Mobile), Rayleigh (Land Mobile) with frequency selective fading and Doppler frequency shifts. Analysis and design includes: probability of error formulas and bounds; power spectral density and bandwidth; effect of intersymbol, cochannel and adjacent channel interference; symbol constellations,
eye diagrams, equalization; partial response, full response and Nyquist signals; complexity and comparisons.

ELEC9350
Theory of Optical Fibres and Optical Signal Processing
Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu
CP12

ELEC9351
Propagation and Transmission of Electromagnetic Waves
Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks
CP12

ELEC9352
Antenna Design and Applications
Staff Contact: A/Prof T.B. Vu
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC9351
Principles of phased arrays and reflector antennas with some emphasis on space-borne and ground-terminal antennas for satellite communications. Analysis and synthesis of phased array, null steering theory. Single and dual reflector antennas, offset-reflector systems, optimization techniques. Effects of satellite orbital saturation on design of ground terminal antennas. Monopulse tracking antennas. Antenna tolerance theory.

ELEC9353
Microwave Circuits: Theory and Techniques
Staff Contact: Dr E.H. Fooks
CP12

ELEC9354
Microwave and Optical Devices
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Zakarevicius
CP12
Principles and applications of microwave amplifying and control devices. Includes microwave transistors, Gunn and impatt diodes and recent developments in ultra high speed transistors. Principles and applications of optical sources and detectors. Includes lasers, LEDs, optical detectors.

ELEC9355
Optical Communications Systems
Staff Contact: Prof P.L. Chu
CP12
Prerequisites: ELEC9350, ELEC9354

ELEC9370
Digital Image Processing Systems
Staff Contact: Dr C.J.E. Phillips
CP12
The fundamentals of digital image processing with topics selected from the following: Visual perception and the image model, transforms, enhancement, sharpening and smoothing, restoration, encoding, segmentation, reconstruction of images from projections and tomography, satellite imaging and imaging in remote sensing; image processing hardware and systems; picture processing; measurement and inspection.

ELEC9401
Computer Control Systems 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
CP12
An introduction to the use of CAD packages and coverage of the control theory necessary to understand the design of fundamental control systems. Selected computer packages, sampling and conversion, difference equation models, polynomial forms, z-transforms, differential equation models, operator forms, s-transforms, block diagrams, flow diagrams and state space models, connections between discrete and continuous models, classical continuous design, Root locus, Nyquist, Bode, classical discrete design, w-transforms, PID controllers, simple controller design schemes (time polynomial), Dahlin Higham, pole placement, approximations, Smith predictor, deadbeat, stochastic observers, pre-whitening, stochastic processes, time domain, frequency domain, correlation, identification, moving average models.

ELEC9402
Computer Control Systems 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC9401
Builds on the material of ELEC9401, completing coverage of basic material considered necessary for modern control system synthesis and design. Revision of model forms: discrete-continuous, polynomial-state space. Observability, controllability, observers - deterministic, stochastic processes, stochastic models, innovation models, prediction, multivariable PI tuning, linear quadratic regulator design, Kalman filtering, stochastic control, LQG, disturbances, measured disturbances, feedforward control, estimated disturbances, identification, simultaneous estimation of states and parameters, simple adaption, servomechanism problems, cascade control, multiple sampling rates, non-linear elements.

**ELEC9403**

*Real Time Computing and Control*

*Staff Contact: Dr T Hesketh*

*CP12*

**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401 or assumed knowledge equivalent to ELEC4432 or ELEC4413

Examines the implementation of modern control techniques and associated instrumentation using distributed computers. Practical hardware aspects, including measurement and actuation, data conditioning, acquisition and transmission, microprocessor devices, and other distributed computing components. Commercial realisations ranging from PLCs to full process control computing systems. Software: executive operating systems, concurrency, control algorithms, numerical problems, languages and development tools in the real-time context. Design of the man-machine interface using interactive computer display systems. The role of simulation and other CAD tools. Steps of engineering development from concept to commissioning. The viewpoint of industrial design is maintained throughout.

**ELEC9404**

*Topics in Digital Control*

*Staff Contact: Prof N.W. Rees*

*CP12*

**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402

Possible modules include: identification, estimation, multivariable systems, robust control, optimization, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, variable structure systems, expert systems and fuzzy control, neural networks.

**ELEC9405**

*Advanced Control Topics*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson*

*CP12*

**Prerequisites:** ELEC9401, ELEC9402

From one to three models, covering advanced control theory, with an emphasis on applications. The modules are not limited to digital control. Typical modules include: identification, estimation, multi-variable systems, robust control, optimization, adaptive control, biomedical applications, instrumentation and sensors, robotics, industrial design case studies, non-linear identification, non-linear control, variable structure systems, expert systems and others to be decided.

**ELEC9407**

*Cybernetic Engineering*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait*

*CP12*

The genesis of cybernetics; fundamentals of cybernetic engineering; machines modelled on life and their evolution to robots. Topics include biological information transmission, memory and efficiency with aspects of biochemical coding and control, genetic and neural; basics of brain models and the development of pattern recognition techniques, learning machines and syntactic structures; includes the Perceptron view and brain modelling; neural networks and neural computing; the albus approach to robotics, anthropomorphic robots; the social consequences of the dual evolution of robots.

**ELEC9409**

*Cybernetic, Machine and Robot Vision*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait*

*CP12*

Material oriented towards image understanding, scene analysis and world models for robots incorporating vision; including imaging techniques and geometries for vision, modelling the imaging process and image understanding, edges, range information, surface orientation, boundaries and regions, motion and optic flow, texture, structural description, matching and inference, vision robotics.

**ELEC9410**

*Robotics, Automation and Productivity Technology*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait*

*CP12*

Principles of Robotics relevant to trends in automating the manufacturing process. Such aspects as arm configurations, dynamics and control with relevant sensing methods; assembly and control together with trends in artificial intelligence for Robotics are discussed.

**ELEC9411**

*Introductory Physiology for Engineers*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof B.G. Cellier*

*CP12 S1 L2 T2*

**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC3402.

This subject is intended primarily for Biomedical Engineering students. It is compulsory for Strand A, part-time students ONLY who are unable to do PHPH2112.

An introduction to biophysics and physiology for Engineers. Cells, tissues and organ systems with emphasis on their functional and regulatory characteristics and their interaction. An introduction to computer models of physiological control systems demonstrating their value in understanding the dynamics of complex neural, hormonal and circulatory responses to changes in homeostasis.

**ELEC9412**

*Biological Signal Analysis*

*Staff Contact: A/Prof P.D. Neilson*

*CP12*

**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC9341.

Digital computer methods of extracting information from biological signals using filtering and averaging, expectation density functions, correlation functions, spectral analysis and other techniques. Methods of constructing models of biological systems.
ELEC9415
Optimization and Optimal Control
Staff Contact: Dr D.J. Clements
CP12 SS
Prerequisites: 1 undergraduate Control subject plus MATH2501
Constrained and unconstrained optimization. Linear quadratic and geometrical programming techniques, the simplex method, Kuhn-Tucker necessary conditions, gradient methods. Dynamic optimization, dynamic programming, the optimum principle. Design control systems by optimization methods, optimization of parameters, and other methods.

ELEC9416
Non-linear Systems and Simulation
Staff Contact: Prof N.W. Rees
CP12 SS
Prerequisites: 1 undergraduate Control subject plus MATH2501
Dynamic and static non-linear systems; Non-linear control, phase plane, describing function, stability, Liapunov, Popov and the circle criterion; Feedback Linearisation. Simulation and non-linear systems, numerical methods, simulation languages and shells.

ELEC9501
Advanced Semiconductor Devices
Staff Contact: Dr C. Honsberg
CP12
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4512.
Theory and operating characteristics of a range of semiconductor devices including bipolar diodes and transistors, MOS devices and circuit connections, solar cells, light emitting diodes and semiconductor lasers.

ELEC9502
Integrated Circuit Technology
Staff Contact: Dr R.S. Huang
CP12
Technologies for the fabrication of bipolar, CMOS, and BiCMOS VLSI integrated circuits. Includes technology modules of Crystal growth, wafer preparation, maskmaking, photolithography, oxidation, diffusion, ion implantation, plasma processing, thin film deposition and metallization. Advanced technologies such as GaAs high speed IC and SOI for radiation hard or 3-D integration are briefly discussed. Process integration and the link of device physics, circuit design to technology development are emphasized.

ELEC9503
Integrated Circuit Design
Staff Contact: Dr C.Y. Kwok
CP12
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge ELEC3016 or 6.322
An advanced treatment of the design of integrated circuits with emphasis on the relationships between technology, device characteristics and circuit design. Includes properties and modelling of bipolar and MOS circuit components, circuit analysis and simulation, layout rules, analog functions such as operational and power amplifiers; multipliers, D A and A D converters. Analog MOS circuits. Switch capacitor filters. Digital circuits include gates, compound functions, RAM, ROM, speed and power analysis. Economics and yield analysis for MSI, LSI and VLSI devices.

ELEC9504
Solar Energy Conversion
Staff Contact: A/Prof S.R. Wenham/Dr A.B. Sprout
CP12

ELEC9506
Special Topic in Electronics
Staff Contact: A/Prof S.R. Wenham
CP12
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

ELEC9507
Solar Cells and Systems
Staff Contact: Dr C.B. Honsberg
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC4540 or similar
Harnessing of sunlight by using solar cells to convert it directly into electricity. The main emphasis is placed on applications including systems design, construction and operation with this subject building on the material introduced in the subject Applied Photovoltaics. Grid connected systems receive particular attention. Factors important in the design of solar cells are also studied with regard to their effects on spectral response, temperature sensitivitiy, resistive losses, current generation and open circuit voltages. A range of solar cell technologies are considered both at the laboratory and commercial levels. Advanced concepts and designs for photovoltaic modules and batteries are considered. Experience will be gained with the computer aided design procedures for photovoltaic systems. Management and entrepreneurial approach in relation to starting a small business within the photovoltaic industry are considered.

ELEC9508
High Efficiency Silicon Solar Cells
Staff Contact: Prof M.A. Green
CP12
Prerequisite: ELEC9501 (or equivalent)
This is an advanced level subject for those with a good background in semiconductor device physics and an interest in silicon solar cells or related devices. After a brief review of the crystal structure, energy bands and phonon spectra of silicon, the course examines silicon's optical, recombintation and transport properties in some detail. Next comes a discussion of efficiency limits upon photovoltaic energy conversion, with particular emphasis upon light trapping and the potential for exceeding conventional limits. After discussion of presently achievable surface and bulk material properties, the final section of the course studies in detail the design of silicon cells upon both crystalline and multicrystalline substrates and under concentrated and non-concentrated sunlight.
ELEC9509
Photovoltaics
Staff Contact: A/Prof S.R. Wenham
CP12
Assumed knowledge: ELEC2020 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded ELEC4540.

Brief consideration of the operating principles of solar cells and their interaction with sunlight to facilitate electricity generation. Solar cell electrical output characteristics are studied, leading to system design considerations based on the interconnection of large numbers of solar cells. Considerable emphasis is placed on photovoltaic applications, including design approaches, and evolutionary trends.

ELEC9912
Project Report
Staff Contact: A/Prof K.E. Tait
CP48

The project is done in a major area, in which it is offered under the supervision of an academic member of staff. Where the work is carried out externally a suitable co-supervisor may be required. Projects can take many forms such as the design and construction of experimental equipment or a theoretical investigation. At the end of the work a comprehensive project report giving an account of the student's own research must be submitted. Information on the preparation of project reports is contained in the University Calendar.
Geomatics is a modern scientific term to describe an integrated approach to the acquisition, analysis, storage, distribution, management and application of spatially-referenced data. It embraces the traditional area of surveying and mapping, as well as the comparatively new fields of remote sensing and spatial information systems.

Today, a geomatic engineer may choose to work in one of the specialised areas of:

- **Satellite Surveying** (position determination techniques using satellite signals)
- **Geodesy** (determining the mathematical model of the Earth, and its gravity field, and the practice of control network surveying)
- **Hydrography** (mapping the seabed and waterways for navigation and off-shore resource management)
- **Engineering Surveying** (precise surveying for engineering projects)
- **Cadastral Surveying** (knowledge of the laws and practices for survey of property boundaries)
- **Land Management and Development** (environmental assessment for resource management and change of land use)
- **Land Information Management** (the use of computer-based information systems of spatially related data for planning and administration purposes)
- **Geographic Information Systems (GIS)** (computer-based information systems for environmental assessment and monitoring)
- **Photogrammetry and Remote Sensing** (the use of airborne and spaceborne remotely sensed images for mapping and resource surveys).

The two undergraduate degrees in the School are the Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering course 3741 and the combined degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering, Bachelor of Science in Computer Science course 3746. A combined BE/BA course with an Environmental Studies option is planned for introduction in 1996.

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science in Geomatic Engineering 8652 and of the graduate diploma in Geomatic Engineering 5492, and opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering 2721 and Doctor of Philosophy 1681.

The School of Geomatic Engineering is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Applied Science. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8047.2000 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5047.2000 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. A Graduate Diploma in Land Administration 5493 has been developed for introduction in 1996.
Bachelor of Engineering (Geomatic Engineering) Course

The School offers a full-time course of four years duration leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering - BE (Geomatic Engineering) Alternatively, the course may be taken in a sandwich form in which a student may, after completing the first year of the course on a full-time basis, alternate his or her studies with one or more periods of employment by taking leaves of absence of up to two consecutive sessions. The BE (Geomatic Engineering) degree course is a well rounded course aimed at preparing the graduate for a broad range of career opportunities in the various branches of Geomatic Engineering and in associated fields referred to above. The course recognises that its graduates may be called on to act as survey practitioners, consultants, managers, teachers or researchers, and indeed a single graduate may take on several of these roles during his or her career. To this end, the BE (Geomatic Engineering) degree course covers general scientific principles with special emphasis on computing, as well as specialised Geomatic Engineering applications. Throughout the course, theoretical studies are complemented by practical exercises in the field and in the laboratory.

Recognition

The degree of BE (Geomatic Engineering) is recognised by the New South Wales Board of Surveyors as meeting all examination requirements for registration as a Registered Surveyor in New South Wales, and is recognised by the Institution of Surveyors, Australia for admission as corporate members.

Students wishing to become Registered Surveyors with the New South Wales Surveyors' Board after graduation are advised to gain practical experience under a Registered Surveyor during their course. Details are obtainable from the Registrar, Surveyors' Board, Department of Lands, Bridge Street, Sydney 2000.

The degree also has provisional accreditation with the Institution of Engineers Australia (IEAust.).

Field Excursions

Students must complete all necessary fieldwork for any subject and be prepared to pay all the appropriate costs, and must be in attendance at all scheduled examinations except in exceptional circumstances.

Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science Course

This combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering. The course authority for the combined degree is the School of Geomatic Engineering. All students admitted to the combined course will be part of the Geomatic Engineering UAC quota (Code 423741) but must also have achieved a level equivalent to the Computer Science cut-off (423978) for the year of admission.

The course is specifically designed for students wishing to enter a career in computer science specialising in surveying satellite positioning, spatial data handling for land and geographic information systems, remote sensing, digital mapping and terrain analysis. The content of the course comprises subjects from the BSc in Computer Science and BE degree courses with some variations to accommodate the requirements of both degrees. The selection of subjects from both courses is flexible and it should be possible to complete the requirements for the award of the BE degree after four years study and the BSc degree after five years.
# Undergraduate Study

## Computing Requirements
Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.

## English Requirement
Students entering the course are expected to have achieved HSC scores in English as follows: 2 unit English (General) 53-100, or 2 unit English (Related) 49-100, or 3 unit English (Related) 1-50, or 2 unit Contemporary 60-100. Students not meeting these standards are required to take remedial English studies offered by the English Support Unit.

## Course Outlines

### 3741
Geomatic Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering
BE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GMAT1111</td>
<td>Introduction to Computing</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT1713</td>
<td>Introduction to Geomatic Engineering†</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT2042</td>
<td>Professional Communications</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT2112</td>
<td>Principles of Computer Processing</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT2131</td>
<td>Survey Computations</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT2222</td>
<td>Introduction to Geodesy</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT2712</td>
<td>Introduction to Land Surveying</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A or</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1231</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B or</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1241</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1998</td>
<td>Physics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1** 19
**Total HPW Session 2** 20.5
**Total Credit Points** 99.5

**Year 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GMAT3013</td>
<td>Surveying Instruments</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT3122</td>
<td>Computer Graphics 1</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT3231</td>
<td>Geodetic Computations</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT4052</td>
<td>Field Projects 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT4011</td>
<td>Surveying Techniques</td>
<td>0.55</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1** 20
**Total HPW Session 2** 20
**Total Credit Points** 100.5

†Includes General Education Social and Environmental Responsibility
Combined Course

3746
Bachelor of Engineering in Geomatic Engineering/Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
BE BSc in Computer Science

The structure of this new course is flexible to accommodate timetabling but a recommended program which will satisfy prerequisites throughout the course is:

**Year 1**
COMP1011 or GMAT4811, GMAT2042, GMAT1111, GMAT1713 (General Education), GMAT2222, GMAT2131, MATH1131 or MATH1141, MATH1231 or MATH1241, PHYS1998

**Year 2**
COMP1011 or GMAT4811, COMP1021, GMAT3013, GMAT3122, GMAT3231, GMAT4011, GMAT4052, GMAT4112, GMAT4222, MATH2841, MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2520, PHYS2969

**Year 3**
CIVL0646, CIVL0656, COMP2011, MATH2100, MATH2120, GMAT5011, GMAT5112, GMAT5222, GMAT5621, GMAT6052, GMAT6512, GMAT6532, GMAT6621, PLAN1093, General Education subject/s

**Year 4**
GMAT6522, GMAT7052, GMAT7512, GMAT7612, GMAT7722, GMAT7811, GMAT8001, GMAT8011, GMAT8222, GMAT8612, GMAT8711, GMAT8311, GMAT8722

**Graduate Study**

Formal graduate courses lead to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8652 and of the graduate diplomas in Geomatic Engineering 5492 and Land Administration 5493. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2721 and Doctor of Philosophy 1681.

The School of Geomatic Engineering is also involved in the Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems in association with the School of Geography in the Faculty of Applied Science. The Centre supports graduate programs leading to the award of the degree of Master of Engineering Science 8641 or Master of Applied Science 8026 or the Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems 5026 or 5496 in addition to supervision for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy 1685.

**Master of Engineering Science**
MEngSc

Programs of study leading to the degree of MEngSc are offered by the School of Geomatic Engineering in a range of topics including:
- advanced surveying,
- geodesy,
- photogrammetry,

- land administration,
- land development and management,
- land and geographic information systems.

Candidates are allowed a wide choice in selecting programs. Subjects can be selected to suit individual student needs and typical programs can be supplied by the School on request. The program of study must total at least 120 credit points. One credit is normally equal to attendance for one hour per week for one session but some senior undergraduate subjects may be taken for partial credit towards the degree. The program normally includes a Project of 12 credits. Examples of suitable external subjects are electronic computing, statistics, oceanography, and a range of others.

---

8652
Geographic Information Systems

**Master of Engineering Science**
MEngSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points made up of compulsory core subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject approved by the appropriate Head
of School. The course normally comprises one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9240</td>
<td>Principles of Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9241</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9280</td>
<td>Application and Management of GIS or</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9604</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP9311</td>
<td>Data Base Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9336</td>
<td>Digital Communication Networks 1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9150</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9290</td>
<td>Image Analysis in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9107</td>
<td>Special Topic in Geomatic Engineering B</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9532</td>
<td>Data Acquisition and Terrain Modelling</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9600</td>
<td>Principles of Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9606</td>
<td>Microwave Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS0815</td>
<td>Economics of Information Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIBS0817</td>
<td>Information Storage and Retrieval Systems</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Project 48

Other elective subjects may be added with the approval of the Head of School.

The Masters degree program in Geographic Information Systems is offered in both the Faculty of Engineering and the Faculty of Applied Science. Entry into either Faculty depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program.

8641
Remote Sensing

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points, made up of core subjects, elective subjects and a project. Compulsory subjects not offered in a particular year may be substituted by an equivalent subject, approved by the appropriate Head of School. The degree will normally comprise one year of full-time study (two sessions of 60 credit points) or two years of part-time study.

Core subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9150</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9290</td>
<td>Image Analysis in Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9600</td>
<td>Principles of Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9606</td>
<td>Microwave Remote Sensing</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project in Remote Sensing (one elective project to be chosen from the list below)†</td>
<td>48</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

†The subject number for these subjects varies according to the school in which the candidate is enrolled.

Elective subjects

Candidates may include additional subjects selected from the following listed elective subjects, or from other relevant subjects offered within the University, as approved by the appropriate Head of Schools.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMP1011</td>
<td>Computing 1A</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMP1021</td>
<td>Computing 1B</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9370</td>
<td>Digital Image Processing Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9408</td>
<td>Computer Display Systems and Interactive Instrumentation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9210</td>
<td>Computer Mapping and Data Display</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9240</td>
<td>Principles of GIS</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG9241</td>
<td>Advanced Geographic Information Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL0360</td>
<td>Remote Sensing Applications in Geoscience</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9213</td>
<td>Physical Meteorology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9604</td>
<td>Land Information Systems</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9605</td>
<td>Field Data Collection and Integration</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GMAT9280</td>
<td>Application and Management of GIS</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5492
Graduate Diploma in Geomatic Engineering
GradDip

5496
Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing
GradDip

Details of the recommended programs of study may be obtained from the Head of the School of Geomatic Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma programs subject to the approval of the course coordinator.

Note: Electronic Calculators - Students are required to equip themselves with an electronic calculator. Advice on the purchase of this equipment is given to students at the commencement of their course.
Subject Descriptions

GMAT0411
Surveying In Building and Construction
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz
CP7.5 S1 L1 T2
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

GMAT0441
Surveying for Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz, Dr B. R. Harvey
CP11.5 S2 L2 T2.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

GMAT0491
Survey Camp
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.
A one-week field camp for students studying GMAT0441 Surveying for Engineers.

GMAT0580
Mining Surveying
Staff Contact: Mr S. Ganesfian
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GMAT0441
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.
Revision of traverse, set out and levelling (14 hours field work).

GMAT0752
Remote Sensing Techniques and Applications
Staff Contact: Prof B.C. Forster
CP10 S1 L3 T1
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.
The physics of various remote sensing techniques; interpretation of conventional aerial photography in exploration; Infra-red remote sensing techniques; side-looking airborne radar; theory and applications of Landsat imagery; interpretation of Landsat photographic products. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

GMAT1111
Introduction to Computing
Staff Contact: Dr B.R. Harvey
CP10 S1 L2 T2
Revision of plane trigonometry and co-ordinate systems. Join, polar, area calculations using hand calculators. Spherical trigonometry. Principles of calculation; representation of numbers, round-off errors, significant figures, orders of magnitude. Introduction to computers; computer hardware, computer software, operating systems, programs. Program design and documentation. Introduction to FORTRAN; constant types, data elements, selection control, loop control, input and output, program modules.

GMAT1713
Introduction to Geomatic Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

GMAT2042
Professional Communications
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.H.W. Kearsley
CP10 S2 L2 T2
GMAT2112
Principles of Computer Processing
Staff Contact: Ms L Li
CP7.5 S2 L1.5 T1.5
Corequisite: GMAT1111
Program structure; subroutines, functions, control structures. Program libraries; creation, system libraries. Data structure and data manipulation. Data files: types and organisation, spreadsheets. Databases; concepts, types, structures. Program libraries; creation, system libraries.

GMAT2131
Survey Computations
Staff Contact: Mr S. Ganeshan
CP6.5 S2 L1.5 T1
Corequisite: GMAT1111
Intersection, resection, triangulation, data manipulation, area levelling, systems identification, transformation, traverse computations, introduction of PCs and MS DOS.

GMAT2222
Introduction to Geodesy
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz
CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5

GMAT2712
Introduction to Land Surveying
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. H.W. Kearsley
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT1713

GMAT3013
Surveying Instruments
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. M. Rueger
CP11.5 S1 L3 T1.5
Prerequisites: GMAT1713, GMAT2712, GMAT2042

GMAT3122
Computer Graphics 1
Staff Contact: Dr B.R. Harvey
CP6.5 S1 L1 T1.5
Graphic communication. Computer aided drawing. Cartographic design. 2D - 3D visualisation. Engineering drawing and descriptive geometry. Familiarisation with two common CAD packages used by geomatic engineers.

GMAT3231
Geodetic Computations
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.H.W. Kearsley
CP6.5 L2 T.5
Corequisites: MATH2009, GMAT1111
Principles of map projections. Surveying and mapping projections; transverse Mercator projection. Geometry of the ellipsoid; ellipsoidal computations. Corrections to field observations; arc-to-chord, scale factor and grid convergence.

GMAT4011
Surveying Techniques
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. M. Rueger
CP14 S2 L4 T1.5
Prerequisite: GMAT2131
Corequisites: GMAT3013, GMAT3122

GMAT4052
Field Projects 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.M. Rueger
CP5 S2 T2
Corequisites: GMAT3013, GMAT4011
Note/s: Students are required to attend a one-week survey camp in week 10 of session 2 which is equivalent to 2 class contact hours per week (in addition to the normal weekly load in week 10.

The field projects involve a traverse with electronic distance measurement between two control points, a contour survey by electronic tacheometry, line levelling, setting-out of a building with electronic tacheometry and the calibration of an electronic tacheometer.

GMAT4112
Data Analysis and Computing 1
Staff Contact: Dr B.R. Harvey
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1131, MATH1231, GMAT2112, GMAT2131
Corequisite: MATH2829
Least squares estimation: application to survey network analysis using existing software packages; and theoretical development of parametric method. Statistical analysis of survey data. Computer communications, operating system
commands and file management. Matrix algebra computer packages and spreadsheets for data analysis.

GMAT4222
Geodetic Positioning
Staff Contact: Mr S. Ganeshan
CP6.5 S2 L1.5 T1
Prerequisite: GMAT2222
Corequisites: GMAT1111, GMAT3231

GMAT4811
Land Economics and Valuation
Staff Contact: Prof J. C. Trinder
CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5
The surveyor's role in the economic use of land. Variation of land use and land value. Temporal change in land use due to supply and demand, and its effect on land development and urbanisation. Location theory, public measures for directing land use, introduction to valuation; factors affecting value of land, valuation principles and practice.

GMAT5011
Engineering Surveying
Staff Contact: Mr S. Ganeshan
CP9 S1 L3 T.5
Prerequisites: GMAT4011
Design and computation of horizontal and vertical curves, volume determination, route surveys. Setting out surveys: techniques, setting out of roads, buildings and large structures. Introduction to mine surveying: height and azimuth transfer, plumbinf of shafts and high structures.

GMAT5122
Data Analysis and Computing 2
Staff Contact: Dr B. R. Harvey
CP6.5 CP6.5 S1 L2T.5
Prerequisites: GMAT4112, MATH2829

GMAT5122
Computer Graphics 2
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Overview of graphics systems and their relation to computer assisted mapping and information systems. Acquisition, processing, presentation of data. Graphics data structures, algorithms and transformations. Graphics programming using a high level language and graphics language. Use of interactive graphics display terminals.

GMAT5222
GPS Surveying
Staff Contact: Dr C. Rizos
CP6.5 S1 L2T.5
Prerequisite: GMAT4222
Corequisite: GMAT4112

GMAT5621
Cadastral Surveying 1
Staff Contact: Mr M. Green
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
The legal system in Australia and NSW; the nature of land law including land tenure, estates in land, interests in land. Land title systems. Land administration in Australia and NSW. Boundary surveying principles. Cadastral mapping in NSW.

GMAT6052
Field Projects 2
Staff Contact: Mr S. Ganeshan
CP10 S2 T4
Prerequisite: GMAT4052
Corequisite: GMAT5011
Note/s: Students are required to attend a one week survey Camp in the week before Session 2, which is equivalent to 3 class contact hours per week plus 1 hour per week for preparation of plans during Session 2. Students are required to attend a one week survey camp during the mid-year recess (equivalent to 3 contact hours per week) followed by one hour per week processing during session.
At camp, a survey project of substantial extent is carried out, involving detail surveys, contours surveys and the setting-out of a road. The processing of the field data and the preparation of plans and reports is done during session.

GMAT6512
Principles of Image Geometry
Staff Contact: Prof J. C. Trinder
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
GMAT6522
Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Prof. B. C. Forster
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1

GMAT6532
Spatial Information Systems 1
Staff Contact: Dr. E. G. Masters
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT5122
Overview and background of Spatial Information Systems. Explanation of definitions and terminology. Theory and application of GIS technology; digital maps and data base management; data acquisition; data storage, editing, raster and vector representations; topology. Modelling and analysis. Design and development of spatial databases. Use of GIS packages.

GMAT6621
Cadastral Surveying 2
Staff Contact: Mr. M. Green
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT5621
Survey investigation for both artificial and natural boundaries; survey and title searching. Field note preparation for cadastral surveying. Survey marking and preparation of plans of survey. Study of appropriate statutes and regulations. Cadastral survey techniques for urban and rural properties; the status of roads in NSW, strata plan surveys, identification surveys, consents for MHWM, railways, rivers, kerbs in Sydney. The role of coordinates in cadastral surveying.

GMAT7052
Field Projects 3
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 T3
Prerequisites: all Year 3 subjects
Note(s): Students are required to attend a one week survey camp during session (equivalent to 2 contact hours per week).

The field projects are selected from areas of cadastral, engineering and geodetic surveying. One hour per week during the session is set aside for the planning and preparation for field work and computations and the preparation of plans and reports.

GMAT7512
Photogrammetry and Mapping
Staff Contact: Prof. J.C. Trinder
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: GMAT6512

GMAT7532
Spatial Information Systems 2
Staff Contact: Ms. L. Li
CP5 S1 L1 T1
Prerequisite: GMAT6532
Management and application of spatial information systems; system lifecycle; costs and benefits, institutional issues. Data management; land information as maps and records. Existing systems. Future developments.

GMAT7612
Land Management and Development Project 1
Staff Contact: Mr. M. Green
CP5 S1 L1 T1
Corequisite: GMAT7811
Design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Constraint and site analysis: preparation of maps of land use, vegetation, surface and soils, drainage and terrain, slopes, climate and aspect; composite overlay maps. Structure plan design: residential precincts, schools, commercial areas, industrial areas, active and passive recreation, pedestrian ways and road hierarchy.

GMAT7722
Project Management 1
Staff Contact: Prof. J.C. Trinder
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT8722
GMAT7811
Land Subdivision and Development
Staff Contact: Prof J. C. Trinder
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Subdivision and development control in New South Wales. Administration of subdivision and development under Local Government and environmental planning and assessment legislation; procedures and legal controls. Statutory requirements for land development and subdivision of land, particularly as they apply to broad-acre subdivisions.

GMAT8001
Thesis
CP20 S1 T2 S2 T6
Prerequisite: all Year 3 subjects
Directed laboratory, investigatory, design, field or research work on an approved subject under the guidance of members of the academic staff. Each student is required to present a seminar and a written report on the work undertaken. Time devoted to the project is two hours per week in session 1 for library methodology instruction and preliminary work, and six hours per week in session 2 to carry out the major part of the work.

GMAT8011
Project Surveying
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.M.Rueger
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Corequisites: GMAT5011
Selected topics from: monitoring of deformations and settlement of terrain, structures and machines; design and optimization of precise engineering networks; high precision distance measurement; 3-D measuring systems; computer controlled surveying; lengths transducers; alignment surveys; interferometer applications; collimation and auto-collimation techniques; optical tooling; principal and use of gyrotheodolite; electronic tiltmeters; inertial surveys. Laboratory exercises on dimensional measurement and north-seeking gyroscope.

GMAT8222
Physical and Space Geodesy
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz
CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: GMAT5222

GMAT8311
Offshore Positioning
Staff Contact: Dr C. Rizos
CP6.5 S2 L2 T.5
Prerequisite: GMAT5222
Review of satellite-based position fixing. GPS instrumentation for offshore positioning. Mathematical principles of GPS point positioning, factors influencing point positioning accuracy. Differential GPS positioning; procedures, scenarios, services, DGPS applications and future enhancements.
Introduction to the Law of the Sea, background to UNCLOS, definition of terms. Territorial Sea baselines. Continental Shelf and EEZ, boundary delimitation between states, the High Sea and the Enterprise, Case Studies. The Australian context.

GMAT8612
Land Management and Development Project 2
Staff Contact: Mr M.Green
CP5 S2 L1 T1
Prerequisite: GMAT7812
Corequisite: GMAT7811
Continuation of design and studio project for a residential neighbourhood development. Plan of detailed lot layout: consideration of access, grades, drainage reserves, parks and pedestrian ways. Engineering design and plans: catchment details, road longitudinal and cross-sections, drainage layout, flow schedule, hydraulic grade line calculations, longitudinal sections of kerb profiles.

GMAT8711
Professional Practice
Staff Contact: Dr B.R. Harvey
CP2.5 F T1
Prerequisite: All Year 3 subjects
Students must complete 60 days of approved professional practice prior to the completion of this subject. Professional practice is to be taken during the vacation periods. Students are required to provide evidence of this practice in a special log-book (available from the School). A detailed report must be submitted and a seminar must be presented summarising the work done and the experience gained during the professional practice period. In addition, students are examined in several practical surveying tasks (including levelling and traversing).

GMAT8722
Project Management 2
Staff Contact: Prof J. C. Trinder
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT7722
Aims and forms of project organisation. Preparation of contracts and specifications: contract law, subcontracting, contract work, bidding. Project scheduling, control and documentation. Project teams in a corporation. Psychology of professionals. Qualifications of a project manager. Decision making process in project management: authority, power, interaction, leadership, assignments. Human resource management: small group behaviour, learning curve, management of teams in professional practice, professional liabilities and responsibilities. Case studies in the application of project management.

GMAT9106
Special Topic In Surveying A
CP12
This syllabus changes to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

GMAT9107
Special Topic in Surveying B
CP12
A special subject taken by an individual student or a small group of students by private study in conjunction with tutorial sessions with the member(s) of staff in charge of the subject.
Selected topics from: Geodetic datum and invariant quantities, measures of accuracy, testing of hypotheses, out-layer detection, internal and external reliability and sensitivity criteria, variance component estimation, design and optimization of deformation monitoring networks, two-epoch analysis, multi-epoch analysis, case studies of monitoring networks.

Selected topics from: Geodetic datum and invariant quantities, measures of accuracy, testing of hypotheses, out-layer detection, internal and external reliability and sensitivity criteria, variance component estimation, design and optimization of deformation monitoring networks, two-epoch analysis, multi-epoch analysis, case studies of monitoring networks.

Elements of Geodetic Equipment
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 SS L2 T1

Selected topics from: Measuring system definition and design: principles of signal analysis, analogue to digital conversion, modulation techniques, phase and delay lock loops. Satellite receivers: design of satellite ranging systems, propagation effects, generation, reception and processing of GPS signals, GPS antenna and receiving design. Inertial sensors: principle and design of gyroscopes and accelerometers. Electronic theodolites: absolute and incremental angle encoders and electronic circle, tilt sensors, surveying robots. Electronic distance meters: principle of precision distance meters and laser interferometers, phase and time measuring techniques.

Introduction to Geodesy
Staff Contact: A/Prof A.H.W. Kearsley
CP12 S2 L2 T1


GPS Surveying
Staff Contact: Dr C. Rizos
CP12 S1 L2 T1

Introduction to GPS, satellite positioning, the GPS system, field planning and office procedures, GPS instrumentation, modelling, GPS observables, introduction to data processing, use of software, ambiguity resolution, modern GPS surveying techniques, baseline adjustment within networks, transformations, height determination. Tutorials and field exercises will focus on mathematical modelling issues, understanding GPS performance using commercial hardware/software systems.

Satellite Geodesy
Staff Contact: A/Prof A. Stolz
CP12 SS L2 T1
Corequisite: GMAT9211

Microwave Remote Sensing

Staff Contact: Prof B.C. Forster
CP12 S1 HPW3

Use of passive and active (radar) microwave techniques in remote sensing of earth resources. Topics include: real and synthetic aperture radar systems; passive microwave radiometry; energy-surface interactions; interpretation of microwave image data; applications in agriculture, geology, oceanography and hydrology; issues in signal and image processing; characteristics of airborne and spaceborne microwave sensors.
School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering
(incorporating Aerospace Engineering and Naval Architecture)

Head of School
Professor B.E. Milton

Executive Assistant to Head of School
A/Prof E.M. Kopalinsky

Administrative Officer
Mr A.D. Bauman

The School comprises seven departments: Aerospace Engineering (design, manufacture, and operation of aircraft and spacecraft); Applied Mechanics (engineering mechanics and mechanics of solids); Design (conceptual design, machine systems design, optimization and failure analysis); Fluid and Thermal Engineering (energy utilization and power generation, refrigeration and air conditioning, gas and liquid handling); Industrial Technology and Management (economic analysis, production planning and control, product and process design, methods engineering and operations research); Mechatronics (interface between mechanical engineering and electronic engineering); Naval Architecture (analysis and design of marine vehicles such as ferries, catamarans, yachts and ships).

The School offers courses in Aerospace Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Mechatronic Engineering and Naval Architecture, either singly or in combination with Science or Arts degree courses.

No formal part-time courses are offered by the School. However, it is possible for students to undertake studies with a reduced program. Students intending to take a reduced program are advised that very few undergraduate subjects are offered in the evening.

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Industrial Engineering 8531 and in Mechanical Engineering 8541, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering 5455 and Mechanical Engineering 5456. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2692 and Doctor of Philosophy 1662.

The Co-op Program
The School offers the Co-op Program, an industry-linked course, for the above degrees. In the Co-op Program, students are funded from scholarships awarded by Australia's premier industries.

Co-operative scholars are selected largely on the basis of academic attainment, personal skills and motivation, as well as on non-academic achievements. Together with receiving a rigorous and broadly-based academic education, scholars gain first-hand experience in a wide variety of industries during 4 industrial training periods. These take place at the end of Year 1, end of Year 2 and two periods in Year 4. Hence, the total duration of the course is 5 years, comprising the normal 4 academic years and more than 1 year of experience in industry.

The twelve month period is spent at two different industries. Scholars must be prepared to sacrifice leisure during non-academic periods to gain the considerable practical training available.
Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

Summary of Courses

The courses, which lead to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering (BE) are planned to provide the appropriate academic training for the professional engineer in the fields of aerospace, manufacturing, mechanical and mechatronic engineering, and for the naval architect.

The School also offers combined courses in conjunction with other faculties of the University, leading to the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc) or Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Arts (BE BA). These combined courses enable students to major in the area of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics, statistics or another relevant field, in addition to studying their chosen engineering specialty. In a new initiative with the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering there is also available a concurrent degree program leading to the award of Bachelor of Engineering/Master of Biomedical Engineering.

For the five current BE courses, the study of the basic sciences - mathematics, physics and chemistry - together with an introduction to engineering, comprise Year 1. In Year 2 further mathematical studies are undertaken, together with a study of the engineering sciences - thermodynamics, fluid mechanics, engineering mechanics, mechanics of solids - and their application in the field of design.

The first halves of the courses of Mechanical Engineering, Manufacturing Management, Aerospace Engineering, Mechatronic Engineering and Naval Architecture are identical, and students attend classes together. The latter halves of these five courses contain a number of common core subjects together with specific disciplinary requirements. In the final year in the Mechanical Engineering and Mechatronic Engineering courses, in addition to core subjects and disciplinary requirements, provision is made for a limited degree of specialisation in one or more elective subjects. A student with a good academic record may also take, subject to the approval of the Head of School, some graduate subjects offered by the School in lieu of an equivalent quantity of final year undergraduate electives. Each student is required to submit a thesis at the end of the final year and to deliver a short paper on the subject of the thesis.

Industrial Experience

Industrial experience is an integral part of the courses. This can be taken within Australia or overseas. Students must complete a total of sixty working days of approved industrial experience between Years 2 and 3 and Years 3 and 4. Students are strongly recommended to gain as much industrial experience as possible between years 1 and 2. Students who have had suitable experience in industry may qualify for exemption from certain subjects. The Head of School should be contacted for details.

Recognition

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, recognises the degree of BE in any of the undergraduate courses offered by the School as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. Substantial or complete recognition is accorded to the BE degree courses by overseas engineering institutions.

The award of the BE degree in Aerospace Engineering is recognised by the Royal Aeronautical Society as giving exemption from the formal examination requirements for corporate membership. Advancement from graduate membership to associate membership grade is awarded on a case by case basis after a further period of some years of professional experience.

The award of the BE degree in Naval Architecture is recognised by the Royal Institution of Naval Architects (RINA), London, as the academic qualification for corporate membership of that body.

Course Progression Guidelines

The student's attention is directed to the Faculty's General Rules for Progression contained in this Handbook. As well, the following points should be noted.

- A student who is faced with compiling a mixed year's program must give preference to subjects from the lower year of the course.
- In the event of a student dropping one or more subjects from a mixed year's program, the discarded subjects must be chosen from the higher year's selection.
- The subjects MECH4000 Thesis, MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers and MECH4002 The Engineer in Society can be taken only in the final year of a student's program.

Computing Requirements

Information regarding recommended computing equipment for the courses offered by the School is available from the School Office.
## Bachelor of Engineering

### BE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1807</td>
<td>Chemistry 1ME</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1100</td>
<td>Workshop Technology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1110</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A or</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1231</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B or</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1241</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1000</td>
<td>The Engineering Profession</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1110</td>
<td>Graphical Analysis and Communication</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1400</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1500</td>
<td>Computing 1M</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1919</td>
<td>Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1** 25
**Total HPW Session 2** 24
**Total Credit Points** 122.5

An alternative 'Science compatible' course which can be undertaken by all students, and which must be undertaken by potential combined degree BE BSc students, is:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1201</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B (required for Materials Science majors)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or COMP1011</td>
<td>Computing 1A (required for Computer Science majors)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 1 relevant level I unit from the School of Physics or Mathematics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1** 27
**Total HPW Session 2** 29
**Total Credit Points** 140

### Year 2 of all courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL0696</td>
<td>Mechanical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC0807</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2009</td>
<td>Engineering Mathematics 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2839</td>
<td>Statistics SM</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS9520</td>
<td>Engineering Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2000</td>
<td>Preparation for Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2310</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 2B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2401</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2402</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2600</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2700</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1** 24.5
**Total HPW Session 2** 23.5
**Total Credit Points** 125.5

For MATH2009 students may substitute MATH2501, MATH2510, MATH2100 and MATH2120. Also, if they satisfy prerequisites, they may take one or more of these at the higher level.
3610
Aerospace Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Years 3 and 4
The Aerospace Engineering course covers the analysis, design and operation of aircraft and spacecraft. Graduates work mainly on the design and manufacture of flight vehicles, their operation with major or satellite airlines and research for civil and military aerospace organisations. Owing to the international nature of the aerospace industry, the topics studied cover a similar area and, in general, to the same depth of understanding as professional training programs in aerospace in other industrial countries. The aerospace industry is one of Australia's major exporters of high value added manufactured goods.

Subject to the Head of the School being satisfied that the present extent of equivalences is maintained, and on his recommendation, Faculty has approved an arrangement by which students who satisfy the requirements of the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to a two-year program leading to the Bachelor of Engineering degree in Aerospace Engineering.

Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AERO4100</td>
<td>Aerospace Design 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4201</td>
<td>Aerospace Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4202</td>
<td>Space Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4400</td>
<td>Analysis of Aerospace Structures 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4601</td>
<td>Aerodynamics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4602</td>
<td>Flight Dynamics 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AERO4700</td>
<td>Aerospace Propulsion</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4400</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4001</td>
<td>Communications for Professional Engineers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4002</td>
<td>The Engineer in Society</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4090</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HPW Session 1  23
Total HPW Session 2  22
Total Credit Points  112.5

3663
Manufacturing Management

Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Years 3 and 4
The Manufacturing Management course is designed for students with engineering ability whose interests lie in the planning, development and control of manufacturing or service operations.

In the Manufacturing Management subjects, the problems associated with the practical economics of manufacturing operations are stressed. The aim is to provide students with the education necessary to carry out an industrial job and to examine it critically in the light of economic efficiency. Traditional engineering courses do not embrace the problems which are characteristic of Manufacturing Management. These problems include the analysis of a product to ensure satisfactory functioning with regard to methods and sequence of manufacturing operations; the disposition of buildings and of equipment within them to permit efficient handling of materials; the avoidance of bottlenecks; the related problems of quality and cost control, testing and inspection; labour and personnel relations; and, finally, the problem of distribution and sales.

The financial and economic aspects are studied as the problem in manufacturing has not been solved until the final translation of the product into money has been accomplished successfully. While it is not intended to develop an expert in accounting practice or economics, it is intended to produce an engineer with an appreciation of the problems of cost and one who can apply considerations of ultimate economy to all industrial problems. The techniques of operations research may be applied here, where mathematical models of real-life situations are constructed and manipulated to yield optimal solutions as guides to management.
An engineer trained in Manufacturing Management may initially be employed in any of the following major areas of industrial activity: industrial economic analysis; planning and control of production; product and process design; methods engineering; operations research.

### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT9001/2</td>
<td>Introduction to Accounting A/B</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3200</td>
<td>Product Design and Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3300</td>
<td>Design of Manufacturing Facilities 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3400</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3410</td>
<td>Quality Systems 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3500</td>
<td>Computers in Manufacturing 1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3600</td>
<td>Information and Decision Making Technology 1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3800</td>
<td>Introduction to Numerical Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3000</td>
<td>Professional Ethics and Responsibility</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3211</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3212</td>
<td>Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3510</td>
<td>Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1**: 22.5
**Total HPW Session 2**: 20
**Total Credit Points**: 119

**General Education subject/s**: 2 2 15

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MANF4010</td>
<td>Manufacturing Systems Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4300</td>
<td>Design of Manufacturing Facilities 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4410</td>
<td>Quality Systems 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4411</td>
<td>Introduction to Total Quality Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4420</td>
<td>Management of Manufacturing Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4500</td>
<td>Computers in Manufacturing 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4600</td>
<td>Information and Decision Making Technology 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4001</td>
<td>Communications for Professional Engineers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4002</td>
<td>The Engineer in Society</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4090</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1**: 22
**Total HPW Session 2**: 19
**Total Credit Points**: 102.5

---

### 3680 Mechanical Engineering Bachelor of Engineering BE

#### Years 3 and 4

The Mechanical Engineering course provides a versatile, comprehensive coverage of areas involving the conception and design of machinery and mechanical plant, the supervision of its construction, operation and maintenance, the planning and supervision of large engineering projects, and general engineering management. Due to its wide range, a number of options are provided as Technical Electives in the final year. These are preferentially linked to provide a direction appropriate to the needs of Australian industry and to the specific interests of students, although some flexibility is available if required. Typical fields which may be encompassed by the course include building services, computer-aided design, power generation, energy and environmental systems, gas and liquid handling, bio-mechanics, materials handling, control systems, mechatronics and robotics, and transport. An emphasis is placed on the application of engineering science, development and management in these fields.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>S1</th>
<th>S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC0808</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 2E</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3400</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3000</td>
<td>Professional Ethics and Responsibility</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3200</td>
<td>Engineering Experimentation</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3211</td>
<td>Linear Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3212</td>
<td>Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3310</td>
<td>Vibration Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3400</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3510</td>
<td>Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3600</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3701</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3702</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3800</td>
<td>Numerical Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Education subject/s**: 2 2 5

**Total HPW Session 1**: 23.5
**Total HPW Session 2**: 21.5
**Total Credit Points**: 117.5
Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

The requirement for the course will be determined by the total number of session-hours (21), not credit points.

At least 12 session-hours must be selected from the Mechanical Engineering list. The remaining 9 session-hours may be taken from years 3 or 4 of other courses in the School, provided that pre- and corequisites can be satisfied. A student with a good academic record may be permitted to choose some post-graduate subjects as Technical Electives with the approval of the Head of School. Express approval is also required for the selection of a subject from outside the School and such choice will normally be limited to one single session subject of 3HPW. The selection of certain subjects or combinations of subjects might require the approval of the Head of School as will any variation from the foregoing guidelines.

It is unlikely that all of the Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of staff availability and demand. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

Applied Mechanics
MECH4301 Plane Mechanism Kinematics 3or3 7.5
MECH4310 Advanced Vibration Analysis 3or3 7.5
MECH4321 Engineering Noise 1 3 0 7.5
MECH4322 Engineering Noise 2 0 3 7.5
MECH4361 Lubrication 0 3 7.5
MECH4400 Fracture Mechanics 3or3 7.5
MECH4410 Engineering Applications of Finite Elements 3or3 7.5
MECH4420 Plates and Shells 3or3 7.5
MECH4440 Theory of Plasticity 3or3 7.5

Design
MECH4110 Design Project 3 3 15
MECH4120 Design Technology 3 0 7.5
MECH4130 Computer-Aided Engineering Design 0 3 7.5
MECH4131 Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications 3or3 7.5
MECH4140 Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools 3or3 7.5
MECH4150 Design and Maintenance of Components 3or3 7.5
MECH4160 Design and Management of Large Systems 3or3 7.5

Fluid and Thermal Engineering
MECH4610 Advanced Fluid Dynamics Elective 3or3 7.5
MECH4690 Special Fluid Mechanics Elective 3or3 7.5
MECH4700 Turbomachines and Engines 3or3 7.5
MECH4720 Solar Energy 3or3 7.5
MECH4730 Multiphase Flow 3or3 7.5
MECH4740 Thermal Power Plants 3or3 7.5
MECH4751 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 3or3 7.5
MECH4790 Special Thermodynamics Elective 3or3 7.5

General
MECH4020 Group Engineering Project 3 3 15
MECH4800 Optimal Engineering Strategies 3 0 7.5

Possible External Technical Electives
MATS9530 Materials Science for Mechanical Engineers 3or3 7.5
SAFE9213 Introduction to Safety Engineering (M) 3 0 12

3685

Mechatronic Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering
BE

Years 3 and 4

The Mechatronic Engineering course provides the student with the ability to acquire a hybrid range of skills based on mechanics, electronics and computing. Whilst there is a comprehensive coverage of mechanical engineering and design areas, the course enables a deeper understanding of the principles supporting the conception, design, construction, maintenance, integration and repair of intelligent machines. Typical examples of these machines are robots, white goods, cameras, automated test equipment and transport vehicles.

Typical fields which may be encompassed by the course include building services, computer controlled plant, manufacturing, robotics and materials handling. An emphasis is placed on the application of engineering science, development and management in these fields.
### Year 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2 CP</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2 CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC0808</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 2E</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td>0 3 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF3400</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3000</td>
<td>Professional Ethics and Responsibility</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 3</td>
<td>3 3 15</td>
<td>3 3 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3200</td>
<td>Engineering Experimentation</td>
<td>1.5 1.5 7.5</td>
<td>1.5 1.5 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3202</td>
<td>Microprocessor Control</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3211</td>
<td>Linear Systems</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3212</td>
<td>Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 3</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3310</td>
<td>Vibration Analysis</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3400</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 3</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3510</td>
<td>Computing Applications in Mechanical Systems</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3600</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3701</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH3702</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>2 2 15</td>
<td>2 2 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>23.5</td>
<td>23.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>21.5</td>
<td>21.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td></td>
<td>117.5</td>
<td>117.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2 CP</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2 CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC2042</td>
<td>Real Time Instrumentation</td>
<td>0 4 10</td>
<td>0 4 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4400</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4412</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4000</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4001</td>
<td>Communications for Professional Engineers</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4002</td>
<td>The Engineer in Society</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
<td>0 2 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4090</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0 0 0</td>
<td>0 0 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4201</td>
<td>Advanced Digital Logic</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4221</td>
<td>Industrial Robotics</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Technical Electives</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW</td>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td></td>
<td>105</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Mechatronic Engineering Technical Electives

A student with a good academic record may be permitted to choose some postgraduate subjects as Technical Electives. Express approval is also required for the selection of a subject from outside the School. The selection of certain subjects or combinations of subjects might require the approval of the Head of School as will any variation from the foregoing guidelines.

It is unlikely that all the Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of staff availability and demand. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

### Computer Science and Engineering

#### Electrical Engineering

*Choose at least one from the following list*

- COMP3111 Software Engineering [5or 5] 15
- COMP3231 Operating Systems [5or 5] 15
- COMP3331 Computer Networks and Applications [0 5] 15
- ELEC3041 Real Time Engineering [4 0] 15

### Applied Mechanics

#### Design

#### Fluid and Thermal Engineering

#### General

*See Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives*

### 3700 Naval Architecture

#### Bachelor of Engineering

**BE**

**Years 3 and 4**

Naval Architecture is the branch of engineering which is concerned with the design, building and utilisation of all types of ships and marine vehicles. Naval architects must be conversant with a wide variety of skills, including most forms of engineering and architecture. This is because a ship or a boat must be a completely self-sufficient vehicle containing a number of systems and able to withstand the loads from the sea. Yachts, fishing boats, frigates, ferries, catamarans and pleasure craft are just a few of the types of vessels that are studied during the course, which is the only Naval Architecture university degree (Bachelor) course in Australia.

The Faculty of Engineering has approved an arrangement whereby, upon the recommendation of the Head of School, students who satisfy the requirements for the first two years of the Mechanical Engineering full-time degree course at any other Australian tertiary institution may be admitted to the final two years of the BE degree course in Naval Architecture.
### Combined Courses

**Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Science**

- **3611**
  BE BSc in Aerospace Engineering

- **3664**
  BE BSc in Manufacturing Management

- **3681**
  BE BSc in Mechanical Engineering

- **3685**
  BE BSc in Mechatronic Engineering

- **3701**
  BE BSc in Naval Architecture

The combined degree course of five years full-time study enables a student in the School to qualify for the award of the two degrees of Bachelor of Engineering and Bachelor of Science (BE BSc). The course enables such combined degree students to major in the areas of computer science, materials science, mathematics, physics or statistics. It is administered by the Faculty of Engineering.

All students who are accepted into the Year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School may enrol directly into this course. Continued enrolment in Year 2 requires a pass in all subjects by the end of Year 1 and students who fail to achieve this will automatically be transferred to the normal Engineering program. Alternatively, students may transfer into the Year 2 of this course, provided they have passed all subjects of the 'Science compatible' course by the end of Year 1.

Normally, students enrolled in this BE BSc degree course are awarded their degrees at the conclusion of five years study. However, it is possible for students to take out the Science degree prior to the Engineering degree provided they have:

1. completed the requirements for Years 1, 2 and 3, and the General Education requirements,
2. obtained approval from the Board of Studies in Science and Mathematics.

Students who commence the course and do not complete the Engineering component may take out a BSc degree on completion of one of the approved programs in the Science and Mathematics course. Similarly, students not wishing to complete the BSc degree course may revert to the normal Engineering program with appropriate credit for subjects satisfactorily completed.

Year 1 of the combined course is equivalent to the Year 1 'Science compatible' course in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. Having completed years 2 and 3, as outlined below, students in Years 4 and 5 do Year 3 and Year 4 of their selected Engineering course except that significant repetition of subject material is not
allowed. Instead, students are required to substitute either an appropriate Technical Elective or an appropriate Level II or III subject from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook, or in exceptional circumstances, some other equivalent subject with the permission of the Head of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

In order to limit the combined degree courses to five years, the workload in the first three years is higher than in the single degree course. Students whose TER is less than 90 are advised against enrolling for the combined degree course. Those who do enrol and whose average mark at the end of Session 1 of Year 1 is less than 65% are advised to contact the School to see whether or not they should continue in the combined course in Session 2 of Year 1, as the workload in Session 2 is higher than in Session 1.

Year 2
All students should note that the Mathematics subjects are also offered at a higher level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S1</td>
<td>S2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL0696 Mechanical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2300 Engineering Mechanics 2A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2401 Mechanics of Solids 1A</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2402 Mechanics of Solids 2B</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2100 Vector Calculus</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2120 Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501 Linear Algebra</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2510 Real Analysis</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2520 Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5 Level II units(^1)</td>
<td>9(^*)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total HPW Session 1 23\(^*\)
Total HPW Session 2 19.5\(^*\)
Total Credit Points 130\(^*\)

Year 3
MECH1500 Computing 1M | 0 | 3 | 7.5 |
MECH2000 Preparation for Industrial Training | 0 | 0 | 0.5 |
MECH2100 Mechanical Engineering Design 2 | 3 | 3 | 15 |
MECH2310 Engineering Mechanics 2B | 0 | 2 | 5 |
MECH2600 Fluid Mechanics 1 | 2 | 2 | 10 |
MECH2700 Thermodynamics 1 | 2 | 2 | 10 |
At least 5 appropriate Level II or III units of which at least 4 must be Level III\(^1\) 10\(^*\) 10\(^*\) 70\(^*\)

Total HPW Session 1 17\(^*\)
Total HPW Session 2 22\(^*\)
Total Credit Points 118\(^*\)

Subject selections which satisfy the specific requirements for the various majors are summarised below. Provided co- and prerequisites are satisfied, there is scope for some subjects to be taken either in Year 2 or Year 3.

\(^*\)Indicates additional hours

Computer Science Majors
Quota restrictions apply to certain Computer Science Level III units and application must be made in writing to the Head of the School of Computer Science and Engineering before the end of Session 2 in the preceding year. Prospective Computer Science Majors should aim for a creditable academic attainment (65%) over years 1 and 2.

Year 2
CIVL0696
COMP1021, COMP2011, COMP2021, COMP2031
MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520
MECH2300, MECH2401, MECH2402

Total Credit Points 137.5

Year 3
ELEC0807
MATH2841 (or MATH2839), MECH1500\(^2\), MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310, MECH2600, MECH2700
4 Level III units from undergraduate offerings of the School of Computer Science and Engineering in the Science Handbook.

Total Credit Points 130.5

Materials Science Majors

Year 2
CHEM2011, CHEM2021\(^6\)
CIVL0696
MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130), MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610), MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS1002, MATS1042, MATS1072, MATS1112, MATS2213
MECH2300, MECH2401, MECH2402

Total Credit Points 125.5

Year 3
ELEC0807
MATH2841 (or MATH2839), MATS1183, MATS1273, MATS4523, MATS4543
MECH1500\(^3\), MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310, MECH2600, MECH2700, POLY3010

Total Credit Points 125.5

\(^2\) Indicates additional hours

\(^6\) Indicates additional units
Mathematics Majors

Year 2
Same Year 2 as for Computer Science or Materials Science or Physics or Statistics majors or
CIVL0696
ELEC0807
MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130),
MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610),
MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520
MECH2300, MECH2401, MECH2402
3.5 appropriate Level II units from undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook including some from the School of Mathematics

Total Credit Points 137.5

Year 3
MECH1500, MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,
MECH2600, MECH2700, MATH2841 (or MATH2839)
4 Level III units from School of Mathematics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.

Total Credit Points 123

Notes
1. The following considerations pertain to the choice of additional units in years 2 and 3 listed in undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook:
   (a) The Level III units satisfy the relevant major requirements.
   (b) They be from the Schools of Chemistry, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Mathematics, Materials Science and Engineering and/or Physics.
   (c) They include MATH2841 Statistics or MATH2839 Statistics SM or MATH2821 Basic Inference.
   (d) They include PHYS2031 Laboratory or ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering 1E.
   (e) They include MATS9520 Engineering Materials or MATS1273 Ferrous Physical Metallurgy A.
   (f) They exclude MATH2301 Mathematical Computing A.
   (g) All pre- and corequisites are satisfied.
2. With permission of the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, students may take this subject in Year 2.
3. These Mathematics Majors need to add ELEC0807 Electrical Engineering 1E to Year 3.
4. These Mathematics Majors should substitute 1 Level II or III units from the Schools of Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics undergraduate offerings for MATH2841 Statistics in Year 3.
5. Students may substitute PHYS2031 Laboratory for ELEC0807 plus a 0.5 Level II unit.
6. Under special circumstances, with permission of the Head of the School of Physics, a student may substitute alternative Physics Level III undergraduate offerings of equivalent unit value.
7. Students who have satisfactorily completed CHEM1807 Chemistry 1ME and CHEM1201 Chemistry 1B will be considered to have satisfied the prerequisites for CHEM2011 Physical Chemistry and CHEM2021 Organic Chemistry.

Physics Majors

Year 2
CIVL0696
MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130),
MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610),
MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520
MECH2300, MECH2401, MECH2402
PHYS2001, PHYS2011, PHYS2021, PHYS2031

Total Credit Points 137.5

Year 3
MECH1500, MECH2000, MECH2100, MECH2310,
MECH2600, MECH2700, MATH2841 (or MATH2839)
4 Level III units from Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.
1 Level II or III unit from School of Mathematics or School of Physics undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.

Total Credit Points 123

Statistics Majors

Year 2
CIVL0696
ELEC0807
MATH2100 (or MATH2110), MATH2120 (or MATH2130),
MATH2501 (or MATH2601), MATH2510 (or MATH2610),
MATH2520 (or MATH2620)
MATS9520
MECH2300, MECH2401, MECH2402
0.5 appropriate Level II Science unit

Total Credit Points 137.5
Combined Courses

Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Arts

3612
BE BA in Aerospace Engineering

3665
BE BA in Manufacturing Management

3682
BE BA in Mechanical Engineering

3687
BE BA in Mechatronic Engineering

3702
BE BA in Naval Architecture

The BE BA Program

With these combined degree courses students can add their choice of an Arts program to any of the standard, professionally accredited engineering courses offered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. The full range of Arts programs is available.

Because the Engineering and Arts programs have common content, such as mathematics and physics, only one more year of study is normally required to gain the additional qualification of Bachelor of Arts.

Eligibility

Anyone who meets the entry requirements for both Engineering and Arts is eligible for the combined course. Students may enter directly in Year 1 or may apply to transfer from the normal engineering course later, although with late transfer it might not be possible to complete the course in minimum time.

Organisation

The BE BA course is administered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

Students should start discussing their program with representatives of the School and the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences as soon as possible - preferably well before enrolment. Enquiries should be directed to the Executive Assistant to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

Students should work out for themselves the arts program they would like to add to their chosen engineering course.

The Arts and Social Sciences Faculty Handbook describes the options, and the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering can supply sample programs showing what previous students have arranged.

There are no special rules on what to include in each year. Students should schedule the arts and engineering components to suit their preferences while meeting the constraints of timetables and prerequisites. The sample programs can help here too.

The Arts component must be approved by the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

The final program and schedule must be approved by the School.

Rules

1. In addition to their chosen BE course, students must complete a major sequence offered within the BA course and meet the additional requirements from the Faculty which provides the chosen major. The required Arts credit points are:

   Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences:
   120 total including major sequence.

   Other Faculties:
   Major sequence plus at least 30 credit points from Schools of the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.

   Mathematics majors are not usually permitted. BE BSc double degrees are more appropriate for this.

2. There will be a testamur for each part of the combined degree course.

3. Students who complete the BE program first may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in the usual way.

4. Students who complete the requirements for their Arts program and the first two years of the BE program may proceed to graduation with the degree of Bachelor of Arts.

Concurrent Degree Course

3683
Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering - Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering
BE MBiomedE

Course 3683 is a concurrent BE in Mechanical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. Further details on the course can be found in the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering section.
Graduate Study

Formal graduate courses offered are: the Master of Engineering Science in Industrial Engineering 8531 and in Mechanical Engineering 8541, and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Engineering 5455 and Mechanical Engineering 5456. Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Engineering 2692 and Doctor of Philosophy 1662.

8531
Industrial Engineering

8541
Mechanical Engineering

Master of Engineering Science
MEngSc

The Master of Engineering Science degrees require a 72 credit coursework component and a 48 credit project, which must be completed in no more than two Sessions. A Specialist Program must be selected and at least 48 credits must be chosen from this program. Details of Specialist Programs are given below.

Specialist Programs

1. Aerospace Engineering
Core subjects:  
AERO9105 Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture  
AERO9606 Aerodynamics  
and a 48 credit point project:  
AERO9010 Project  

Elective subjects:  
AERO9415 Finite Element Analysis and Applications for Aerospace Structures  
AERO9705 Aerospace Propulsion  
AERO9543 CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures  
AERO9607 Flight Dynamics  
or such subjects as may be approved by the Head of School.

2. Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Note: Subject descriptions for ANCE subjects are listed in this handbook under the Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science.

Core subjects:  
ANCE8001 Computational Mathematics  
ANCE8002 Supercomputing Techniques  
and a 48 credit point project:  
MECH9010 Project  

Elective subjects:  
ANCE8101 Graphical Interfaces and Scientific Visualisation Techniques  
ANCE8102 Mesh Generation  
ANCE8105 Computational Fluid Dynamics or Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics  
MECH9610 Advanced Fluid Dynamics  
MECH9750 Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer

3. Computer Integrated Manufacturing
Core subjects:  
MANF9470 Production Management 1  
MANF9560 Computer Integrated Manufacturing  
MANF9543 CAD/CAM  
MANF9544 Concurrent Product and Process Design  
MANF9040 Seminar (Manufacturing)  
and a 48 credit point project:  
MANF9010 Project

Elective subjects:  
MANF9410 Total Quality Management  
MANF9601 Economic Decisions in Industrial Management  
MANF9400 Industrial Management  
MECH9410 Finite Element Applications  
MANF9340 Flexible Manufacturing Systems  
MANF9500 Computer-Aided Programming for Numerical Control

4. Industrial Management
Core subjects:  
MANF9400 Industrial Management  
MANF9470 Production Management 1  
MANF9410 Total Quality Control  
SAFE9224 Principles of Ergonomics  
and a 48 credit point project:  
MANF9010 Project

Elective subjects:  
MANF9601 Economic Decisions in Industrial Management  
MANF9340 Flexible Manufacturing Systems  
MANF9543 CAD/CAM  
MANF9544 Concurrent Product and Process Design  
MANF9560 Computer Integrated Manufacturing

5. Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
Core subjects:  
MECH9751 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1  
MECH9752 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2  
MECH9753 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1  
MECH9754 Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2  
and a 48 credit point project:  
MECH9010 Project
Elective subjects: | CP |
---|---|
MECH9325 | Fundamentals of Noise |
MECH9326 | Advanced Noise |
MECH9610 | Advanced Fluid Dynamics |
MECH9720 | Solar Thermal Energy Design |
MECH9750 | Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer |
MECH9725 | Fundamentals of Noise |
MECH9726 | Advanced Noise |
MECH9730 | Multiphase Flow |
MECH9741 | Energy Conservation and System Design |
MECH9757 | Ambient Energy Air Conditioning |

6. Mechatronics

48 credit points of core subjects must be selected from:

MECH9201 | Digital Logic Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers |
MECH9202 | Microprocessor Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers |
MECH9203 | Industrial Applications for Microprocessors |
MECH9211 | Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems |
MECH9221 | Industrial Robotics |
MECH9222 | Artificially Intelligent Machines |
MANF9500 | Computer Aided Programming for Numerical Control |

and a 48 credit point project:

MECH9010 | Project |

The remaining 24 credits may be selected from the above list or from other subjects as approved by the Head of School.

7. Mechanical Design

In view of the diversity of the design activity, there are no core subjects. However, students' overall selection from the first six subjects listed below must be approved by the Head of the Design department before enrolment can be completed.

MECH9120 | Design Technology |
MECH9130 | Computer-Aided Engineering Design |
MECH9131 | Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications |
MECH9140 | The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools |
MECH9150 | Design and Maintenance of Components |
MECH9160 | Design and Management of Large Systems |

and a 48 credit point project:

MECH9010 | Project |

8. Noise and Vibration

Core subjects:

MECH9311 | Fundamentals of Vibration |
MECH9312 | Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement |
MECH9325 | Fundamentals of Noise |

and a 48 credit point project:

MECH9010 | Project |

Elective subjects:

MECH9310 | Advanced Vibration Analysis |
MECH9323 | Environmental Noise |
MECH9324 | Building Acoustics |
MECH9326 | Advanced Noise |

or other subjects approved by the Head of School.

5455
Industrial Engineering

5456
Mechanical Engineering

Graduate Diploma
GradDip

The Graduate Diplomas are based on 96 credits of coursework only. A Specialist Program must be selected and at least 48 credits must be chosen from this program. Details of Specialist Programs are given above.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

AERO3100
Aerospace Design 1
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP15 F HPW3
Prerequisites: MATS9520, MECH2100, MECH2401, MECH2402
Corequisites: AERO3602

Introduction to the special constraints involved in the design of an aerospace vehicle. The development of detail design skills and the methodology of aerospace design. An introduction to airworthiness regulations, ESDU data sheets and the use of computer-aided design techniques. The production of engineering design reports on selected areas and the design work carried out.

AERO3400
Analysis of Aerospace Structures 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly
CP10 S2 L3 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2401, MECH2402

Aerospace applications of plane frames and space structures. Open and closed section thin walled beams, tapered beams. Semi-monocoque structures, ribs and bulkheads. Stresses due to torsion and shear in multicell tubes. Deflections. Structural instability, buckling of perfect and imperfect columns, bending and buckling of thin flat plates. Introduction to composite materials, sandwich panels.

AERO3601
Aerodynamics 1
Staff Contact: Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2600, MECH2700
Corequisites: AERO3602


AERO3602
Filght Dynamics 1
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP5 S1 HPW2

Prerequisites: MECH2300, MECH2310, MECH2600
Corequisite: AERO3601


AERO4100
Aerospace Design 2
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP15 F L2 T1
Prerequisites: AERO3100, AERO3601, AERO3602
Corequisites: AERO4400, AERO4601, AERO4602, AERO4700

The students are formed into project teams to carry out initial design of an aerospace vehicle. A lecture program supports this work, along with tutorials and project team meetings.

AERO4201
Aerospace Systems
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: AERO3602
Corequisite: AERO4201

Introduction to the particular problems in vehicles that operate outside the sensible atmosphere. The dynamics of such vehicles, their on-board systems and their management and control.

AERO4202
Space Engineering
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: AERO3602
Corequisite: AERO4201

AER04601
Aerodynamics 2
Staff Contact: Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
CP10 F L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: AER03601
Concentrates on high-speed flow and viscous compressible flows. As well as obtaining a good theoretical grounding, the student is introduced to the measurement of the properties of these flows in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques (CFD).

AER04602
Flight Dynamics 2
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: AER03602, MECH3211
An introduction to the dynamic stability and control of atmospheric vehicles, including an understanding of the characteristics of such vehicles and their testing in flight and evaluation.

AER04700
Aerospace Propulsion
Staff Contact: Dr R.T. Casey
CP10 F L1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700

AER09010
Project
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page, Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
CP48
Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

AER09105
Aerospace Vehicle Design and Manufacture
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page, Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
CP12 SS HPW3
Design objectives and constraints: function, cost durability. Design process: configuration design, structural design, systems. Integration Design. Production Methods. Quality control: design manufacture, operation. Design development: prototyping, component and system testing (ground and flight), manufacture. The above topics will be dealt with in the context of workshops associated with an intensive design project.

AER09415
Finite Element Analysis and Applications for Aerospace Structures
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W.Kelly
CP12 SS HPW3
Theoretical foundations. Linear static and dynamic analysis. Non-linear material behaviour and geometrically non-linear behaviour. Validation of models. Project: Each student will undertake a project involving the finite element modelling of a structure and the analysis of its static and dynamic characteristics. A major finite element package will be used for the conduct of this project.

AER09543
CAD/CAM for Aerospace Structures
Staff Contact: Mr J.R. Page, Dr K. Hoang
CP12 SS HPW3

AER09606
Aerodynamics
Staff Contact: Dr N.E.A. Ahmed
CP12 SS HPW3
Potential flow and wing theory. Low speed, inviscid and incompressible flow; high-speed viscous and compressible flow. Visualisation in the laboratory and the use of computer modelling techniques.

AER09607
Flight Dynamics
Staff Contact: Mr J. R. Page
CP12 SS HPW3

AER09705
Aerospace Propulsion
Staff Contact: Dr R. Casey
CP12 SS HPW3

MANF0420
Production Management
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
CP15 S1 HPW6

MANF1100
Workshop Technology
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Note/s: Protective equipment (eg safety glasses, safety boots, etc) is required in order to comply with the Occupational Health and Safety Act. Students must already possess or purchase these items before commencing the course. The price of the items is approximately 100 dollars. Students who have done Industrial Arts for the HSC, have an appropriate trade or certificate qualification, or are
suitably employed, may qualify for exemption from this subject.

The implementation of design and its interaction with manufacturing equipment and processes. Manufacturing capabilities and tolerancing. Approximately 30 hours of practical training which includes welding, fitting and machining.

MANF1110
Manufacturing Technology
Staff Contact: Dr L.E. Farmer
CP7.5, S2 HPW3
Corequisites: MECH1100, MECH1300, MECH1400

MANF3200
Product Design and Manufacturing Technology
Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Chan
CP10 S1 HPW4
Corequisites: MANF3410, MECH2100, MECH2401
Design for economic manufacture. Geometric analysis of product designs and the technology and economics of manufacturing and assembly processes. Provides a basis for rational process selection and the refinement of product design to suit the chosen manufacturing methods.

MANF3300
Design of Manufacturing Facilities 1
Staff Contact: Dr L.E. Farmer
CP10 S2 HPW4
Corequisites: MANF3200, MANF3410, MANF3500, MATH2839
The design of workplaces where operations such as assembly and measurement are performed by a human operator or robot. Documentation of manufacturing processes, characteristics of human operator and robots, workplace and methods design, measurement of workplace element characteristics.

MANF3400
Engineering Economics
Staff Contact: Mr M. Hasan
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH1500
Concept of engineering economy; cost information; engineering and investment decision. Interest formulas; nominal and effective interest rate. Methods for evaluating investment; present worth, equivalent annual worth, payback period and rate of return. Comparing alternative investments. Replacement analysis. Depreciation; effect of income taxes on economic analysis; inflation and deflation; benefit-cost analysis.

MANF3410
Quality Systems 1
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisites: MANF1110, MATH2839
An introduction to the role of national and international standards in manufacturing, the principle and technology underlying dimensional metrology. The use of statistical methods in the design and analysis of experiments to investigate the performance of manufacturing processes.

MANF3500
Computers in Manufacturing 1
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP10 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: ELEC0807, MANF1110, MECH1500
Selection and use of computer-controlled devices such as robots and machine tools in manufacturing systems: principles of numerical control and PLCs, NC machine tools, NC programming, CNC/AC/DNC computer controls, accuracy of NC machines, fundamentals and applications of robots.

MANF3600
Information and Decision Making Technology 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
CP15 S1 HPW4 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2839, MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.
An introduction to the quantitative aspects of decision making and relevant computing tools including: decision theory, data modelling and data base management systems, operations research, spreadsheets, fourth generation languages and decision support systems.

MANF3800
Introduction to Numerical Methods
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP4 S2 HPW1.5
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500
Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3101 Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.

An introduction to the processes, data structures and numerical algorithms required for the solution of engineering problems including: numerical solution of equations, sets of simultaneous equations interpolation, differentiation and integration.

MANF4010
Manufacturing Systems Design
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
CP10 F HPW2
Students will work in project teams to perform a complete manufacturing system design and analysis, involving activities such as: design for manufacture, process selection, tolerance optimization, workplace design, factory layout, production control system, detailed budget.

MANF4300
Design of Manufacturing Facilities 2
Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Chan
CP10 S2 HPW4
Corequisite: MANF3300
Introduction to plant layout design and materials handling system. Analysis and simulation and various types of manufacturing facilities.
MANF4400
Engineering Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3400
Summary of macro and micro economic issues from an engineering management perspective, management science models, industrial relations, human resource management, management of quality systems, engineering project management, management of technical change and innovation.

MANF4410
Quality Systems 2
Staff Contact: Dr K.C. Chan
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3410
Note/s: Excluded MANF4410.
Quality planning in service and manufacturing industries; statistical process control, process capability analysis, lot by lot acceptance sampling by attributes, additional acceptance sampling plan systems, quality management systems, national and international standards.

MANF4411
Introduction to Total Quality Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
CP2.5 S2 HPW1
Corequisite: MANF4410
Note/s: Excluded MANF4412, MANF9410.
Introduction to Total Quality Management; strategic quality planning; human resource development and management. Management of process quality; benchmarking; quality standards and accreditation; quality assurance; value added management.

MANF4412
Total Quality Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
CP5 S2 HPW2
Note/s: Excluded MANF4411.
Introduction to Total Quality Management; strategic quality planning; human resource development and management. Management of process quality; benchmarking; quality standards and accreditation; quality assurance; value added management. Basic analytical techniques and tools; statistical process control.

MANF4420
Management of Manufacturing Systems
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
CP20 S1 HPW6 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MANF3400, MANF3410, MANF3600
Note/s: Excluded MANF0420, MANF4429, MANF9020.
Manufacturing industry dynamics. Porters Model; bases for competition; meaning of waste; value adding management; dynamics of materials flow; hierarchical planning; MRP, OPT, JIT, maintenance management; manufacturing performance monitoring; use of a production planning and control system in a simulated production company.

MANF4500
Computers in Manufacturing 2
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MANF3500
Integration of the basic elements of manufacturing facilities into systems: selection of automation equipment, principles of group technology and cellular manufacturing, Flexible Manufacturing Cells, planning and layout of Flexible Manufacturing Systems, integration of CAD and CAM, computer integrated manufacturing, computer aided process planning.

MANF4600
Information and Decision Making Technology 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MANF3600
Note/s: Excluded MANF4610, MANF9620, MANF9629.
More advanced linear programming; general mathematical optimization techniques including goal programming; examples from manufacturing industry. More advanced topics in simulation, design of simulation experiments; factory simulation packages. Knowledge based and expert systems and their role in integrated manufacturing.

MANF9010
Project
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP48
Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

MANF9019
Project
CP36

MANF9040
Seminar (Manufacturing)
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP0

MANF9340
Flexible Manufacturing Systems
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP12 SS HPW3
Corequisite: MANF9543

MANF9400
Industrial Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
CP12 SS HPW3
Evolution of management thought, the planning process; nature of managerial decision making, organisational structures; managing organisational change, motivation, performance, satisfaction, interpersonal and organisational communication, use of management information systems.
MANF9410
Total Quality Management
Staff Contact: Dr B. Kayis
CP12 SS HPW3
Quality control systems, quality assurance, planning for quality, total quality management (TQM) philosophy, implementation of TQM in service and manufacturing industries, national and international standards.

MANF9470
Production Management 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.M. Kerr
CP12 SS HPW3
Dynamics of industry competitiveness: Porter’s Model; waste elimination and value adding management; material flow dynamics; production planning and control techniques including MRP, OPT and JIT; maintenance management; purchasing; physical distribution; manufacturing strategy and performance monitoring.

MANF9491
Special Topic in Industrial Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP12

MANF9492
Special Topic in Industrial Engineering
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP12

MANF9500
Computer Aided Programming for Numerical Control
Staff Contact: Dr P. Mathew
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH1500 or equivalent
NC systems and manual programming. Computer assisted programming dealing with specific and generalised part programming. Mathematics for computer assisted part programming. Study of APT and CAD programming for manufacture. Selection of operating conditions.

MANF9543
Computer Aided Design/Computer Aided Manufacture
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Student numbers are limited due to computer availability. Preference will be given to CIM Program students. Students must contact the Department of Industrial Technology and Management one week after enrolment to confirm enrolment.
Topics to be covered include: manufacturing systems; elements of CAM; computer process monitoring and control; production systems at the plant and operation levels; principles underlying the intergration between a CAD/CAM package such as CATIA and a Manufacturing Management System such as Fourth Shift; applications to design and engineering processes.

MANF9544
Concurrent Product and Process Design
Staff Contact: Prof H. Kaebernick
CP12 SS HPW3
Life-cycle design of products, principles of design of products, processes and manufacturing systems, design for quality, design for manufacture, design for assembly, organisational aspects of concurrent engineering.

MANF9560
Computer Integrated Manufacturing
Staff Contact: Dr K. Hoang
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MANF9543
Systems analysis and design of computer integrated manufacturing, including flexible manufacturing systems and automated factories. Communication protocols.

MANF9601
Economic Decisions in Industrial Management
Staff Contact: Mr M. Hasan
CP12 SS HPW3
Concept of economic analyses. Cost concepts; interest and interest formulae. Methods for economy studies; present work, annual worth, payback period and rate of return; comparing alternative investments; depreciation methods, effect of income taxes, inflation; replacement analysis; capital budgeting; break-even and sensitivity analyses; economic decision making under risk and uncertainty; evaluation of projects in public sector.

MECH0130
Engineering Drawing and Solid Modelling
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP10 SS L1 T3
Note/s: This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.
Communication of form and layout of real world objects, solid modelling of objects. Engineering drawing layouts, orthogonal projections, dimensioning, tolerancing and standard drawing symbols, principles of detail design drawings and assembly drawings. Use of computer graphics and production of drawings.

MECH0330
Engineering Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.A.J. Ford
CP10 SS L2 T2
Prerequisites: As for MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1
Note/s: Excluded MECH1400, MECH2300. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools and faculties.

MECH0430
Applied Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. E. Baker
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MECH0330 or MECH1300
Note/s: Excluded MECH1400, MECH2300.
Stress and deformation of mechanical components under axial loading, bending and torsion. Compatibility and thermal strain. Strain energy. Deflections of trusses. Displacement relationships in planar mechanisms.
The Engineering Profession
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.A.J. Ford
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: As for MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1
Note/s: Excluded MECH0330, MECH0360, MECH1300.
Composition and resolution of forces, laws of equilibrium.
Friction. Statics of rigid bars, pin-jointed frames and beams.
Simple states of stress. Statics of fluids.

MECH1000
The Engineering Profession
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.A.J. Ford
CP2.5 S1 HPW1
Prerequisite: HSC mark range required - 2 unit English (General) 53-100, or 2 unit English 49-100, or 3 unit English 1-50, or 2 unit Contemporary English 60-100
Note/s: If these prerequisites are not met, other remedial English studies can be taken concurrently.
To introduce the engineering profession; to assess abilities in written expression; to develop a consciousness of the importance of written, pictorial and oral expression in engineering life and to begin to develop these skills; to begin to develop an awareness of the professional attitude.

MECH1100
Mechanical Engineering Design 1
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP7.5 S1 HPW1 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: MECH1000
Introduction to hardware. Studies of a range of engineering components, considering: what they do, how they do it, how they were made, the range of possible forms for each item, why each item has its particular form. Systematic design techniques from conceptual through embodiment to the detail stage. Problem breakdown, search for solution concepts and decision techniques. Issues for sizing and form of designs, integration with manufacture and assembly. Investment decisions and cost analysis. Specification requirements and group projects.

MECH1110
Graphical Analysis and Communication
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
CP7.5 S2 L1 T2
Note/s: Excluded MECH0130.
Freehand sketching of machine components, standard drawing methods, orthogonal projections and sections for analysis and communication, dimensions, tolerances and conventional symbols. Computer graphics modelling of components, assembly and production of detail drawings.

MECH1300
Engineering Mechanics 1
Staff Contact: Prof E.J. Hahn
CP10 S1 or S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: HSC mark range required - Either 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science multistrand 1-50 or 2 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 53-100, or 3 unit Industrial Arts (Engineering Science) 1-50
Corequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1131 or MATH1042 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MECH0330. Students can make up for the lack of the prerequisite by work taken in Physics in Session 1 of the first year and enrol in the subject in Session 2.

MECH1400
Mechanics of Solids 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Randall
CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1
Corequisites: MECH1300 or MECH0330 or MECH0440
Note/s: Excluded MECH0430.
Resultants and equilibrium in three-dimensions; stress and strain; internal forces; stresses, deformation and strain energy due to axial loading, bending and torsion; helical springs.

MECH1500
Computing 1 M
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
CP7.5 S2 HPW3
Introduction: history, applications, hardware, software, a model of a computer system, editors, operating systems. Program design and development: programming objectives, data structures, algorithms, symbolic names, translation of algorithms, steps in programming, programming style, syntax charts, errors and debugging. Data: data types, declarations, input output, file control. Programming constructs: arithmetic expressions, assignment, relational and logical expressions, selection, iteration, intrinsic functions, statement functions, subprograms, common, communication. Applications using existing programs: sorting, word processing, graphics and plotting, simultaneous linear algebraic equations. The computer language employed in this subject is FORTRAN.

MECH2000
Preparation for Industrial Training
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
CP0.5 S2 4 hours total
Prerequisite: MECH1000
To introduce the student to the engineering working environment. To get the student curious about the engineering environment. To give practice in preparation for job applications. Preparation for Industrial Training.

MECH2100
Mechanical Engineering Design 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Frost
CP15 F L1 T2
Prerequisites: MANF1110, MECH1110, MECH1400
Design of basic engineering elements and simple systems. Selection and specification of materials and manufacturing processes for engineering items. Communication by means of engineering drawings (including tolerances) of manufacturing information for simple structures and assemblies. Application of standards and trade literature to design. Simple design-and-make project to meet a
published specification and to demonstrate the product’s performance.

MECH2300
Engineering Mechanics 2A
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Randall
CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, MECH1300 or MECH0360
Note/s: Excluded MECH0430.

Kinetics of systems of particles; steady mass flow. Plane kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies: moment of inertia; motion relative to translating and rotating frames of reference; equations of motion; work and energy, impulse and momentum. Virtual work for static and dynamic systems. Engineering applications.

MECH2310
Engineering Mechanics 2B
Staff Contact: Prof K.P. Byrne
CP5 S1 or S2 HPW2
Corequisite: MECH2300

MECH2401
Mechanics of Solids 2A
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
CP5 S1or S2 L1 T1
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MECH1400
Note/s: Excluded MECH2400.
Revision of Statics. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 2D, Mohr’s Circle. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in 3D given one principal stress. The variation with orientation of strain at a point, Mohr’s Circle, strain gauges. The relationships between stress and strain during linear elastic deformation. The interdependence of elastic moduli. The variation with orientation of stress at a point in the general 3D case. Octahedral stresses. Strain energy stored in a linearly elastic body resulting from volume change and from distortion. Yield Criteria.

MECH2402
Mechanics of Solids 2B
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
CP9 S2 L1.5 T2
Prerequisite: MECH2401
Note/s: Excluded MECH2400.

MECH2600
Fluid Mechanics 1
Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison
CP10 F L1 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1919

MECH2700
Thermodynamics 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonard
CP10 F L1 T1
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1919

MECH3000
Professional Ethics and Responsibility
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH2000
Professional ethics, responsibility and intellectual property. Written communication and oral reporting.

MECH3091
Co-operative Training A
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP0
Prerequisite: Completion of Year 3 of course
Co-op scholars are required to do a 25 week period of industrial training in Session 1 of their Year 4. The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.

MECH3092
Co-operative Training B
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP0
Prerequisite: Completion of Year 3 of course
Co-op scholars are required to do a 25 week period of industrial training in Session 2 of their Year 4. The location of the training is at the site of one of the sponsors of scholarships for that year. At the end of the training, they are required to submit a report on the training, which is evaluated by their academic mentor, and normally make a presentation on this topic at the company to company representatives and the academic mentor.
MECH3100
Mechanical Engineering Design 3
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
CP15 F L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH2100
Corequisites: MECH3300, MECH3400
Mathematical modelling in design with applications. More advanced design analyses, component and assembly design and drawing with individual and group projects of an interdisciplinary nature.

MECH3200
Engineering Experimentation
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
CP7.5 F HPW1.5
Prerequisites: ELEC0807, MECH2401, MECH2600, MECH2700
Scientific method, engineering method; report writing; error analysis; principles of transducers; dynamic response of instruments; digital data acquisition; interfacing transducers to computers; computer control of experiments; signal processing.

MECH3202
Microprocessor Control
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: ELEC0807
Corequisite: ELEC0808
Microprocessor architecture; introduction to microprocessor programming in assembler and high level languages and specific aspects of programming of a single board (chip) microcomputer; programming concepts. Instruction sets and addressing modes; instruction timing; interrupts. Laboratory complement to lectures based on the use of single board computers.

MECH3211
Linear Systems Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1300
Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH3181 Optimal Control should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook.
Models of physical systems: differential equations for physical systems including mechanical, electrical, hydraulic, thermal and pneumatic systems; linearisation. System analysis techniques: solution by Laplace transform method. Transfer functions and block diagrams. System response: response of first and second order systems to impulse step, ramp, sinusoidal and periodic inputs; higher order system response; system stability, applications.

MECH3212
Principles of Control of Mechanical Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3211
Introduction to modern systems analysis. Review of modelling; nonlinear systems. Digital and analogue representations. Stability; regulation; control and optimal control. Instrumentation; actuators; interfaces; control computers; programmable logic controllers.
Implementation; various case studies, including microprocessor applications.

MECH3300
Engineering Mechanics 3
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300

MECH3310
Vibration Analysis
Staff Contact: Prof C. Patterson
CP5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2310
Lagrange's equations of motion. Linear vibrations of multi-degree-of-freedom systems; normal modes; simple applications. Finite elements for structural dynamics; mass matrix; natural frequency and normal mode determinations; convergence; engineering applications.

MECH3400
Mechanics of Solids 3
Staff Contact: Prof E.J. Hahn
CP10 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2401

MECH3510
Computing Applications In Mechanical Systems
Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH1500
Note/s: Excluded MECH4500.
Development of programming skills in the C++ language and their application in mechanical engineering. Object oriented programming for developing software models of mechanical systems such as open kinematic chains. Development of user machine interfaces for instrumentation, interfacing and measurement.

MECH3600
Fluid Mechanics 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2600, MECH2700
Dimensional analysis, dynamic similarity, turbomachines; incompressible, inviscid flow; compressible flow.
MECH3701
Thermodynamics 2
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton
CP5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH2700

Availability – open and closed systems; general thermodynamic relations; kinetic theory of gases; non-reactive ideal gas mixtures; combustion.

MECH3702
Heat Transfer
Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison
CP5 S1 HPW2
Corequisite: MECH3600


MECH3800
Numerical Methods
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH1500

Note/s: Combined degree course students who have taken MATH2220 Continuous Dynamical Systems or MATH3101 Numerical Analysis, should substitute a Technical Elective or a half Level II or Level III unit from relevant undergraduate offerings in the Science Handbook for this subject.


MECH4000
Thesis
Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury
CP30 F T6
Corequisite: MECH4001

Thesis is to be taken in the year a course is completed. The subject requires students to demonstrate managerial, technical and professional skills in planning, executing and reporting an approved engineering project within a stipulated time limit. Each student is guided by a supervisor, but successfully completing the project, writing the thesis and submitting two bound copies by specified deadlines are the sole responsibility of each student. Students are also required to present their findings in a thesis conference which is organised under MECH4001 Communications for Professional Engineers.

MECH4001
Communications for Professional Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof. K.P. Byrne
CP5 S2 HPW2

Prerequisites: MECH3000
Corequisite: MECH4000, MECH4002

Development of skills in the use of various media of communication. Presenting oral and written reports. Conference organisation and participation. Group projects in communications.

MECH4002
The Engineer in Society
Staff Contact: Dr R.T. Casey
CP5 S2 HPW2
Corequisite: MECH4001

Reading, instruction and project work concerned with the organisational, environmental and social aspects of engineering. The subject is intended to integrate a student's prior and current studies over the range of scientific, technological and contextual areas and general education. Students will undertake socially directed projects in large groups and follow them up with more reflective individual tasks.

MECH4020
Group Engineering Project
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP15 F HPW3

Project management and task definition. Selection of a project from a list of available projects in different design areas. Assessment of market potential and subsequent development of design. Consideration of environmental and safety impacts. Procedures for manufacture and/or construction and the industrial design. Preparation of the engineering report and seminar presentation.

MECH4090
Industrial Training
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
CP0 S1
Prerequisite: MECH2000

Note/s: Excluded MECH3010, MECH4010.

Students must complete a minimum of 60 days of appropriate industrial training and prepare a report summarising the work done and training received. The report is to be submitted by the end of week 2 of Session 1 with endorsement of employer confirming completion of training. Industrial experience may include workshop training, manufacturing, design, drafting, development, industrial relations, maintenance and/or management in an engineering environment.

MECH4110
Design Project
Staff Contact: R.B. Frost
CP15 F L1 T2
Prerequisite: MECH3100

Creative design and development leading to the detail design and possible building and testing of systems and devices to satisfy specified objectives of set projects.

MECH4120
Design Technology
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Frost
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1

Prerequisite: MECH2100

Note/s: Excluded MECH9120.

Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching; hydraulic power components and circuits. Fluid couplings and torque converters; power flow analysis in multi-path machinery, and other selected topics.
MECH4130
Computer-Aided Engineering Design
Staff Contact: Dr R. A. Platfoot
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MANF9630, MECH9130.
Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH4131
Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A.J. Barratt
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH9131.
Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wireframe, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, boolean operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH4140
The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Frost
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9140.
Morphology: The nature of the design activity, creativity, synthesis, stereotypes, models, scenarios, the real struggles, determiners of success, factors of influence, protection. Strategies: Creativity enhancing, concept manipulation, modularity, evaluation, strategy generation. Tools: For synthesis: combinatorial methods, modellers. For analysis: FEM, CFD, DSL, HLL's AI, ES, etc. For representation: CAD, DATABASES.

MECH4150
Design and Maintenance of Components
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9150.
Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH4160
Design and Management of Large Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100
Note/s: Excluded MECH9160.

MECH4201
Advanced Digital Logic
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: ELEC0807, ELEC0808
Review of number theory; Boolean algebra; basic properties; representation of logical statements; positive and negative truth logic. Use of circuit diagram as a basic tool for design, construction and debugging of problems in logic; mixed symbology. Advanced digital logic techniques; interfacing of digital inputs and outputs in a microprocessor based system. Laboratory complement to lectures based on design and build projects which include design, construction and debugging.

MECH4211
Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems
Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya
CP7.5 S2 HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3212
Introduction to Mechatronics System. Revision of control engineering concepts in the continuous time domain; theory of discrete time control system, z-transform; mathematical modelling of mechatronic systems in z-domain. System identification; model validation techniques; control strategies. Development of control algorithms; computer simulation of control systems; implementation of control algorithms.

MECH4221
Industrial Robotics
Staff Contact: Dr R. A. Willgoss
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212
Automation types; introduction to industrial robots; end effectors. Robotic history, populations and main use; laboratory and PC environments. Kinematics of multidegree of freedom systems; simulation with open systems software. Safety standards; design of installations. Anatomy of an industrial robot as an intelligent machine; robot languages; work cell design. Projects.

MECH4222
Intelligent Machines
Staff Contact: Dr R. A. Willgoss
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212, MECH3510
Language construction and programming environments; object orientation with C++; the node/channel paradigm and OCCAM. Knowledge representation, subsumption architecture, frames and rule based systems. Use of PROLOG - first order predicate logic; LISP - function oriented. Learning: neural nets, Fuzzy logic, genetic algorithms, decision trees. Microprocessor implementation; programming of control examples and operation in the real world.
MECH4223
Machine Condition Monitoring
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. B. Randall
CP7.5 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH3200, MECH3212
Sensors and transducer interfacing to computers. Vibration signatures of faults in rotating and reciprocating machines; detection and diagnosis of faults; characterisation of signatures; prediction of service life and maintenance procedures. Project on measuring a parameter indicating possible failure.

MECH4300
Mechanics of Manipulators
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3000

MECH4301
Plane Mechanism Kinematics
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH2300
Note/s: Excluded MECH9301.
Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous kinematics: centroids; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

MECH4310
Advanced Vibration Analysis
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Randall
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3310
Note/s: Excluded MECH9310.

MECH4321
Engineering Noise 1
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Note/s: Excluded MECH9325.

MECH4322
Engineering Noise 2
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH4321
Note/s: Excluded MECH9326.

MECH4361
Lubrication
Staff Contact: Prof E.J. Hahn
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH2600, MATH2009
Note/s: Excluded MECH9361.
History of lubrication, types of bearings and bearing operation, nature of surfaces and their contact, modes of lubrication, properties of lubricants, viscous flow in pipes and channels, measurement of viscosity, infinitely long and short bearing approximations, one-dimensional analysis of short bearing, other slider bearing geometries, the effect of end leakage, hydrostatic or externally pressurised bearings, squeeze films.

MECH4400
Fracture Mechanics
Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3400
Note/s: Excluded MECH9400.

MECH4410
Engineering Applications of Finite Elements
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH4400
Note/s: Excluded AERO4400, MECH9410.

MECH4420
Plates and Shells
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3400
Note/s: Excluded MECH9421.
Bending of rectangular and circular plates under normal loading; thermal stresses. Shells; membrane stresses, bending stresses, discontinuities at junction of ends; design of pressure vessels.
MECH4440
Theory of Plasticity
Staff Contact: Dr C.V. Madhusudana
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3400
Analysis of stress, strain, strain rate; plastic stress strain
relations with description of experimental verification.
Application of plasticity theory to a selection of problems
including metal working processes such as extrusion and
rolling and metallic friction and wear.

MECH4500
Computing 3M
Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MECH3500
Computer environments; PC and mainframe. User and
machine interfacing with terminal controls, menus, mouse
and I/O hardware. Use of graphics and special packages,
e.g. spreadsheets for man/machine interaction.
Communications protocol, serial and parallel transmission,
interrupts polling and general housekeeping routines. Use
of C language and comparison with other high level
languages.

MECH4610
Advanced Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3600
Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH4710, MECH9610,
MECH9710.
Review of vector analysis and cartesian tensors. Kinematic
of fluid motion. Reynolds' Transport theorem. Stress in fluid
Dynamics of fluid motion. Navier-Stokes equations.
Thermodynamics and heat transfer. Turbulent motion.
Time smoothing. Typical flows and flow patterns. Internal
and external flows with and without heat transfer.
Separation. Unsteady flows. Turbulent flow. Large scale
and small scale flows.

MECH4690
Special Fluid Mechanics Elective
CP7.5
This subject is variable in content in order to allow the
presentation of material of particular interest and merit by
a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.

MECH4720
Solar Energy
Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH3702
Note/s: Excluded MECH9720.
Solar radiation characteristics. Solar radiation measurement,
data sources. Beam and diffuse components on inclined and
tracking surfaces. Solar collector performance measurement. Heat transfer
Solar air heating systems, utilisation/unutilisation methods for passive space heating systems. System

MECH4730
Multiphase Flow
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: MECH3600
Note/s: Excluded MECH9730.
multi-component flows. Two phase flow models. Pressure
drop correlations for pipe design. Mechanisms of boiling
and condensation. Design of boilers, evaporators and
condensors. Design of refrigeration heat exchangers.
Design of oil and gas pipelines. Measurement techniques
and experiments.

MECH4740
Thermal Power Plants
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Prerequisites: MECH2600, MECH2700
Note/s: Excluded MECH9740.
Energy sources, power plant thermodynamics. Fuel,
combustion processes and equipment. Boilers, turbines
and condensors. Heat exchangers, pumps, water supply
and treatment systems. Air circulating and heating systems. Station operation and performance. Economics
of electric power production. Environmental impacts of
power plants. Alternative sources of energy. Power station
field trip.

MECH4751
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP7.5 SS HPW3
Corequisite: MECH3702
Note/s: Excluded MECH9751.
Psychrometry and air conditioning calculations; heating
and cooling load calculations; refrigerants; vapour
compression refrigeration; multipressure systems; air
conditioning systems; components of refrigeration and
air conditioning systems; air distribution; refrigeration and air
conditioning controls.

MECH4790
Special Thermodynamics Elective
CP7.5
This subject is variable in content in order to allow the
presentation of material of particular interest and merit by
a visiting expert in a field not otherwise covered.
MECH4800
Optimal Engineering Strategies
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker
CP7.5 SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300
Optimization: a selection of techniques and their applications from the calculus of variations, geometric programming, network analysis, linear programming, non-linear programming, etc. Strategies for design and analysis: system structure; variable classification; procedure generation; recycle optimization; the adjacency matrix.

MECH9010
Project
Staff Contact: Dr C.V. Madhusudana
CP48
Note/s: The project must be completed in no more than two sessions.

MECH9120
Design Technology
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B.Frost
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH2100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4120.
Aspects of mechanical engineering technology which form the basis for machinery design including: performance matching of systems and components; hydraulic components and circuits for power and control; fluid couplings and torque converters; power circulation in multi-path machinery; driveline logic and synthesis opportunities; steering systems for tracked and wheeled vehicles; manual and automatic transmissions.

MECH9130
Computer-Aided Engineering Design
Staff Contact: Dr R.A.Piatfoot
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4130.
Mathematical modelling and analysis of component and system designs using the computer as a tool to optimise and investigate design solutions. Use of available CAD and computational engineering packages to develop and analyse designs of industrial equipment.

MECH9131
Advanced CAD Modelling and Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A.J.Barratt
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4131.
Development of CAD modelling systems, 2D and 3D, wire frame, surface representation and solids. Advanced modelling techniques of complex geometry, surfaces, boadlean operations and solids manipulation. Programming and database interfacing in a CAD environment. Development of engineering based applications using these facilities.

MECH9140
The Design Activity: Morphology, Strategies and Tools
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. B. Frost
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4140.
Morphology: The nature of the design activity; creativity, synthesis, stereotypes, models, scenarios, the real struggles, determiners of success, factors of influence, protection. Strategies: Creativity enhancing, concept manipulation. modularity, evaluation, strategy generation. Tools: For synthesis: combinatorial methods, modellers. For analysis: FEM, CFD, DSL, HLL's AI, ES etc. For representation: CAD, DATABASES.

MECH9150
Design and Maintenance of Components
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4150.
Functional specification for service life, manufacturing and material requirements. Design for function and strength. Design for manufacture and assembly. Overview of damage mechanisms and their maintenance burden, inspection procedures and damage prediction by mathematical modelling. Quality management including audit checks, inspection and quality in manufacture.

MECH9160
Design and Management of Large Systems
Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Platfoot
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3100 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4160.

MECH9201
Digital Logic Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
CP12 SS HPW3

MECH9202
Microprocessor Fundamentals for Mechanical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr M.J. Tordon
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH9201 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded COMP9221, ELEC4432, ELEC9406, ELEC4351 and equivalent.
interfacing techniques. Programmable peripheral devices. Serial and parallel interfaces. Microprocessor control of electromechanical devices. Laboratory complement to lectures.

**MECH9203**  
**Industrial Applications of Microprocessors**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** MECH9202 or equivalent  
**Note/s:** Excluded ELEC4432, ELEC9406, ELEC4351 and equivalent.


**MECH9204**  
**Elements of Industrial Automation**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
An introductory overview of the elements of Industrial Automation systems and the factors governing their use in industry.

**MECH9205**  
**The Analysis and Use of Integrated CAD/CAM Systems**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** MECH9204  

**MECH9211**  
**Modelling and Control of Mechatronic Systems**  
*Staff Contact: Dr J. Katupitiya*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** MECH3212 or equivalent

Development of modelling technique and design of controllers using digital computers, with special emphasis on digital control systems for motion control. Typical examples of mechatronic systems.

**MECH9212**  
**Control and Modelling of Mechanical Systems 2**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** MECH3211 or equivalent

Development of modelling techniques using both digital and analogue computation, with special emphasis on the representation of non-linearities. Typical examples of mechanical systems.

**MECH9221**  
**Industrial Robotics**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  

**MECH9222**  
**Artificially Intelligent Machines**  
*Staff Contact: Dr R.A. Willgoss*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
The principles of operation of machines into which limited powers of decision making have been delegated. The grouping of intelligent machines. Cognition; sensor technology; parsing; information representation; convolutions; software and hardware environments.

**MECH9301**  
**Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 1**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent  
**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4301.

Algebraic displacement, velocity and acceleration analyses of simple and complex planar mechanisms. Instantaneous kinematics: centroids; inflection and Bresse circles; acceleration centre; Euler-Savary equation; cubic of stationary curvature; centring point curve. Coupler curves and their properties; curve cognates. Constraint and freedom; mobility; velocity closure of a loop; special configurations; singularities. Various methods of synthesis.

**MECH9302**  
**Advanced Mechanism Analysis and Synthesis 2**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge MECH2300 or equivalent

A selection of topics from Planar mechanisms: kinematic analysis of complex mechanisms; kinetic analysis; kinematic geometry; precision position synthesis. Cams: basic and common curves; equations of motion; development of profile; determination of system geometry and mechanical properties; noise, wear, backlash and manufacture. Spatial linkages: structural analysis; closure equations; screw system algebra; special configurations.

**MECH9310**  
**Advanced Vibration Analysis**  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof R.B. Randall*  
CP12 SS HPW3  
**Prerequisite:** Assumed knowledge MECH3310 or equivalent  
**Note/s:** Excluded MECH4310.

Introduction to experimental vibration analysis using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) techniques. Typical sources of vibration in machines. Analysis of continuous systems via classical and finite element techniques. Experimental modal analysis. Torsional vibrations, including geared shaft systems.
MECH9311
Fundamentals of Vibration
Staff Contact: A/Prof R.A.J. Ford
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2300, MATH2009 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH3310.

MECH9312
Fundamentals of Noise and Vibration Measurement
Staff Contact: Dr J.M Challen
CP12 SS HPW3

MECH9323
Environmental Noise
Staff Contact: Prof K.P. Byrne
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent

MECH9324
Building Acoustics
Staff Contact: Prof K.P. Byrne
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or equivalent
Room acoustics viewed from modal and energy aspects. Absorption and transmission performance of building elements such as carpets, windows and walls. Relationship between laboratory and field performance measurements. Noise problems associated with building services.

MECH9325
Fundamentals of Noise
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4321, MECH9321.

MECH9326
Advanced Noise
Staff Contact: Dr J.M. Challen
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH4321 or MECH9321 or MECH9325
Note/s: Excluded MECH4322, MECH9322.
Development of the three dimensional acoustic wave equation. Applications of the three dimensional form of the acoustic wave equation in rectangular coordinates, including transmission of plane waves at oblique incidence between media, waves in rectangular ducts, standing waves in enclosures. Applications of the three dimensional wave equation in cylindrical and spherical coordinates. Basic structural-acoustic interaction.

MECH9361
Hydrodynamic Lubrication Theory and Design
Staff Contact: Prof E.J. Hahn
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4361.
Types of hydodynamic bearings and bearing operation; properties of lubricants; theory of steady state hydrodynamic lubrication; hydrostatic and squeeze film lubrication applied to slider and journal bearings; bearing design with side leakage; thermal balance. Journal bearing dynamics; instability analysis. Elastohydrodynamic lubrication. Bearing materials; friction and wear. Grease lubrication.

MECH9400
Mechanics of Fracture and Fatigue
Staff Contact: Dr K. Zarrabi
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4400.

MECH9410
Finite Element Applications
Staff Contact: A/Prof D.W. Kelly
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4410.

MECH9421
Stress Analysis for Mechanical Engineering Design 1
Staff Contact: Dr H.L. Stark
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3400 or equivalent
Plates, shells: primary, secondary and peak stresses, relations to strength. Pressure vessels. Current design philosophies.
MECH9610
Advanced Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3600 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4600, MECH 4610, MECH4710, MECH9710.


MECH9620
Computational Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP12 HPW3


MECH9710
Numerical Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3600 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4710.

Review of the mechanisms of heat transfer, Governing equations for convection: continuity, Navier-Stokes, energy, Boundary layer equations for forced and natural convection, Boundary conditions, Approximate analytical solution methods: momentum and energy integral equations, Polhausen technique, Similarity formulation, Solution by conversion to initial value problem, Finite difference methods, Finite difference approximations of partial differential equations, Consistency stability and convergence, Application to the boundary layer and full equations of motion and energy.

MECH9720
Solar Thermal Energy Design
Staff Contact: Prof G.L. Morrison
CP12 SS HPW3
Note/s: Excluded MECH4720 and equivalent.

MECH9730
Two Phase Flow and Heat Transfer
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3701 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4730.

MECH9740
Power Plant Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH2600 or equivalent
Note/s: Excluded MECH4740.
Energy sources, power plant thermodynamics, Fuel, combustion processes and equipment, Boilers, turbines and condensers, Heat exchangers, pumps, water supply and treatment systems, Air circulating and heating systems, Station operation and performance, Economics of electrical power production, Environmental impacts of power plants, Alternate sources of energy, Power station field trip.

MECH9741
Energy Conservation and System Design
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Reizes
CP12 SS HPW3
Examination of some existing systems, assessment of their energy losses and their improvement by tuning, Alternative energy sources and their availability, Energy utilization and efficiency in various systems, Environmental aspects, assessment of emissions, means of improvement, Economically viable energy technology under present conditions, Expected trends in energy technology in the short and long term, A number of case studies.

MECH9742
Power Production Assessment
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3600 and MECH3701 or equivalent
Components of hydro, coal and nuclear fuel power station designs, Economics of power production, Operation and maintenance costs, Efficiency and heat balance calculations of thermal power stations, Comparison of electrical energy production costs of different power stations.

MECH9750
Industrial Applications of Heat Transfer
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Behnia
CP12 SS HPW3
Prerequisite: MECH3702 or equivalent
Steady-state and transient heat conduction in one, two and three dimensions, Conduction in solids with a heat source, Heat transfer in moving fluid media, Free and forced convection for internal and external flows, Differential and

MECH9751
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 1
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP12 SS HPW3

Note/s: Excluded MECH4751.


MECH9752
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning 2
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9751 or equivalent

Note/s: Candidates wishing to specialise in Refrigeration and Air Conditioning should select this subject.


MECH9753
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 1
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH9730, MECH9751, MECH9752 or equivalent

Design of refrigeration equipment compressors; throttling devices; condensers; evaporators. Cooling towers: evaporative condensers; air conditioning coils. Piping systems. Air ducts. Steam raising and water heating equipment.

MECH9754
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Design 2
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9753 or equivalent

Generators and absorbers for absorption systems. Calculation of transient heating and cooling loads. Air conditioning systems. Load analysis and system capability.

MECH9755
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Applications
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP12 SS HPW3

Industrial, commercial and domestic applications of refrigeration and air conditioning. Refrigeration technology. The science and technology of foods. Building design and construction.

MECH9756
Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Experimentation
Staff Contact: A/Prof E. Leonardi
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisites: MECH9751, MECH9752

Corequisites: MECH9753, MECH9754

Performance testing and system evaluation of multistage R22 brine system, R12 forced draft cooler system and dual duct air conditioning plant. Instrumentation, data acquisition and control of refrigeration plant. Use of calorimeter rooms for testing and rating of equipment. Transient performance characteristics of direct expansion coil and system, under different ambient conditions. Group project involving the designing, building, commissioning, instrumenting and testing of refrigeration and air conditioning equipment.

MECH9757
Ambient Energy Air Conditioning
Staff Contact: Dr I.L. Maclaine-cross
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: Assumed knowledge MECH3701 or equivalent


MECH9761
Internal Combustion Engines 1
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton
CP12 SS HPW3


MECH9762
Internal Combustion Engines 2
Staff Contact: Prof B.E. Milton
CP12 SS HPW3

Prerequisite: MECH9761 or equivalent

Ordinary Differential Equations In Mechanical Engineering

Staff Contact: A/Prof J.E. Baker

Solutions and their meaning, integration constants, linearity; special methods of solution; integration factors; variation of parameters; Euler, higher order linear equations; physical origins of ordinary differential equations and linear systems; linearization of engineering problems; stability of engineering systems.

Special Topic In Mechanical Engineering

MECH9920

These syllabi change to allow presentation of a special topic of current interest particularly by visitors with recognised expertise in the topic.

Principles of Ship Design 1

Staff Contact: A/Prof L.J. Doctors

Prerequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610


Ship Structures 1

Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MATS9520, MECH2402

Corequisite: MECH3400


Ship Hydrostatics

Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Helmore

Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1321 or MATH1241, MECH1300, MECH1500, PHYS1919

Basic concepts and integration methods. Hydrostatic particulars and approximate formulae. Intact stability, cross curves and righting arm, stability at small angles and free surface effects, the wall-sided formula, flooding and water tight subdivision. Damaged stability. Launching calculations and docking. Representation of hull surfaces for computer applications. Analysis of hull hydrostatics and stability by an integrated computer package.

Ship Hydrodynamics

Staff Contact: A/Prof L.J. Doctors

Prerequisites: MATH2009, MECH2300, MECH2310, MECH2600


Ship Management Economics

Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Helmore

Prerequisite: MATH2009


Principles of Ship Design 2

Staff Contact: A/Prof L.J. Doctors

Prerequisite: NAVL3100

Corequisite: NAVL4400


Ship Design Project

Staff Contact: A/Prof L.J. Doctors

Prerequisites: NAVL3100, NAVL3600, NAVL3610

Corequisites: NAVL4000, NAVL4100, NAVL4700

Each student is required to perform the following design tasks and submit the results: 1. Rationale, specifications, weights, inboard profile. 2. Power, capacities, freeboard, trim, stability, stern gear. 3. Sectional area curve, lines drawing, prelim midship section. 4. Hydrostatics, floodable length and stability curves. 5. Powering, propeller, systems-schematic drawing, detailed capacity. 6. Section modulus calculation, bulkhead, midship section, module concept. 7. Final weights, capacity drawing, operational data, and evaluation. 8. Specification.
NAVL4400
Ship Structures 2
Staff Contact: Dr M. Chowdhury
CP10 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: NAVL3400
Corequisite: MECH3400

NAVL4700
Ship Propulsion and Systems
Staff Contact: Mr P.J. Helmore
CP20 F HPW4
Prerequisites: NAVL3600, NAVL3610
The Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering

Head of School
Professor Klaus Schindhelm

Administrative Assistant
Rhonwen Cuningham

The Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering is an interdisciplinary unit which promotes and co-ordinates biomedical engineering studies and research being conducted by various Schools and Departments within the University and its teaching hospitals. Biomedical Engineering is the application of engineering techniques and analysis to problem solving in medicine and the biological sciences. The engineering disciplines embraced within the scope of Biomedical Engineering include: Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Chemical Engineering. Biomedical Engineering provides a direct input to enhancing the quality and scope of health care through the application of engineering analysis to biological systems and introducing engineering principles to medical and surgical interventions.

The Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering, in conjunction with the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering and the School of Electrical Engineering, offers concurrent courses in Mechanical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering 3683 and in Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering 3727. The concurrent courses allow the completion of a Bachelor of Engineering and a Master of Biomedical Engineering within a 5 year period.

Formal graduate courses in Biomedical Engineering are offered. These are: the Master of Biomedical Engineering 8660, the Master of Engineering Science in Biomedical Engineering 8665, and the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering 5445.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Science 2795, Master of Engineering 2675 and Doctor of Philosophy 1710.

Concurrent Degree Programs

The concurrent degree programs are specifically designed for undergraduate students wishing to pursue a career in Biomedical Engineering. The concurrent programs allow students to enter an integrated program which provides both the prerequisite engineering education and the specialist Biomedical Engineering training.

Students are expected to perform at a credit level average or better and without failure in their first three years to be permitted to progress to the Masters component of a concurrent degree program. Students who at the end of Year 3, do not satisfy the requirements for progression to the Masters component of the concurrent degree program may complete the Bachelor of Engineering. At the completion of the Bachelor of Engineering, students may enrol in the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering with advance standing for biomedical subjects previously completed.

Students may elect at any time to revert to the BE in Mechanical Engineering or BE in Electrical Engineering as appropriate. If, once entering a concurrent degree program, students wish to revert to the normal BE in Mechanical Engineering or BE in Electrical Engineering they will need to satisfy the requirements for the BE as set out in the relevant sections of this handbook. Since the concurrent degree programs introduce subjects additional to those in the BE, the student reverting to the normal BE program will require an additional year to achieve a BE after completing years 3 or 4 of the concurrent degree program.
Professional Recognition

The Institution of Engineers, Australia, recognises the Bachelor of Engineering components of the BE/BiomedE courses as meeting the examination requirements for admission to graduate and corporate membership. In addition, examination requirements are met for membership of the Institution's College of Biomedical Engineering and either the College of Electrical or Mechanical Engineering.

The degrees are accorded substantial or complete recognition by overseas engineering institutions.

Undergraduate Study

Course Outlines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3683</td>
<td>Year 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM1000</td>
<td></td>
<td>0 1 2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM1807</td>
<td>Study</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1100</td>
<td>Workshop Technology</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF1110</td>
<td>Manufacturing Technology</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1131</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A or</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1141</td>
<td>Mathematics 1B or</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH1241</td>
<td>Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0 6 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1000</td>
<td>Professional Studies 1</td>
<td>1 0 2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1100</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design 1</td>
<td>1 2 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1110</td>
<td>Graphical Analysis and Communication</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1300</td>
<td>Engineering Mechanics 1</td>
<td>4 0 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1400</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 1</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH1500</td>
<td>Computing 1M</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS1919</td>
<td>Physics 1 (Mech)</td>
<td>4 4 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>HPW S1 S2</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT2111</td>
<td>Introductory Anatomy</td>
<td>6 0 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL0696</td>
<td>Mechanical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1.5 0 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2100</td>
<td>Vector Calculus</td>
<td>2 0 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2120</td>
<td>Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations</td>
<td>0 2 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2501</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>2.5 2.5 15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2510</td>
<td>Real Analysis</td>
<td>0 2.5 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH2520</td>
<td>Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0 2.5 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATS9520</td>
<td>Eng. Materials</td>
<td>3 0 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2300</td>
<td>Eng. Mechanics 2A</td>
<td>0 3 7.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2401</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2A</td>
<td>2 0 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH2402</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids 2B</td>
<td>0 3.5 9</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH2112</td>
<td>Physiology 1*</td>
<td>6 6 30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>2 2 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total HPW Session 2</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Credit Points</td>
<td>136.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject prerequisites to be waived
### Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives

Twelve session hours must be selected in Year 4. It is unlikely that all of the Mechanical Engineering Technical Electives listed below can be offered each year. Those to be made available are decided on the basis of demand and staff availability. Students are advised in September of each year which Technical Electives will be offered in the following year.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM5000</td>
<td>Thesis A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9006</td>
<td>Thesis B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9440</td>
<td>Biomedical Practical Measurement</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9541</td>
<td>Mechanics of the Human Body</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9551</td>
<td>Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4400</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MANF4412</td>
<td>Total Quality Management</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4001</td>
<td>Communication for Professional Engineers</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4002</td>
<td>The Engineer in Society</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH4090</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biomedical Engineering Electives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total HPW Session 1**: 24
**Total HPW Session 2**: 24
**Total Credit Points**: 134

---

### Biomedical Engineering Electives

In Years 4 and 5 electives from the list below need to be selected. All Biomedical Engineering Electives are at the graduate level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9027</td>
<td>Medical Imaging**</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9028</td>
<td>Radiation Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9060</td>
<td>Biomedical Systems Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9311</td>
<td>Mass Transfer in Medicine</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9321</td>
<td>Physiological Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9450</td>
<td>Clinical Information Systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9521</td>
<td>Biological Signal Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9701</td>
<td>Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9224</td>
<td>Principles of Ergonomics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH9603</td>
<td>Principles of Disease Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Electrical Engineering/Biomedical Engineering
- Full-time Course

Bachelor of Engineering Master of Biomedical Engineering
BE MBiomedE

Course 3727 is a concurrent BE in Electrical Engineering and Master of Biomedical Engineering. The course outline is given below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOM1000 Professional Biomedical Studies</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM1806 Chemistry 1EE</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP1011 Computing 1A</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC1011 Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC1041 Digital Circuits</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1131 Mathematics 1A or MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1231 Mathematics 1B or MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH1090 Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATS9520 Engineering Materials</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS1969 Physics 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total HPW Session 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>25</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total HPW Session 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>24</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Credit Points</strong></td>
<td><strong>137.5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Code</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOM2010 Biomedical Engineering Practice</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMP1021 Computing 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC2030 Circuit Theory + Laboratory</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC2011 System Theory</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC2015 Electromagnetic Applications</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>6.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC2033 Analog Electronics</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC2042 Real Time Instrumentation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2110 Higher Vector Analysis</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2610 Higher Real Analysis</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2620 Higher Complex Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH2841 Statistics SS</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MATH3150 Transform Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS2949 Physics 2E (Electrical Engineering)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General Education subject/s</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total HPW Session 1</strong></td>
<td><strong>24.5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total HPW Session 2</strong></td>
<td><strong>23.5</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total Credit Points</strong></td>
<td><strong>137</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Subject prerequisite to be waived*
Technical Electives for Course 3727

In Years 4 and 5 electives totalling 24 session hours need to be selected from the list below. An attempt should be made to choose 12 session hours from both the Biomedical and Electrical Engineering Electives. All Biomedical Engineering Electives are at the graduate level.

Biomedical Engineering Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9311</td>
<td>Mass Transfer in Medicine</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9701</td>
<td>Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9332</td>
<td>Biocompatibility</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9450</td>
<td>Clinical Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9510</td>
<td>Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PATH9003</td>
<td>Principles of Disease Processes</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Electrical Engineering Technical Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>HPW</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9342</td>
<td>Signal Processing 2: Advanced Techniques</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9370</td>
<td>Digital Image Processing Systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9405</td>
<td>Human Movement Control Systems</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9407</td>
<td>Cybernetic Engineering</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9412</td>
<td>Biological Signal Analysis</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9416</td>
<td>Non-linear Systems and Simulation</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH3141</td>
<td>Numerical and Mathematical Methods</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Because of timetable clashes not all combinations of subjects are possible.

The program selected by each student must be approved by the Head of School. Not all electives are offered each session. Students are advised each year of the timetable of available electives. Substitution is not permitted if it unduly restricts the range of subjects studied to only one area.

Graduate Study

Formal graduate courses in Biomedical Engineering are offered. These are: the Master of Biomedical Engineering 8660, the Master of Engineering Science in Biomedical Engineering 8665, and the Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering 5445.

Opportunities are provided for graduate research leading to the award of the degrees of Master of Science 2795, Master of Engineering 2675 and Doctor of Philosophy 1710.

Course Work Programs

8660
Master of Biomedical Engineering
MBiomedE

The MBiomedE degree course is designed to cater for students with either a medical/biological science or engineering/physical science background. Initially, students with a medical/biological science background study basic engineering subjects such as mathematics, mechanics, electronics and computing, whilst stud ents with a non-medical background take courses in physiology, anatomy, pathology and biochemistry. Later, both groups choose electives from biomechanics, biophysics, biomaterials, medical instrumentation and mass transfer in medicine, as well as undertaking a research project.

This degree is primarily obtained through course work but includes a project report conducted in either a hospital or other institution. The course of study offers scope for original research into the application of engineering principles and technology to medical problems. Candidates must complete a program totalling 240 credit points, 160 of which must be for the study of subjects at graduate level.

Period of candidature: The normal period is four academic sessions (full-time) or six academic sessions (part-time) from the date of enrolment. The maximum period of candidature is eight academic sessions (full-time) and ten academic sessions (part-time). In special cases extensions may be granted. A candidate is not permitted to continue in the course if the credit value of the subjects failed totals more than twelve.

Strand A subjects are directed to candidates with an engineering/physical sciences background and Strand B to those with a medical/biological sciences background. Selection of subjects is not limited to those listed below. Relevant subjects from other areas may be undertaken subject to the approval of the Head of School. The 72 credit point Project Report is compulsory and may be undertaken concurrently with other subjects.

Session 1

Strand A Subjects, Engineering/Physical Sciences Candidates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANAT2111</td>
<td>Introductory Anatomy</td>
<td>HR</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHPH2111</td>
<td>Physiology 1 (1 full year)</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Session 1 (cont.)

**Notes**

**CP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strand B Subjects, Medical/Life Sciences Candidates</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9040 Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9101 Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>C 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9501 Computing for Biomedical Engineers</td>
<td>C 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Subjects**

| BIOM9028 Radiation Physics | 12 |
| BIOM9060 Biomedical Systems Analysis | 12 |
| BIOM9510 Introductory Biomechanics | 12 |
| BIOM9551 Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation | 12 |
| BIOM9601 Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers | 1 12 |
| BIOM9621 Biological Signal Analysis | 12 |
| BIOM9701 Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System | 12 |
| ELEC9411 Introductory Physiology for Engineers | P 12 |

**Session 2**

**General Subjects**

| BIOM9010 Biomedical Engineering Practice | C 8 |
| BIOM9012 Biomedical Statistics | 12 |
| BIOM9018 Project Report | C 72 |
| BIOM9027 Medical Imaging | 16 |
| BIOM9050 Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers | 16 |
| BIOM9311 Mass Transfer in Medicine | 16 |
| BIOM9321 Physiological Fluid Mechanics | 16 |
| BIOM9332 Biocompatibility | 12 |
| BIOM9541 Mechanics of the Human Body | 12 |
| BIOM9561 Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials | 12 |
| BIOM9602 Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers II | 12 |
| BIOM9603 Image and Flow Cytometry | 12 |
| BIOM9612 Medical Instrumentation | 20 |
| SAFE9533 Electrical Safety | 12 |
| BIOM9912 Project Report | (7)(8) 48 |

**Notes:**

1. For students with no mechanics background
2. These three electives vary according to session offered. BIOM9510, or equivalent, is prerequisite for BIOM9541, and BIOM9541 is prerequisite for BIOM9551.
3. Prerequisite BIOM9050 or equivalent. Class size restricted.
4. Highly Recommended for 8665 MEngSc students
5. Assumed knowledge/prerequisite BIOM9028
6. Subject follows on from BIOM9601.
7. Research project may be done concurrently with course work during the other sessions.
8. Compulsory

---

**8665**

Master of Engineering Science

**MEngSc**

Candidates are required to complete a course totalling at least 120 credit points composed of graduate level subjects, including a 48 credit project. Entry is for Engineering graduates only. Individual study programs, generally selected from the subjects listed below, are to be approved by the Head of School or his nominee. Although appropriate graduate level subjects may be taken from other schools within the University a minimum of half the coursework credit points (i.e. 36 credit points) are to be selected from subjects offered by the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering (BIOM9xxx). The degree will normally comprise one year (two sessions) of full-time study or two years (4 sessions) of part-time study.

**Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9028 Radiation Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9060 Biomedical Systems Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9510 Introductory Biomechanics</td>
<td>(1) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9551 Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation</td>
<td>(2) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9601 Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1</td>
<td>(3) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9621 Biological Signal Analysis</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9701 Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC9411 Introductory Physiology for Engineers</td>
<td>(4) 12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>CP</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9010 Biomedical Engineering Practice</td>
<td>(4) 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9012 Biomedical Statistics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9027 Medical Imaging</td>
<td>(5) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9311 Mass Transfer in Medicine</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9321 Physiological Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9332 Biocompatibility</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9541 Mechanics of the Human Body</td>
<td>(2) 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9561 Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials</td>
<td>(2) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9602 Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers II</td>
<td>(6) 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9603 Image and Flow Cytometry</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9612 Medical Instrumentation</td>
<td>(7) 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAFE9533 Electrical Safety</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOM9912 Project Report</td>
<td>(7)(8) 48</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes:**

1. For students with no mechanics background
2. These three electives vary according to session offered. BIOM9510, or equivalent, is prerequisite for BIOM9541, and BIOM9541 is prerequisite for BIOM9551.
3. Prerequisite BIOM9050 or equivalent. Class size restricted.
4. Highly Recommended for 8665 MEngSc students
5. Assumed knowledge/prerequisite BIOM9028
6. Subject follows on from BIOM9601.
7. Research project may be done concurrently with course work during the other sessions.
8. Compulsory

---

**5445**

Graduate Diploma in Biomedical Engineering

**GradDip**

Details of the recommended programs of study, totalling at least 96 credit points, may be obtained from the Head of the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering. Subjects from the Masters programs can be taken in the Graduate Diploma program subject to the approval of the course coordinators.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order. Descriptions of subjects being offered in Mechanical or Electrical Engineering appear in the chapters associated with the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering or the School of Electrical Engineering. For academic advice regarding a particular subject, consult with the contact person for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

BIOM1000
Professional Biomedical Studies
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP2.5 SS L1
Provides an introduction to biomedical engineering; examines the range of professional engineering activities; highlights ethical considerations associated with clinical applications; and develops skill in oral, written and graphical communication.

BIOM2010
Biomedical Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CPS S2 L2
Introduction to clinical situations in hospitals. Presentation of guest lectures by eminent people working in this field. Lecture topics include inter alia cardiology, neurology, orthopaedics and rehabilitation. Visits to various biomedical engineering units.

BIOM5000
Thesis A
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP30 F HPW6
For BE(Mech)/MBiomedE students only. To be taken in the year of completing the BE(Mech)/MBiomedE degree course.

BIOM5910
Thesis A
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP15 S2 HPW6
For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only.

BIOM5911
Thesis B
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP30 S1 HPW12
For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only.

BIOM9006
Thesis B
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP15 S2 HPW6
For BE(Mech)/MBiomedE students only. To be taken in the year of completion of the BE(Mech)/MBiomedE degree course. A thesis is to be submitted at the end of the 14th week of the final session which reports the work of both BIOM5000 Thesis A and BIOM5001 Thesis B.

BIOM9010
Biomedical Engineering Practice
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP8 S2 L2
Note/s: Compulsory for all students.
Introduction to clinical situations in hospitals. Presentation of guest lectures by eminent people working in this field. Lecture topics include cardiology, neurology, orthopaedics, rehabilitation. Visits to various biomedical engineering units.

BIOM9012
Biomedical Statistics
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
CP16 S2 L3 T1

BIOM9018
Project Report
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CPT72
Note/s: Compulsory for all MBiomedE students.
Projects are undertaken at the Graduate School or other relevant institutions towards the end of the course. Topics are chosen in collaboration with a supervisor from the Graduate School.

BIOM9027
Medical Imaging
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
CP16 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: Assumed knowledge/prerequisites BIOM9028, BIOM9010

BIOM9028
Radiation Physics
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
CP12 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: Mathematics at University Year 1 level required.
BIOM9040
Analogue Electronics for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr B.K. Milthorpe
CP16 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: For students with no electronics background.
Basic theory of passive components, simple network analysis, small signal amplifiers, feedback and oscillators, operational amplifiers and their uses, analogue integrated circuits. Safety requirements for medical instruments, circuit diagram analysis and component identification. Laboratory work involves both design and construction of analogue circuits.

BIOM9050
Microprocessors and Circuit Design for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
CP16 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: BIOM9501, BIOM9040 or equivalents.
Note/s: Students should NOT have a digital electronics background.
Examination of the fundamental digital and analogue circuits commonly found in medical applications. Emphasis is given to project-oriented practical experience involving aspects of biological signal acquisition by microcomputers. Fundamentals of microprocessor hardware and software.

BIOM9060
Biomedical Systems Analysis
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
CP12 S1 L2 T1
Corequisite: BIOM9101 at least
Note/s: Mathematics background required.
Analysis of compartmental systems in biology and medicine. Applications include pharmacology, physiology and nuclear medicine. Topics include the mathematics of linear compartmental systems, non-linear systems, tracer methods, parameter estimation by fitting models to data, the optimum design of experiments, and methods of control.

BIOM9101
Mathematical Modelling for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
CP16 S1 L3 T1
Note/s: Compulsory for Strand B students. This subject is also for students with 1 year university maths or less.

BIOM9311
Mass Transfer in Medicine
Staff Contact: Dr R. Odell
CP16 S2 L2 T2

BIOM9321
Physiological Fluid Mechanics
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
CP16 S2 L2 T2
Fluid mechanics of unsteady flow. Fundamentals of biological fluid flow by way of the governing equations. Kinematics and dynamics, viscous and inertial flow, boundary layers, separation, physiological flows (cardiac, vascular, pulmonary, urinary, etc.) and flow in artificial organs. Emphasis on physical rather than mathematical understanding of the relevant phenomena, to allow realistic appraisal of the nature of flow in a given organ.

BIOM9332
Biocompatibility
Staff Contact: Dr L. Poole-Warren
CP12 S2 L2 T1
Interaction of biological fluids and cells with foreign surfaces, in vitro tests to assess biocompatibility and thrombogenicity, current status of biocompatible materials as applied to extracorporeal systems, surgical implants and prosthetic devices.

BIOM9410
Regulatory Requirements of Biomedical Technology.
Staff Contact: Dr L. Poole-Warren
CP12 S2 L2 T1
The regulatory requirements of medical devices in Australia, Japan, North America and Europe will be reviewed. Data collation and documentation methods are examined, case studies of medical device registration will be presented.

BIOM9420
Clinical Laboratory Science
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. K. Milthorpe
CP12 S1 L2 T1
The technologies, tests and operation of a variety of clinical laboratories (biochemistry, haematology, immunology, histology). Engineering solutions to the automation of chemical and biochemical assays, design and development of instrumentation, limitations of automated systems. Data recording, tracking and validation. Routes to innovation in a clinical laboratory.

BIOM9430
Electromedical Standards
Staff Contact: Dr A. P. Avolio
CP12 S2 L2 T1
BIOM9440
Biomedical Practical Measurement
Staff Contact: Dr N. Lovell
CP16 S1 L2 T2
Hands-on practice in the use and testing of medical transducers and electromedical equipment in common use in hospitals and research laboratories to make measurements of biomedical variables of clinical significance.

BIOM9450
Clinical Information Systems
Staff Contact: Dr N. Lovell
CP12 S2 L2 T1

BIOM9501
Computing for Biomedical Engineers
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP16 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: Highly recommended for Strand B students. This subject is for students with little or no previous computing experience.
Algorithm design and documentation, printer plotting, editing, using the VAX/Vms systems. Programming in PASCAL language. Introduction to C.

BIOM9510
Introductory Biomechanics
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP12 S1 L2 T1
The principles of the mechanics of solid bodies, force systems, kinematics and kinetics of rigid bodies, stress-strain relationships, stress analysis of simple elements application to musculoskeletal system.

BIOM9541
Mechanics of the Human Body
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 SS L2 T1
Prerequisites: BIOM9510 and ANAT2111
Statics and dynamics of the musculoskeletal system: mathematical modelling and computer simulation, analysis of pathological situations.

BIOM9551
Biomechanics of Physical Rehabilitation
Staff Contact: School Office
CP12 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM9541
Note/s: This subject is not offered on a regular basis.
The application of biomechanics principles to the areas of performance testing and assessment, physical therapy, design of rehabilitation equipment, design of internal and external prostheses and orthoses.

BIOM9561
Mechanical Properties of Biomaterials
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
CP12 SS L2 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM9510 or equivalent
The physical properties of materials having significance to biomedical engineering; human tissues, skin; soft tissues; bone; metals; polymers and ceramics. The effects of degradation and corrosion.

BIOM9601
Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 1
Staff Contact: Dr A. Avolio
CP12 S1 L3
Prerequisites: BIOM9040 and BIOM9050 or equivalents.
Note/s: A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.
Microcomputer architecture; physiological data acquisition systems: input/output signals and devices; assembly language programming; interfacing to higher level languages; the numeric data co-processor; interrupts; graphics; practical sessions on use of Debug, Assembler, familiarisation with interrupt vector table and I/O ports. Major assignment on specific biomedical application (eg. bedside ECG monitor).

BIOM9602
Biomedical Applications of Microcomputers 2
Staff Contact: Dr A. Avolio
CP12 S2 L3
Prerequisite: BIOM9601
Note/s: A reasonably advanced background in microprocessors is required. Entry to course is by interview.
Data communication; serial and parallel ports; BIOS and DOS interrupts; interfacing to external devices; stepper motor control. Implementation and analysis of a range of microcomputer-based biomedical applications, eg. variable rate infusion pump, physiological reaction-time monitoring system; measurement of coronary sinus flow, temperature control; position control; operation of intra-aortic balloon pump.

BIOM9603
Image and Flow Cytometry
Staff Contact: A/Prof B.K. Milthorpe
CP12 S2 L3
Note/s: Basic electronics/computing background required.
Technology, techniques and uses of flow and image cytometry. Flow and cytometers (analysis and cell sorting), image analysis and cell counting from slides. Preparation and staining of cells. Data acquisition and analysis. Applications in medical research and diagnosis.

BIOM9612
Medical Instrumentation
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram/ Dr A. Avolio
CP12.5 S2 L4 T1
Prerequisite: BIOM9040 or equivalent
A critical comparative survey of the theoretical physics and practical applications of medical transducers and electromedical equipment in common use in hospitals and research laboratories. How to choose a measurement device for a given situation. Includes laboratory practicals.
BIOM9621
Biological Signal Analysis
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
CP12 S1 L1 T2
Note/s: Basic electronics and mathematics background required.
Use of digital computers to extract information from biological signals. Signal processing using filtering, averaging, curve-fitting and related techniques, and analysis using model simulations, correlation, spectral analysis etc.

BIOM9701
Dynamics of the Cardiovascular System
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.D. Bertram
CP12 S1 L2 T1
Note/s: Some mathematics background desirable.
Structure of the heart; organisation of the mammalian vasculature; mechanical, electrical and metabolic aspects of cardiac pumping; the solid and fluid mechanics of blood vessels; rheology of blood.

BIOM9812
Thesis C
Staff Contact: Prof K. Schindhelm
CP36 S2 HPW9
For BE(Elec)/MBiomedE students only. This comprises the third session of the thesis component for the BE(Elec)/MBiomedE degree course. Each student is required to submit a final thesis on their overall project (BIOM5910 Thesis A, BIOM5911 Thesis B and BIOM9812 Thesis C) by the Tuesday of the fourteenth week of the session.

BIOM9912
Project Report
CP48
Note/s: Compulsory for MEngSc students.
Projects are undertaken at the Graduate School or other relevant institutions towards the end of the course. Topics are chosen in collaboration with a supervisor from the Graduate School.
Head of School  
Professor C. Patterson 

Senior Administrative Officer  
Mr G.J. Harris  

The Graduate School in the Faculty of Engineering is a special unit set up to take study program initiatives on a non-subject oriented basis. The courses that run under its auspices are those that cannot properly be positioned within a particular School.

The two courses currently offered by the School through the MBT Program are the Master of Business and Technology and the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management. Although the MBT Program is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Applied Science and Engineering, candidates enrol through the Faculty of Engineering.

These courses aim to provide professional engineers and other technical professionals with advanced technical management training. Principal amongst the aims and objectives of the MBT Program is a commitment to developing and enhancing links with industry and in so doing improve the quality and relevance of tertiary education and research services to the private and public sectors.

The skills and knowledge developed are directly related to candidates' roles within their organisations. It is, in effect, learning through working-organised study with the opportunity to draw on examples from leading experts. The program should become an integral component of training strategies used by organisations for preparing their professional technologists and other staff for middle management. It will ultimately be used to prepare outstanding personnel for the challenges of functional and general management. In addition to the traditional management training route of the MBA employers have highlighted the need for managers capable of integrating the technical, commercial and managerial skills appropriate to their businesses.

The MBT Program is strongly aligned to the open learning principles used in the Graduate Management Qualification (GMQ) developed by the Australian Graduate School of Management (AGSM) in order to maintain the University’s unique standard of excellence in the professional development of managers.

Subjects from the Industrial Management Qualification (IMQ), the first in the series of articulated courses of the MBT Program, complement those of the GMQ so that it is possible to use subjects from both to qualify for the Master's award. Candidates successfully completing four MBT subjects will have the option of either being awarded an IMQ or proceeding to the second level, the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management course. Those successfully completing the requirements for the Graduate Diploma may be eligible to transfer to the Master of Business and Technology award course subject to approval by the Head, Graduate School of Engineering. In each case candidates electing to continue to the higher award will normally be required to pass at credit level assessment tasks already undertaken, and may be granted advanced standing in subjects not already taken for an award. It is anticipated that a candidate may require a minimum of three years to complete all three levels of the MBT Program.

However, the time taken will depend upon a candidate's starting qualifications and attainment in the program. Special arrangements can be made to vary the normal route of progression subject to the approval of the Head of the Graduate School of Engineering. In order to fulfil the aims of the program candidates are normally expected to already have substantial industry experience. The subjects in the Program are full-fee paying.
Course Outlines

8616
Master of Business and Technology
MBT

The course can normally be completed in a minimum of six sessions and must be completed within ten sessions. To qualify for the Master of Business and Technology (MBT), a candidate must successfully complete a minimum of 120 credit points. A candidate may do a project equivalent to 24, 36, or 48 credit points and the balance may be taken from the following subjects:

Subjects CP
GSOE9101 Project Management 12
GSOE9102 Management of Manufacturing Systems 24
GSOE9103 Environmental Management 12
GSOE9104 Management of Innovation and Technological Change 12
GSOE9105 Risk Management 12
GSOE9106 Information Systems Management 12
GSOE9107 Maintenance Management 12
GSOE9109 Energy Management 12
GSOE9110 Management of Human Resources 12
GSOE9111 Organisations for Total Quality Management 12

or other subjects as may be approved by the Head of School.

Courses of study leading to the award of a Master of Business and Technology provide technical graduates with opportunities to extend their career paths into management. A candidate in appropriate cases may be granted advanced standing for similar work already completed but not used for another award, and may be permitted to count subjects from other courses up to a limit not exceeding one third of the MBT Program. Each study subject is based on open learning principles and a 12 credit point rating is expected to involve the candidate in a total work load equivalent to some 9 hours per week of study for a 14 week session.

Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For further details and academic advice regarding the following subjects consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

GSOE9101 Project Management
Co-ordinator: Prof David Carmichael
CP12

Project Management involves the overall planning, control and co-ordination of a project. It is the process by which the responsibility for all phases is combined within one multi-disciplinary function.

This subject introduces you to the project management skills needed during the lifetime of a project by working through a chronological model.

GSOE9102 Management of Manufacturing Systems
Co-ordinator: A/Prof Roger Kerr
CP24

Presents an integrated and coherent account of new production management philosophies to give you a sound basis in the modern principles and techniques of the manufacturing industry.

There is strong emphasis on strategic perspectives of manufacturing, the relationship between manufacturing and business strategies, and the implications of a given manufacturing strategy for detailed manufacturing management decisions, plans, policies and performance measures.

GSOE9103 Environmental Management
Co-ordinator: Prof Tony Fane
CP12

Gives you an overview of the range of environment issues facing our community. By understanding the big picture you will be able to make sound economic decisions without losing your commitment to a sustainable environment.

The more specific issues and control strategies discussed will give you new insights into environmental control techniques and methods for handling environmental problems, ranging from legal aspects to quantitative risk assessment.

GSOE9104 Management of Innovation and Technological Change
Co-ordinator: Dr James Carlopio
CP12

The world in which we live and the organisations in which we work are now best viewed as systems in which everything, everywhere, truly affects everything else. This subject provides you with the opportunity of learning some new tools and some new ways of thinking that are better suited to addressing the complex problems and opportunities inherent in our organisations today.
GSOE9105
Risk Management
Co-ordinator: Prof Jean Cross
CP12
Enables you to identify, predict and manage the risks involved in engineering and technology projects through risk analysis and quantification and the use of probability and statistics. The effect of risk on financial, technical and legal outcomes of projects is examined. Also covered are risk management techniques, including: decision analysis, sensitivity analysis, forecasting and other quantitative methods, as well as insurance and occupational health and safety aspects.

GSOE9106
Information Systems Management
Co-ordinator: Mr Geoffrey Dick
CP12
Addresses the need for information management, covering: Organisations and implementation of engineering and technological projects; uses and abuses of information technology; traditional and future ways of acquiring, generating, preparing, organising and disseminating information; analysis, design implementation (software and hardware).

GSOE9107
Maintenance Management
Co-ordinator: Dr Robin Platfoot
CP12
Covers the following topics: maintenance policies and strategies; cost and productivity; equipment failure and reliability; repair and damage control; inspection and preventive maintenance programs; monitoring and measurement; failure characteristics of plant and equipment; systems engineering approaches; optimum decision making; the introduction of change to the workplace and risk management.

GSOE9109
Energy Management
Co-ordinator: A/Prof Geoffrey D. Sergeant
CP12
Gives you an understanding of energy flows in the community, the choices of energy forms available now and possible in the future, and how to manage the selection and utilisation of the various energy forms in industry and commerce.

GSOE9110
Management of Human Resources
Co-ordinator: Prof David Carmichael
CP12
Develops your skills and thinking in human resource management, particularly as they apply to engineering and technological situations, including projects. You will be looking at the roles and responsibilities, interrelationships, people skills, the use of people’s time and the personnel management function. An important aspect is the recognition of people as the basic unit of engineering productivity, which also involves taking into account the structure and function of organisations, interpersonal skills, conflict management, motivation and related issues.

GSOE9111
Organisations for Total Quality Management
Co-ordinator: A/Prof Peter Gibson
CP12
Examines the central role that a commitment to quality can play in improving the productivity and competitive position of an Organisation. The key issues and techniques of quality management, and the skills needed to implement and consolidate TQM improvements, are investigated.
The University has established Centres to encourage research and teaching in areas not readily covered by the established programs in Schools and Faculties. Most Centres have concentrated on multidisciplinary fields and have focused on new initiatives in the expansion of teaching, research and professional services in special fields. The majority of Centres are formed within a School or Faculty or groups thereof although some operate as autonomous units.

The Faculty of Engineering has eight Centres either located within relevant Schools or in association with other Faculties.

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science
Centre for Manufacturing and Automation
Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems
Centre for Postgraduate Studies in Civil Engineering
Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems
Centre for Wastewater Treatment
Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering
UNSW Groundwater Centre

The Faculty is also actively involved in seven major Co-operative Research Centres. They are:

- CRC for Waste Management and Pollution Control
- CRC for Aerospace Structures
- Australian Maritime Engineering CRC
- CRC for Eye Research and Technology
- CRC for Intelligent Manufacturing, Systems and Technologies
- Australian Phototonics CRC
- CRC for Cardiac Technology

Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science

Director:
Professor C.A.J. Fletcher

Administrative Officer
Ms L. Shuartono

The Centre for Advanced Numerical Computation in Engineering and Science (CANCES) is a specialist research centre and is a joint initiative of the Faculties of Engineering and Science to provide a focus for the very active UNSW community of computational engineers and scientists exploiting state-of-the-art workstation clusters, vector and parallel supercomputers. The Centre contributes to graduate training through coursework and research programs, carries out both fundamental and applied research through developing and using computer codes, provides short courses for industry-based engineers and scientists and organises conferences and workshops on the latest computational techniques. The Centre has three areas of special emphasis: a) Industrial Computational Fluids and Heat Transfer, b) Environmental Modelling, c) Finite Element Structural Analysis.

The Centre has its own subject identifier (ANCE). In addition to the majors the Centre offers in Civil Engineering and Mechanical Engineering, it offers a Graduate Diploma in Computational Science and a Master of Computational Science. Further information on course structure and subject descriptions can be found in the Faculty of Science Handbook or from the CANCES Office.

It is anticipated that a Master of Engineering Science (Computational Engineering) program will be available in 1996. Further information can be obtained from the CANCES Office.
Subject Descriptions

Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter 'Handbook Guide', appearing earlier in this book.

ANCE8001
Computational Mathematics
Staff Contact: CANCES
CP12 S1 HPW3
Discretisation, linear algebra, ODE and PDE solvers, appropriate for contemporary computational engineering and scientific applications.

ANCE8101
Graphical Interfaces and Scientific Visualisation Techniques
Staff Contact: CANCES
CP12 SS HPW3
Case study usage of typical graphics systems and packages. Introduction to advanced data manipulation and presentation: videos, physical process evolution. Usage for error assessment. Relationship to post-processing.

ANCE8102
Mesh Generation
Staff Contact: CANCES
CP12 SS HPW3
Algebraic and PDE grid generation techniques for structured and unstructured grids. Exposure to techniques used in commercial packages, such as PATRAN. Relationship to pre-processing. Relationship to solution accuracy and error control.

ANCE8105
Computational Techniques for Fluid Dynamics
Staff Contact: CANCES
CP12 SS HPW3
General and specific computational techniques for fluid flow behaviour occurring in industrial, geophysical and chemical processes etc.

ANCE8208
Physics and Modelling of the Atmospheric Boundary Layer
CP12 SS HPW3
Theory of boundary layer flows; numerical modelling of turbulence and flow over complex terrain; Boundary layer parameterization; dispersion of pollutants and particles.

Centre for Manufacturing and Automation

Director:
Dr S.S. Leong

The Centre for Manufacturing and Automation was established within the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering in 1986 to undertake research leading to technological developments and improvements in the applications of advanced technology in the Australian manufacturing industry. The Centre promotes technology exchange between UNSW and industry and runs continuing education programs for managers, engineers and other professionals to assist them in maintaining their technological knowledge and managerial skills. The Centre provides support for multidisciplinary undergraduate and postgraduate courses, offered by the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering.

Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems

Director:
Professor M. A. Green

The Centre for Photovoltaic Devices and Systems was established in 1991 under the Commonwealth Special Research Centres Scheme. Its function is to carry out research into improved performance, lower cost photovoltaic solar cells and develop a co-ordinated set of activities in the photovoltaic systems area. The Centre is housed in the School of Electrical Engineering.

Centre for Remote Sensing and Geographic Information Systems

Director:
Professor B.C. Forster

The Centre is a joint multidisciplinary enterprise of the Faculty of Applied Science and the Faculty of Engineering aimed at facilitating research in the broad area of spatial information systems, which include remote sensing, geographical information systems and land information systems. It maintains a remotely sensed and geographical information system data repository.

Research interests include applications of artificial intelligence in remote sensing, neural networks in remote sensing, satellite mapping of bushfires, and vegetation mapping from remote sensing images. Other interests include monitoring urban areas using high resolution satellite remotely sensed data and spatial information systems for road based transport planning, evaluation and design. Applications using radar form a core interest of the Centre.
There are more than 30 academic staff associated with the Centre. Active links are maintained with researchers in Asia, North America, China and Europe.

The Centre offers undergraduate and postgraduate teaching and research in remote sensing and geographical information systems. The Centre also offers short courses on remote sensing and geographical information systems to the wider community.

**Graduate Programs in Geographic Information Systems**

Master of Applied Science in Geographic Information Systems Course 8027.1000
The Masters degree program in Geographic Information Systems is offered in both Geography and Geology within the Faculty of Applied Science. Entry into either discipline depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program. Detailed information on this course is listed under the School of Geography section in the Applied Science handbook.

The Masters degree program is also offered in the Faculty of Engineering as a Master of Engineering Science Course 8652. This course has a stronger engineering bias.

**Graduate Programs in Remote Sensing**

The graduate programs in Remote Sensing are offered in both the Faculty of Applied Science and the Faculty of Engineering. Entry into either Faculty depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program.

Programs are available leading to the award of:
- Faculty of Applied Science
  - Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5047.2000
- Faculty of Engineering
  - Master of Engineering Science in Remote Sensing 8641
  - Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5047.2000
  - Graduate Diploma in Remote Sensing 5496

Entry into either the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of Applied Science depends on the background of the applicant and the orientation of the proposed program. The Schools involved in the Centre are the School of Science and Engineering in the Faculty of Applied Science and the School of Geomatic Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

**Centre for Wastewater Treatment**

Director: Professor T.D. Waite

The Centre for Wastewater Treatment was established with a grant provided by the Australian Water Advisory Council. Wastewater treatment is concerned with the application of research to the solution of problems of wastewater and its treatment. The Centre's program comprises grant projects, sponsored research projects, consultancies, education and training elements. As well as supporting research students, the Centre provides professional refresher and other continuing education courses.

**Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering**

Director: Associate Professor B. Shackel

The Munro Centre for Civil and Environmental Engineering was established in the School of Civil Engineering in 1992. Its purpose is to support the School, and to facilitate interaction between the School, the engineering profession, industry and government. The Centre promotes ongoing education in civil and environmental engineering by organising conferences, courses and seminars.

**UNSW Groundwater Centre**

Director: Dr J. A. Jankowski

The UNSW Groundwater Centre was created in 1987 and is a joint enterprise of the Faculties of Engineering and Applied Science. The Centre's facilities are based at the Water Research Laboratory in Manly Vale and in the Department of Applied Geology.

The Centre organises a Masters course in Groundwater Studies, as well as undergraduate and PhD training. The Masters course is completed full-time over a period of twelve months and offers specialisations in contaminant hydrogeology and groundwater resource development. Students from Iran, Canada, UK, Zambia, Malaysia, Thailand, Indonesia, and Botswana have studied at the Centre in recent years, as well as many Australian students.

The staff at the Centre work closely with the Cooperative Research Centre for Waste Management and Pollution Control to develop geophysical techniques for mapping dense non-aqueous phase liquid contamination of unconsolidated aquifer formations. This work has involved the development of new sample acquisition and recovery techniques and the development of integrated hydrogeochemical and geophysical laboratories at the Water Research Laboratory.

Major research interests include the development of hydrogeochemical and biogeochemical models for the occurrence of dry land salinity; the characterisation of flow in fractured aquifers using a combination of isotope techniques; and the assessment of airborne multispectral scanner and airborne radar for the mapping of aquifer recharge and discharge areas.

The Centre offers specialised graduate courses in Groundwater Studies and carries out general teaching in Hydrogeology to Applied Science and Engineering postgraduate students.

Information on the centre's courses is listed under the School of Civil Engineering section in this handbook or the
School of Mines, Department of Applied Geology section in the Faculty of Applied Science handbook. The following programs are available.

8021
Master of Applied Science in Groundwater Studies

The Master of Applied Science degree is undertaken through the Department of Applied Geology in the Faculty of Applied Science.

8614 (External) 8612.5100 (Internal)
Master of Engineering Science in Waste Management

The Master of Engineering Science degree is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.

5458
Waste Management Graduate Diploma

The Graduate Diploma is undertaken through the School of Civil Engineering in the Faculty of Engineering.
Descriptions of all subjects are presented in alphanumeric order within organisational units. For academic advice regarding a particular subject consult with the contact for the subject as listed. A guide to abbreviations and prefixes is included in the chapter ‘Handbook Guide’, appearing earlier in this book.

The following subjects are offered by other Faculties at UNSW, and contribute as either part of courses contained in this handbook, or as electives.

**ACCT9001**
**Introduction to Accounting A**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S1 L1.5

Introduces non-commerce students to the nature, purpose and conceptual foundation of accounting. Information systems including accounting applications. Analysis and use of accounting reports.

**ACCT9002**
**Introduction to Accounting B**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 L1.5

Prerequisite: ACCT9001

Introduces non-commerce students to managerial accounting. Long-range planning, budgeting and responsibility accounting: cost determination, cost control and relevant cost analyses.

**ACCT9062**
**Accounting for Engineers**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP10 F L1.5

Problems related to industrial situations, and their relevance in decision-making. Manufacturing and cost accounts, budgeting and budgetary control, cost analysis and control and profit planning.

**ANAT2111**
**Introductory Anatomy**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Pandey*  
CP15 F HPW6

Prerequisites: BIOS1011, BIOS1021

Introduction to gross anatomy, based on a study of prosected specimens. Musculoskeletal, cardiovascular, respiratory, gastrointestinal, genito-urinary and nervous systems. General topographical and surface anatomy.

**BIOS1101**
**Evolutionary and Functional Biology**  
*Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee*  
CP15 S1 HPW6

Prerequisites: HSC Exam Score Required: 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Geology) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Biology) 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50. Excluded: BIOS1021.

Note/s: Prerequisites for BIOS1101 are minimal (and may be waived on application to the Director) Practical and tutorial seat assignments must be obtained at the Biology Enrolment Centre on the day of enrolment. The course guide is available for purchase during enrolment week. Equipment required for practical classes is listed in the Course Guide and must be purchased before session starts. Students must consult it for details of the course and assessments.

The subject examines the evolutionary history of life on earth and the relationship between environment, adaptation and function. Animal and plant physiology are covered with an emphasis on adaptation to Australian environmental conditions.

**BIOS1201**
**Molecules, Cells and Genes**  
*Staff Contact: Dr ML Augee*  
CP15 S2 HPW6

Prerequisite: BIOS1101 or BIOS1021 (Students without this prerequisite may seek the permission of the Director to enrol.)

Note/s: Excluded: BIOS1301 and BIOS1011.

The subject is concerned with the basic characteristics of life. The chemistry of life is covered with emphasis on the way in which living things construct and break down macromolecules. The way in which the genetic code controls these processes depends to a great extent on the structure and function of cell components, and cell biology is a major component of the subject. The final topic is genetics - the way in which the genetic code is inherited and the ways in which it can be modified.
BIOS3111
Population and Community Ecology
Staff Contact: A/Prof B. Fox
CP15 S1 L2 T4
Prerequisite: BIOS1021 and MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021
Factors regulating dynamics of interacting populations, renewable resource management, ecosystem stability, cycles and chaos, simulation modelling in ecology, niche theory, competition, habitat selection, community structure, species diversity, island biogeography, ecological gradients. Succession in following disturbance (fire, mining, or logging). Participation in field work is essential.

CEIC0010
Mass Transfer and Material Balances
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Brungs
CP10 F L1 T1
Prerequisites: CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CIVL2505
Notes/s: Serving subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

CEIC0020
Fluid/Solid Separation
Staff Contact: A/Prof J.A. Raper
CP5 SS L1.5 T.5
Notes/s: Serving subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties.

CEIC0030
Environmental Protection in the Process Industries
Staff Contact: Dr P. Crisp
CP15 S1 L1 T1 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: CEIC0010, INDC4120
Notes/s: serving subject i.e. a subject taught within courses offered by other faculties
The course comprises four components:

CHEM1002 (Level 1 Subject)
Chemistry 1
Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia
CP30 F L3 T3
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required - 2 unit Mathematics 55-100 or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50 or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 2 unit Physics 53-100
Notes/s: CHEM1002 is the normal prerequisite for Level II Chemistry.

CHEM1101 (Level 1 Subject)
Chemistry 1A
Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics 60-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100 and 2 unit Chemistry 53-100, or 3 unit Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-200, or 2 unit Physics 53-100
CHEM1806 (Level 1 Subject)
Chemistry 1 EE
Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required - 2 unit Mathematics 67-100, or 3 unit Mathematics 1-50, or 4 unit Mathematics 1-100, and 2 unit Science (Physics) 53-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 53-100, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or 3 unit Science 90-150

CHEM1807 (Level 1 Subject)
Chemistry 1 ME
Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia
CP15 S1 L3 T3
Note/s: Excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002. Restricted to Course 3681.

CHEM1808 (Level 1 Subject)
Chemistry 1CE
Staff Contact: Dr P. Chia
CP15 S2 L3 T3
Note/s: Excluded CHEM1101, CHEM1201, CHEM1002. Restricted to Course 3730.

CHEM2011 (Level II subject)
Physical Chemistry
Staff Contact: Prof R.F. Howe
CP15 S1 or S2 L3 T3
Prerequisites: CHEM1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241 or MATH1021

FUEL5880
Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
CP12

FUEL5881
Unit Operations in Wastewater, Sludge and Solid Waste Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof G. Sergeant
CP12
Syllabus as for FUEL5880. FUEL5881 is for external students in waste management courses.

GEOG1031
Environmental Processes
Staff Contact: Mr D. Edwards
CP15 S2 L3 T1
Note/s: Excluded GEOG1073.
The subject is an introduction to physical geography outlining the processes and history of physical and biological components of the environment. This knowledge is then used to improve our understanding of global environmental problems. Aspects of the environment considered include the Earth's energy balance, atmospheric systems, ecosystems, soils and erosion processes.

GEOG2021
Introduction to Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 1 program in Applied Science, Science or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School
Principles and technical aspects of remote sensing. Forms of available imagery, their utility and facilities for interpretation. Basic airphoto interpretation techniques relevant to environmental assessment. Introduction to principles of the electromagnetic spectrum, photometry and radiometry. Sensor types, image formation and end products associated with selected satellite programs, including Landsat. Land-cover and land-use interpretation procedures in visual image analysis. Basic procedures in machine-assisted image enhancement.

GEOG2025
Biogeography
Staff Contact: A/Prof J. Dodson and A/Prof M. Fox
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG1073 and both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021
GEOG2051 Soils and Landforms
Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1031 or GEOG1073

An introduction to soil classification schemes with particular emphasis on the soils and landforms of flood-plains and the Riverine Plain, NSW. Long term development of landscapes with emphasis on the evolution of mountain ranges. Arid zone and coastal landforms emphasising current processes and Quaternary history.

GEOG3011 Pedology
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Melville
S1 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG1073 and one of CHEM1101 or CHEM1401 or both GEOL1101 and GEOL1201 or both BIOS1011 and BIOS1021

Methodology of pedogenic studies and the application of these studies to the understanding of soil and form relationships. Soil physical and chemical properties and their interrelationships, emphasizing clay-mineral structure and behaviour, soil solution chemistry, soil water movement and the application of these properties to elements of soil mechanics. Soil properties in natural, rural and urban landscapes, including assessment of soil fertility, swelling characteristics, dispersibility, erodibility and aggregate stability. Laboratory analysis of soil physical and chemical characteristics with emphasis on properties associated with land capability assessment. Statistical analysis of soil data and its application to mapping. The use of soil micromorphological and mineralogical studies in pedology.

GEOG3025 Geomorphology
Staff Contact: Drs W. Erskine, I. Prosser
CP15S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG2051

Drainage basin processes including: weathering, the production of runoff and sediment, sediment tracing, sediment budgets and denudation histories. The processes of river channel changes including sediment transport, hydraulics, hydrology, hydraulic geometry and channel patterns. There will be an emphasis on the application of geomorphic principles to land management.

GEOG3032 Remote Sensing Applications
Staff Contact: Mr A. Evans
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG2021 or GMAT8711

Spectral characteristics of natural phenomena and image formation. Ground truthing, collection and calibration. Introduction to computer classification procedures. Multi-temporal sampling procedures, image to image registration and map to image registration. Major applications of remote sensing in the investigation of renewable and non-renewable resources to include: soils, geology, hydrology, vegetation, agriculture, rangelands, urban analysis, regional planning, transportation and route location and hazard monitoring.

GEOG3042 Environmental Impact Assessment
Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner and Dr W. Erskine
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisites: GEOG1031 or GEOG1073 or by permission from Head of School

Rationale and basic objectives; history and legislative framework: standardised types of environmental impact assessment EIA, including matrix approach, adopted methods of EIA in Australia. Techniques of Impact evaluation in terms of socio-economic criteria. Environmental decision making and planning under conditions of uncertainty. Case studies exemplifying procedures, techniques and issues. Trends, changes and possible future developments in EIA. Practical exercises representing components of typical EIAs.

GEOG3062 Environmental Change
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: Successful completion of a Year 2 Program in Applied Science, Science, or Arts or equivalent as approved by the Head of School


GEOG3211 Australian Environment and Natural Resources
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox and Dr I. Prosser
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG1073 or GEOG1031

The characteristics of Australia's physical and biotic environment: geology, climate, geomorphology, soils, vegetation and fauna. The problems of exploiting Australia's water and land resources including the degradation of land by erosion, salinisation and soil fertility decline; and habitat loss and fragmentation.

GEOG4300 Vegetation Management
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Fox and Dr A Skidmore
CP15 S1 L2 T2
Note/s: Contact hours include some fieldwork which forms a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur some personal costs for fieldwork.

The subject provides a background in theory and practice in vegetation management, particularly under Australian conditions. It covers the description and measurement of vegetation, vegetation dynamics, vegetation response to perturbation and human impacts, theories, and modelling of vegetation change. A third of the subject is devoted to management strategies of selected vegetation types.

GEOG4310 River Management
Staff Contact: Dr W. Erskine
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Note/s: Contact hours include some fieldwork which forms a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur some personal costs for fieldwork.
The principles of river management including total or integrated catchment management, environmental impact assessment, in-stream uses and hydrogeomorphic behaviour. Issues covered include regulated rivers, inter-basin diversions, extractive industries, urbanisation, river engineering, legislative controls and institutional responsibilities. The course develops an understanding of how and why rivers respond to human activities and ways of ameliorating negative impacts. Field work is an essential part of the subject and the Nepean River will be used as a case study of management problems.

GEOG4320

Soil Degradation and Conservation
Staff Contact: A/Prof M. Melville and Dr W. Erksine
CP15 S2 L2 T2
Note/s: Contact hours include some fieldwork which forms a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur some personal costs for fieldwork.

Identification, assessment and analysis of the main processes of soil degradation, including the role of climate, vegetation, geomorphology and pedology in controlling the processes. Discussions of appropriate management strategies for reducing degradation and for reclaiming degraded landscapes. Topics include surface wash, gully erosion, wind erosion, soil acidification, soil structure decline, salinisation, accumulation of toxins and desertification.

GEOG9150

Remote Sensing Applications
Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore and Mr A. Evans
CP12 S1 L1 T2

The application of remotely-sensed data and information in the description, classification and assessment of earth resources and environmental conditions. Different types of remote sensing data and imagery, their attributes, acquisition and uses. Relevance of remote-sensing data and imagery to a range of applications, including assessment of conditions of terrain, soils and surface materials; multi-temporal monitoring and inventory of rangelands, croplands and forests; rural and urban land use assessment; surveillance of surface water resources and sedimentation; appraisal of changes in the coastal zone. Use of remote sensing in environmental management and in environmental impact assessment.

GEOG9210

Computer Mapping and Data Display
Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner
CP12 S1 L2 T2

Introduction to automated cartography and thematic mapping; theoretical and practical problems in displaying and mapping data by computer; review and application of selected computer mapping packages. INFO is used for database management, and ARCINFO and MapInfo for cartographic manipulation and output.

GEOG9240

Principles of Geographic Information Systems
Staff Contact: Prof B. Garner
CP12 S1 L1 T2

Study of selected geographic information systems; problems of data capture and display, data storage and manipulation, system design and development; cartographic displays and computer mapping. INFO is used for database management, and ARCINFO and MAP for spatial data manipulation and display.

GEOG9241

Advanced Geographical Information Systems
Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore
CP12 S2 L1 T2
Prerequisite: GEOG9240

Advanced topics and concepts in GIS research and development. Focus is primarily on vector-based systems. Topics include data models, structures and capture; vector editing and algorithms; errors and data accuracy. Practical exercises based on ARCINFO; INFO is used for data base management.

GEOG9280

Application and Management of Geographical Information Systems
Staff Contact: Dr A. Skidmore
CP12 S1 L2 T1

The process and issues involved in an organisation acquiring, implementing and managing a GIS will be considered using real examples. Applications using GIS in the management of natural resources (forest, park, soil etc), utilities and cadastral at the local, national and global scale will be critically reviewed. The course will involve the practical use of project management tools and the application of GIS to solve a management problem using ARCINFO or MapInfo is used for database management.

GEOG9290

Image Analysis of Remote Sensing
Staff Contact: Drs A. Skidmore and Mr A. Evans
CP12 S2 L1 T1

Techniques for extracting information from satellite imagery including image enhancement techniques, classification and feature recognition, statistical methods, and related procedures. Emphasis is on applications relating to vegetation cover and natural resource management. Practical work will be undertaken using the ERDAS image processing software.

GEOLO360

Remote Sensing Applications In Geoscience
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.R. Taylor
CP12 SS L2 T1

The physics of various remote sensing techniques. Consideration of various sources of imagery; Landsat, TM, SPOT, aircraft scanners etc. Spectral properties of rocks, soils and vegetation. Geological applications of visible, infrared, thermal and multi-parameter microwave imagery in resource exploration, tectonic studies, geological hazard recognition and environmental monitoring. Mapping and data integration methodologies.

GEOLO5100

Geology for Civil and Environmental Engineers
Staff Contact: Dr P.G. Lennox
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Note/s: Fieldwork of up to 2 days is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs.

An introduction to mineralogy, petrology, structural geology, stratigraphy and geomorphology. Weathering of
rocks and development of soils. The role of the geologist in civil and environmental engineering.

**GEO5311**  
Geology for Mining Engineers 2  
*Staff Contact: Dr M. B. Katz*  
CP20 F L1 T2  
**Note/s:** Fieldwork of up to 1 day is a compulsory part of this subject. Students will incur personal costs. This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Structural Geology including stereographic projection and fracture analysis as applied to mining operations. Origin and properties of coal, oil, oil shale and natural gas. Principles of hydrogeology including the significance of groundwater in mining operations. Mineralogy of important metallic and non-metallic resources, processes of ore formation. Exploration methods.

**GEOL9110**  
Hydro and Environmental Geology  
*Staff Contact: Dr I. Acworth*  
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1  
**Prerequisite:** GEOL5100  
**Note/s:** This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Hydrogeology: determination of intrinsic permeability in field and laboratory, tracer tests, finite difference modelling methods applied to groundwater flow, drilling methods for unconsolidated and consolidated deposits, piezometer design and installation, remote sensing methods for contaminated groundwater investigations, sampling methods.

Hydrogeochemistry: Chemical composition of natural and contaminated groundwater, inorganic parameters in groundwaters, chemical types of groundwaters, chemical reactions and processes, chemical evolution and chemical classification of groundwaters, chemical equilibrium, disequilibrium, acid-base chemistry, the carbonate system and pH control, oxidation and reduction.

**GEOL9120**  
Groundwater Contaminant Transport  
*Staff Contact: Dr J. Jankowski*  
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1  
**Prerequisites:** GEOL9110  
**Note/s:** This is a servicing subject taught within courses offered by other schools or faculties.

Weathering reactions and geochemical processes, ion exchange, salt sieving and brine development, dryland salinity, fresh water - saline water interaction, application of stable and radioactive isotopes in groundwater studies, groundwater microbiology, corrosion and incrustation in groundwater bores, practical field and laboratory measurements, monitoring and sampling of contaminants in groundwater, sources and types of contaminants, groundwater quality and environmental standards, contaminant mass transport in groundwater - chemical dispersion, chemical diffusion and retardation, Kd - test, hydrogeochemical modelling, physical and empirical models, modelling of subsurface transport, trace metals in groundwater - speciation and transport, restoration and clean-up.

**INDC4120**  
Chemistry of the Industrial Environment  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. T. Crisp*  
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1  
**Prerequisites:** CHEM1101, CHEM1201  

**IROB2721**  
Managing People  
*Staff Contact: Dr A. Donovan*  
CP15 S1 L2 T2  

**LIBS0815**  
Economics of Information Systems  
*Staff Contact: A/Prof C. J. Maguire*  
CP10 S1 HPW2  
Information as a resource. Effects of information technology on work and the distribution of wealth. Copyright, patents, licences and other systems aimed at ensuring appropriability of economic benefits from information. Market research and the pricing and distribution of information products and services.

**LIBS0817**  
Information Storage and Retrieval Systems  
*Staff Contact: Mrs C. S. Wilson*  
CP15 S2 HPW3  
Automatic indexing; Automatic thesaurus construction and maintenance; Online searching and information retrieval; Database construction and database software evaluation; Advanced information retrieval techniques; systems analysis, design and costing; advanced technologies for information storage and retrieval.

**LAWS1010**  
Litigation  
*Staff Contact: Dr Jill Hunter*  
CP30 F HPW4  
Introduces students to issues and problems in three areas: Civil pre-trial procedure: focuses on selected topics largely in the context of Supreme Court - actions parties to an action; pleadings; discovery and exchange of information. Supreme Court Rules are examined to determine the extent to which they facilitate just, accurate and speedy resolution of disputes. Problems of delay and cost are also addressed with particular reference to case-flow management techniques and alternative dispute resolution.

Criminal pre-trial procedure: the law and related issues associated with arrest, warrants, police searches, interrogation and the formulation of pleadings.
Comparisons are drawn between the civil and criminal pre-trial processes.

Evidence: a basic understanding of the legal and philosophical principles related to the presentation of evidence in court. A comprehensive examination of the rules of evidence, including those designed to protect the accused at trial; the rule against hearsay evidence; the use of expert evidence; the treatment of unreliable evidence; proof and probability theory and questioning of witnesses in court.

The effect of pretrial procedures on the final outcome at trial is highlighted.

**LAW1120**
**Legal System**
**Torts**
*Staff Contact: Mr Angus Corbett/Ms Prue Vines*  
CP30 F HPW4

The legal significance of the arrival of the British in Australia; the principal institutions of the legal system, particularly the courts, the legislature, and the executive arms of government; the judiciary; the legal profession; their history, roles, interrelationships, operation and techniques; general constitutional principles and institutions; the notion and consequences of federalism; Bill of Rights proposals; precedent and statutory interpretation, practice and theory; sources of Australian law, including the past and present status of Aboriginal customary law; origins of the common law; classifications within the common law; jurisdiction of Australian courts.

A number of torts, both intentional and unintentional, relating to economic interests as well as personal injury. The primary focus of the course is a thorough and comprehensive introduction to the tort of negligence. There is a detailed discussion of specific issues such as recovery for personal injury, for nervous shock, for pure economic loss as well as affirmative duties of care. In addition there is an introduction to the law relating to limitation periods, vicarious liability, defences to the tort of negligence and the law relating to the assessment of damages. The approach to teaching this material is via extensive discussion of a relatively limited number of leading cases. Students are thus able to build up an understanding of this body of law through their own analysis of case law and statute law.

A second strand of this course is to introduce students to the wide ranging debates about the appropriate role and function of tort law. This requires developing a working knowledge of a feminist and economic analysis of tort law and of the various corrective justice theories of tort. In developing this working knowledge students will be exposed to secondary materials which build upon and refer to the cases and statues which are included in the course.

**LAW1610**
**Criminal Law**
*Staff Contact: A/Prof David Brown*  
CP30 F HPW4

The principles of criminal law and criminal liability. Aims to: promote and refine research and social policy analysis skills; develop a rigorous analytic and socially oriented approach to the study of criminal law; investigate the constitution of concepts like crime, criminal and criminal law; question traditional approaches which assume a unified set of general principles; suggest an approach to criminal law as a number of diverse fields of regulation; acknowledge the importance of forms of regulation outside the criminal law; examine empirical material on the actual operation of the N.S.W. criminal process such as court statistics and a court observation exercise; examine the substantive rules developed in selected criminal offence areas; stress the importance and relevance of criminal law in an understanding of law, even (and especially) for those who do not intend to practise in the area. Topics include: the phenomenon of crime, the criminal process, criminal responsibility, homicide offences, public order offences, drug offences, offences against the person, offences of dishonest acquisition, general defences, complicity, conspiracy, sentencing and penal practices.

**LAW2150**
**Federal Constitutional Law**
*Staff Contact: Prof George Winterton/Mr Keven Booker*  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

Federal constitutional law, stressing the legislative and judicial powers of the Commonwealth and the judicial interpretation by the High Court of the extent of those powers, in particular: trade and commerce, external affairs, corporations, appropriation, grants and taxation powers, family law and industrial law powers, inconsistency of Commonwealth and State laws, freedom of interstate trade and commerce, excise and implied limitations on Commonwealth and State powers. Techniques and approaches adopted by the High Court in interpreting the Australian Constitution, and occasionally, federal executive power.

Further study of constitutional law may be undertaken in LAW2100 The High Court of Australia.

**LAW2160**
**Administrative Law**
*Staff Contact: Ms Melinda Jones*  
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4

This course considers the law concerning the accountability and control of government officials. Topics covered include: the regulation of delegated legislation; the problem of corruption; the duty to give reasons for administration decisions; freedom of information, the Ombudsman, the Administrative Appeals Tribunal; and judicial review of administrative action [the principles of legality and procedural fairness].

**LAW3010**
**Property and Equity**
*Staff Contact: A/Prof Chris Rossiter*  
CP15 F HPW4

The basic principles of the law of property, transcending the traditional boundaries of real and personal property. For reasons of time and convenience, most topics are those usually considered in the context of 'real property'.

Enquiry into the meaning of the concepts of property and the purposes that are or ought to be fulfilled by the law of property. Some of the traditional concepts and classifications adopted by the common law in the content of the study of fixtures. Topics: possession as a proprietary interest in land and goods; some basic concepts such as seisin and title; the fragmentation of proprietary interests, including the doctrines of tenure and estates; an introduction to future interests; the development of legal and equitable interests, including a comparative treatment...
of their nature, extent and sphere of enforceability and an introduction to trusts; legal and equitable remedies; the statutory regulation of proprietary interests in land, including an examination of the Torrens and deeds registration systems; co-ownership; an introduction to security interests; the acquisition of proprietary interests; the alienability of interests including trusts for sale; commercial transactions involving leasehold estates in land and bailment of goods.

LAWS3410
Environmental Law
Staff Contact: Mr Ross Ramsay
CP15 SS HPW4

This subject examines environmental law in both a theoretical and a practical sense. From the theoretical point of view, environmental law is considered through interdisciplinary perspectives in a policy setting. The non-legal perspectives in terms of which environmental law is considered include ecology, economics and philosophy. The practical orientation of the course is toward developing an understanding of the legal framework for environmental decision making in Australia, particularly in N.S.W. Topics to be covered include the relevance of ecology to environmental law, environmental ethics, environmental economics, international environmental law, Commonwealth powers with respect to the environment, a range of Commonwealth and NSW legislation relating to the environment, and different legal techniques for enhancing protection of the environment (eg. regulation through the criminal law, through traditional common law techniques such as nuisance and private covenants, through economic incentive schemes, and through systems of consents and licenses). Alternative Dispute Resolution techniques will also be examined.

LAWS4010
Business Associations 1
Staff Contact: Mr Angus Corbett
CP15 SS HPW4

An introduction to a number of important legal and theoretical aspects of the operation of business corporations. In addition, there is a brief overview of partnership law.

The corporate law component of the subject falls into two parts. The first deals with the process and incidents of incorporation, including the derivation of the modern corporation and an introduction to regulatory structures; an introduction to the corporate constitution, organs and capital; the separate personality of the corporation and its exceptions.

The balance of the subject is concerned with the structure and governance of the corporation. It examines the corporate organs (the board of directors and the general meeting) and the division of corporate powers between them; the duties and liabilities of directors and other officers; the remedies available to shareholders for the enforcement of directors' duties and protection against oppression or overreaching by controllers.

While much of this legal doctrine is equally applicable to the large corporation as to the small enterprise, the subject stresses the problems, processes and transactions typically encountered by small incorporated businesses.

LAWS6210
Law, Lawyers and Society
Staff Contact: Dr Stan Ross
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW2

1. The lawyer/client relationship, including who exercises control and the lawyers' duties to accept work, to keep client confidences, to act competently and to avoid conflicts of interest; the social implications of lawyers' professional behaviour. 2. The adversary system of litigation and the lawyers' role therein, both generally and specifically as defence counsel and as prosecutor in criminal cases. 3. The structure of the profession and methods of regulation including discussion of the concept of professionalism, control of admission, discipline generally and conducting court specifically; selection and control of the judiciary. 4. Issues relating to the delivery of legal services, including specialisation in lawyers' practice, the structure and availability of legal aid, the regulation of lawyers' fees, the extent of the lawyers' monopoly and the role of non-lawyers in delivering legal services.

LAWS7410
Legal Research and Writing 1
Staff Contact: Ms Irene Nemes
CP10 S1 HPW2

The literature, both legal and non-legal, relevant to the law in Australia. The contents of a law library, how it works and is ordered and how lawyers go about using it to find the law. Practice in handling the principal legal materials in the law library, notably law reports, collections of statutes, bibliographies, periodical indexes, digests and material on law reform. An introduction to case analysis and statutes. Principles of legal writing, including plain English, citation practice, word processing and logical argument. An introduction to the use of computerised legal research methods. The methods and objectives of legal and empirical research.

LAWS7420
Legal Research and Writing 2
Staff Contact: Ms Irene Nemes
CP5 S2 HPW2

A revision of legal research skills acquired in LAWS7410 Legal Research and Writing 1, particularly the use of Australian digests, law reform materials, loose-leaf services and legal encyclopaedias. Practice in finding and updating the law on a topic. Foreign Legal systems and International law. Further instruction on the use of computers for retrieval of legal materials.

LAWS7430
Research Component
Staff Contact: Mr Ian Cameron
Note/s: Taken after or concurrently with LAWS7420.

This subject must be taken either concurrently with or after LAWS7420 Legal Research and Writing 2, though students are advised where possible to complete Legal Research and Writing 2 first so that they have a command of the relevant research techniques. Students must select one from amongst the subjects for which they are enrolled in the Session in which they elect to undertake Research
Component. This form must identify the subject in which the work for Research Component will be undertaken, and must be signed by the teacher in the subject. Students must attach to the completed research essay or moot submission a written research report, outlining the research methods adopted in preparation for the essay or moot. The piece of assessable work chosen for allocation to Research Component must be worth no less than 30% of the total mark (in the case of a three-credit point subject, or 15% of the total mark in the case of a six-credit point subject). The assessment of Research Component will be made on the basis of the research report, in addition to the separate assessment of the essay or moot for the purpose of the subject selected. All subjects offered in the Law School are prima facie available to Research Component students for this purpose. Where for compelling reason no provision for a suitable essay or moot is or can be made in a program of assessment of a particular subject, the teacher of that subject may ask the student to select another subject. Research Component may also be satisfied by taking one or more of the Research Thesis electives (LAWS6510, LAWS6520, LAWS6530). There is no formal teaching in LAWS7430 Research Component and no credit points are awarded for it.

LAWS8320
Legal Theory
Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4
Introduction to philosophical questions which underline the practical workings of the law. The course concentrates on questions to do with legal reasoning, particularly the reasoning of judges, and of moral reasoning; and the interrelationships between law and morals and law and politics.

LAWS8820
Law and Social Theory
Staff Contact: A/Prof Martin Krygier
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW4
Examination of sociological assumptions about law, about society, and about the relationships between law, legal institutions and social ordering. Topics include: The role and functions of law within modern society, the extent to which law embodies implicit social theories and the nature of these theories, and the implications of social research on our understanding of the place of law in society.

LAWS8320 and LAWS8820 form part of the compulsory core of the LLB and BJuris degree courses with respect to students who entered the Faculty in 1981 or later. Students are required to take one of these two subjects to fulfill compulsory requirements and are permitted to take the other as an elective.

MATH1032
Mathematics 1
Note/s: No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1131 Mathematics 1A and MATH1231 Mathematics 1B.

MATH1042
Higher Mathematics 1
Note/s: No longer offered. Replaced by the two subjects MATH1141 Higher Mathematics 1A and MATH1241 Higher Mathematics 1B.

MATH1081
Discrete Mathematics
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: As for MATH1131.
Corequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1090.

MATH1090
Discrete Mathematics for Electrical Engineers
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW3
Corequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1042 or MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1081.
The role of proof in mathematics, logical reasoning and implication, different types of proofs. Sets, algebra of sets, operations on sets, mathematical logic, truth tables, syntax, induction. Recursion, recursive logic, recurrence relations.

MATH1131
Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 unit Mathematics (90-100) or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (100-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (100-200) or MATH1011 (these ranges may vary from year to year). 2 unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 unit Mathematics subject which is related to the 3 unit Mathematics subject. It does not refer to the subjects Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1141, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1201, ECON2290, ECON2291.
Complex numbers, vectors and vector geometry, linear equations, matrices and matrix algebra, determinants. Functions, limits, continuity and differentiability, integration, polar coordinates, logarithms and exponentials, hyperbolic functions, functions of several variables. Introduction to computing and the Maple symbolic algebra package.

MATH1141
Higher Mathematics 1A
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S1 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required: 2 and 3 unit Mathematics (145-150) or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics (186-200) (these ranges may vary from year to year.)
Note/s: Excluded MATH1011, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1131, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1201, ECON2290, ECON2291.
As for MATH1131 but in greater depth.
MATH1231
Mathematics IB
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6 or Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1241, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1201, ECON2290, ECON2291.

MATH1241
Higher Mathematics IB
Staff Contact: School of Mathematics First Year Office
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisite: MATH1131 or MATH1141, each with a mark of at least 70.
Note/s: Excluded MATH1021, MATH1032, MATH1042, MATH1231, ECON2200, ECON2201, ECON2202, ECON1201, ECON2290, ECON2291.
As for MATH1231 but in greater depth.

MATH2009
Engineering Mathematics 2
Staff Contact: School Office
CP20 F HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Differential equations, use of Laplace transforms, solutions by series; partial differential equations and their solution for selected physical problems, use of Fourier series; introduction to numerical methods; matrices and their application to theory of linear equations, eigenvalues and their numerical evaluation; vector algebra and solid geometry; multiple integrals; introduction to vector field theory.

MATH2011
Several Variable Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW6 or F HPW2.5
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2100, MATH2110, MATH2510, MATH2620.
Functions of several variables, limits and continuity, differentiability, gradients, surfaces, maxima and minima, Taylor series, Lagrange multipliers, chain rules, inverse function theorem, Jacobian derivatives, double and triple integrals, iterated integrals, Riemann sums, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, change of variables, centre of mass, curves in space, line integrals, parametrised surfaces, surface integrals, del, divergence and curl, Stokes' theorem, Green's theorem in the plane, applications to fluid dynamics and electrodynamics, orthogonal curvilinear coordinates, arc length and volume elements, gradient, divergence and curl in curvilinear coordinates.

MATH2100
Vector Calculus
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2110.
Properties of vectors and vector fields; divergence, gradient, curl of a vector; line, surface, and volume integrals. Gauss and Stokes' theorems. Curvilinear coordinates.

MATH2110
Higher Vector Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70.
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2100.
As for MATH2100 but in greater depth.

MATH2120
Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241.
Note/s: Excluded MATH2130.
Introduction to qualitative and quantitative methods for ordinary and partial differential equations. The following topics are treated by example. Ordinary differential equations: linear with constant coefficients, first-order systems, singularities, boundary-value problems, eigenfunctions, Fourier series. Bessel's equation and Legendre's equation. Partial differential equations: characteristics, classification, wave equation, heat equation, Laplace's equation, separation of variables methods, applications of Bessel functions and Legendre polynomials.

MATH2130
Higher Mathematical Methods for Differential Equations
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70.
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120.
As for MATH2120 but in greater depth.

MATH2501
Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 or S2 HPW5 or F HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2601.
MATH2510
Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2011, MATH2610.
Multiple integrals, partial differentiation. Analysis of real valued functions of one and several variables.

MATH2520
Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2620.
Analytic functions, Taylor and Laurent series, integrals. Cauchy's theorem, residues, evaluation of certain real integrals.

MATH2601
Higher Linear Algebra
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2501.
As for MATH2501, but in greater depth, and with additional material on unitary, self-adjoint and normal transformations.

MATH2610
Higher Real Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2501.
As for MATH2510 but in greater depth.

MATH2620
Higher Complex Analysis
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 or S2 HPW2.5
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, each with a mark of at least 70
Note/s: Excluded MATH2501.
As for MATH2520, but in greater depth.

MATH2801
Theory of Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2919, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2901, BIOS2041.
Probability, random variables, standard distributions, bivariate distributions, transformations, central limit theorem, sampling distributions, point estimation, interval estimation, hypothesis testing.

MATH2810
Computing for Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021(CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2910.
Exploratory and graphical data analysis using various statistical packages; e.g. Minotab, Xlisp-stat, Splus, Excel. Visualisation of data. Dynamic graphics. Elements of FORTRAN programming. Macro programming in statistical packages. Use of subroutine libraries in statistical computing with applications.

MATH2829
Statistics SU
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW3
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Introduction to probability theory, random variables and distribution functions, sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation procedures, including confidence interval estimation with an emphasis on least squares and Geomatic Engineering problems, and computer based exercises.

MATH2831
Linear Models
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2801, MATH2810
Note/s: Excluded MATH2910, MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, BIOS2041.

MATH2839
Statistics SM
Staff Contact: School Office
CP10 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921.
Introduction to probability theory, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. Random variables: the standard elementary distributions including the binomial, Poisson and normal distributions. Sampling distributions with emphasis on those derived from the normal distribution: chi-square, t and F. Estimation of parameters: the methods of moments and and maximum likelihood and confidence interval estimation. The standard test of statistical hypotheses, and, where appropriate, the powers of such tests. An introduction to regression and the bivariate normal distribution.
MATH2840
Sample Survey Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2801
Note/s: Excluded MATH2940, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).

MATH2841
Statistics SS
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 F HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2801, MATH2821, MATH2901, MATH2921, MATH2819, BIOS2041.
An introduction to the theory of probability, with finite, discrete and continuous sample spaces. The standard univariate distributions: binomial, Poisson and normal, an introduction to multivariate distributions. Standard sampling distributions, including those of chi-square, t and F. Estimation by moments and maximum likelihood (including sampling variance formulae, and regression); confidence interval estimation. The standard tests of significance based on the above distributions, with a discussion of power where appropriate. An introduction to experimental design; fixed, random effect models.

MATH2849
Statistics EE
Staff Contact: School Office
CP9 S2 HPW3
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2841, MATH2801, MATH2901.

MATH2859
Statistics SE2
Staff Contact: School Office
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Offered in 1996 for the last time.

MATH2869
Statistics SC
Staff Contact: School Office
CP5 S1 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241

MATH2901
Higher Theory of Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Note/s: Excluded MATH2819, MATH2821, MATH2921, MATH2841, MATH2801, BIOS2041.
As for MATH2801 but in greater depth.

MATH2910
Higher Computing for Statistics
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S1 HPW4
Prerequisite: MATH1021 (CR) or MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2901
Note/s: Excluded MATH2810.
As for MATH2810 but in greater depth.

MATH2931
Higher Linear Models
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2901, MATH2910
Note/s: Excluded MATH2831, MATH3811, MATH3911, BIOS2041, MATH3870 (before 1997).
As for MATH2831 but in greater depth.

MATH2940
Higher Sample Survey Theory
Staff Contact: School Office
CP7.5 S2 HPW2
Prerequisite: MATH2901
Note/s: Excluded MATH2840, MATH3820 (before 1997), MATH3920 (before 1997).
As for MATH2840 but in greater depth.

MATH3141
Mathematical Methods EE
Staff Contact: School Office
CP15 S2 HPW4
Prerequisites: MATH2501 and one of MATH2100 or MATH2510 or MATH2110
Note/s: Excluded MATH2120, MATH2130, MATH3101.
Differential equations: linear differential equations, series solution of differential equations, Bessel functions, orthogonal polynomials, eigenvalue problems, generalised
Fourier series, partial differential equations and boundary value problems.

**MATH3150**  
**Transform Methods**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP7.5 S2 HPW2  
**Prerequisite:** MATH2520


**MATH3411**  
**Information, Codes and Ciphers**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP15 S2 HPW4  
**Note/s:** Excluded MATH3420.  
Discrete communication channels, information theory, compression and error control coding, cryptography.

**MATH5045**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP12  
Advanced Mathematics for Electrical Engineers  
Boundary value problems in partial differential equations. Selected topics from complex variable analysis, integral transforms, and orthogonal functions and polynomials.

**MATS1002**  
**Microstructural Analysis**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*  
CP7.5 S1 L1 T2  

**MATS1042**  
**Crystallography and X-Ray Diffraction**  
*Staff Contact: Dr A. Heiliier*  
CP10 S1 L2 T1  

**MATS1072**  
**Physics of Materials**  
*Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*  
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1  
**Prerequisite:** PHYS1002  
Interatomic bonding in solid materials. Types of interatomic bonds, metallic, covalent, ionic. Introductory quantum mechanics in one dimension, free electron theory, effects of periodic potential, density of states curves. Effect of electron to atom ratio on conductivity and crystal structure; semiconductors; intrinsic, extrinsic. Exchange energy; ferromagnetism, anti-ferromagnetism. Elementary perturbation theory, covalent bond; crystal structures, properties. Ionic bond, force.

**MATS1112**  
**Phase Equilibria**  
*Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*  
CP5 S2 L1 T1  

**MATS1183**  
**Non-Ferrous Physical Metallurgy**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*  
CP5 S1 L1 T1  
Constitution, microstructure, processing and properties of non-ferrous alloys. Cast and wrought alloys based on aluminium, copper, magnesium, lead, tin and zinc.

**MATS1273**  
**Ferrous Physical Metallurgy A**  
*Staff Contact: Dr P. Krauklis*  
CP10 S2 L2 T2  

**MATS2213**  
**Diffusion**  
*Staff Contact: Dr A.K. Hellier*  
CP5 S1 L1 T1  

**MATS2223**  
**Phase Transformations**  
*Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson*  
CP7.5 S2 L2 T1  

**MATS4513**  
**Deformation of Metals**  
*Staff Contact: School Office*  
CP5 S1 L2  
Atomic and molecular description of deformation. Introduction to dislocation theory and its application to mechanical properties.
MATS4523
Strengthening Mechanisms in Metals
Staff Contact: Dr B. Gleeson
CP5 S2 L1 T1
Strengthening mechanisms, creep, fracture, grain size dependence of strength, introduction to generation of deformation and recrystallization textures. Measurements of age-hardening, activation energy of strain ageing.

MATS9520
Engineering Materials
Staff Contact: Dr A.G. Crosky
CP7.5 S1 L2 T1
Microstructure and structure-property relationships of the main types of engineering materials (Metals, Ceramics, Polymers and Composites). Micromechanisms of elastic and plastic deformation. Fracture mechanisms for ductile, brittle, creep and fatigue modes of failure in service; corrosion. Metal forming by casting and wrought processes. Phase Equilibria of alloys; microstructural control by thermomechanical processing and application to commercial engineering materials. Laboratory and tutorial work includes experiments on cast and recrystallized structures, ferrous and non-ferrous microstructures and fracture and failure analysis.

MATS9530
Materials Engineering
Staff Contact: A/Prof C.C. Sorrell
CP7.5 S1 or S2 L2 T1
Prerequisite: MATS9520
Materials used in Mechanical Engineering and related fields (Manufacturing Engineering Management, Aerospace Engineering, Naval Architecture) are discussed with emphasis on the dependence of properties and performance on microstructure. Aspects of materials selection during the design of engineering components which affect the service performance in applications where failure can occur by brittle fracture, corrosion, creep or fatigue, will also be discussed.

MINE1131
Mining of Metalliferous Deposits
Staff Contact: Mr D Panich
CP7.5 S1 L3
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211

MINE1132
Mining of Coal Deposits
Staff Contact: Prof J.M. Galvin
CP7.5 S1 L3
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, GEOL5211

MINE1140
Geotechnical Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr V. S. Vutukuri
CP10 F L1 T 1
Prerequisites: MINE1231, MINE1232

MINE1231
Rock Mechanics
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, MINE0120

MINE1320
Fluid Mechanics and Thermodynamics
Staff Contact: Dr J. O. Watson
CP7.5 F L1 T.5
Prerequisites: MINE0110, MINE0110, PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241
Corequisite: MATH2001
MINE1330
Bulk Materials Handling and Transport
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.C. Sen
CP5 S2 L1.5 T.5
Transport systems for minerals, waste and supplies. Descriptions and power requirements for: conveyors (belt and chain), rope haulage systems, free steered vehicles and locomotive haulage systems. Descriptions and pressure loss calculations for hydraulic and pneumatic transport systems. Mine winding systems for shafts: mechanics for hoisting; winding cycle diagrams; power requirements. Safety aspects and maintenance programs for haulage and winding systems.

MINE1420
Elements of Mining
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.C. Sen
CP10 S1 L1
Prerequisite: MINE0210
Note/s: Visits to mines and related undertakings are a requirement of this subject.

Exploration. Development of mines, infrastructure requirements; environmental assessment. Ore body parameters for surface and underground mines; stratified and non-stratified deposits; mine layout for surface and underground operations; underground access; introduction of techniques of rock breakage and support for coal and metal mines; processing of minerals; disposal of overburden and rejects rehabilitation.

MINE1524
Mining Conservation
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri
CP12 S1 or S2 L2 T2
The reclamation of excavated land; integration with operational stages of mining. Mining cycles of alluvial, strip, and open cuts, land clearing, stabilizing the mined area, socio-economic aspects of mining, rehabilitation costs, government regulations. Examination and evaluation of a current operation.

MINE1530
Power Supply in Mines
Staff Contact: Dr C.R. Daly
CP5 S1 L1 T1
Prerequisites: MINE0310, MINE1320, PHYS2920, ELEC0802

MINE1630
Excavation Engineering (Blasting)
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.C. Sen
CP5 S1 L2

MINE1740
Mining Legislation
Staff Contact: Prof J.W. Galvin
CP5 S2 L2
An appreciation of the laws relating to coal and metal mining practice and to safety and health in mines.

MINE1830
Mine Ventilation and Environment
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri
CP10 S2 L2 T2
Prerequisites: MINE0210, MINE1420, MINE1320
Mine ventilation: practice in mines, forces causing airflow, resistance of workings and distribution of mine air, network analysis, fans and their operation, auxiliary ventilation, economic size of airways; ventilation surveys. Mine environment: mine gases; hazards, occurrence, detection, monitoring and control, airborne dust; physiological effects, sampling, measurement and analysis, sources and control, mine climate; physiological effects, air cooling power, factors affecting mine climate and control. Ventilation planning: airflow requirements based on pollutant gas, airborne dust and heat.

MINE1940
Tunnel Engineering and Shaft Sinking
Staff Contact: A/Prof G.C. Sen
CP5 S1 L2

MINE2141
Mineral Economics
Staff Contact: Mr D. Panich
CP5 S1 L2
Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132

MINE2142
Mine Planning and Design
Staff Contact: Mr D. Panich
CP15 F L1 T2
Prerequisites: MINE1131, MINE1132
Corequisite: MINE2141
Interpretation of exploration data. Sampling. Estimation of resource and reserves: traditional and geostatistical
Equipment selection. Productivity. Capital and operating
costs. Mine design project.

MINE3040
Mine Safety Engineering
Staff Contact: Dr V.S. Vutukuri
CP7.5 S2 L1.5 T1.5
Prerequisites: MINE 0210, MINE1420
Outburst in coal mines: occurrence, prediction and control.
Mine explosions and their control: methane, coal dust,
sulphide dust. Mine fires and their control: open fires,
spontaneous combustion of coal and sulphide ores in
underground mines, sealing off fires underground, fire
fighting, recovery of sealed-off areas. Water in mines:
inundations, inrushes, precautions. Radiation in mines:
 hazards, dosage, radon gas emission and sources, control
of radiation. Safety in mines: accidents; types, causes,
rates, prevention. Breathing apparatus; types, uses,
physiological requirements. Emergency organisation and
rescue work. Miners' diseases; prevention and treatment.
Noise and its control in mines; properties of vibrations,
measurement of sound, effects, sources, control.
Illumination in mines; properties of light, light sources,
illumination in underground and open cut mines, standards
for mine lighting, photometry, design of lighting systems.
Laboratory experiments.

MINE7342
Minerals Engineering Processes
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Partridge
CP10 F L1 T1
Objectives of mineral processing and coal preparation.
Mine-mill interface. Properties of minerals and ores.
Sampling and evaluation. Comminution: fracture,
liberation, size criteria, energy-size relationships. Crushing
and grinding. Screening and classifying. Concentration
processes: density and other physical methods. Dissolution
processes. Interfacial phenomena. Flotation. Liquid-solid
separation: flocculation, thickening, filtration. Washability
prediction. Laboratory exercises.

MINE7440
Mineral Process Technology
Staff Contact: Dr A.C. Partridge
CPS1 S1 L1.5 T1.5
Feed characterisation: Float-sink separation, release
analysis, tree procedure. Vector representation for
samples: Mayer curves and release curves. Physics and
chemistry of surfaces. Measurement of surface properties.
On-stream and laboratory analyses and measurements.
Laboratory and pilot testing. Flow-sheet design. Equipment
selection and plant layout. Materials handling, storage and
blending. Rejects and tailings disposal. Sampling: sampling
theory, sources of error in sampling, design of sampling
plants. Process optimization and control.

PHPH2112
Physiology 1
Staff Contact: Dr J. W. Moriey
CP30 F HPW6
Prerequisites: BIOS1011 and BIOS1021, CHEM1002 or
CHEM1101 and CHEM1201, or a credit level pass in
CHEM1302 or CHEM1401 and CHEM1501, MATH1032 or
MATH1131 and MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1141
and MATH1241 or MATH1021
Corequisites: BIOC2312 or BIOC2372 or BIOC2101 and
BIOC2201
Note/s: Students intending to major in Physiology and/or
Pharmacology should note Physiology 2 prerequisites.
From 1994, student numbers in Physiology 1 will be limited
and entry to the course will be allocated on academic merit.
Introduces fundamental physiological principles, dealing
first with basic cellular function in terms of chemical and
physical principles, and with the operation of the various
specialised systems in the body, eg, the cardiovascular
system, the respiratory system, the gastrointestinal system,
the endocrine system, the nervous system. Includes a
substantial series of practical class experiments on these
different areas of physiology. This subject is taken by
students enrolled in any of the Physiology programs.

Level I

PHYS1002
Physics 1
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
CP30 F U2 HPW6
Prerequisites: HSC mark range required - 2 unit
Mathematics (90-100), or 2 and 3 unit Mathematics
100-150, or 3 and 4 unit Mathematics 100-200 or (for
PHYS1002 only) MATH1011, and 2 unit Science (Physics)
57-100, or 2 unit Science (Chemistry) 60-100, or 3 unit
Science 90-150, or 4 unit Science 1-50, or PHYS1022 (2
unit Mathematics in this instance refers to the 2 Unit
Mathematics subject, and does not refer to the subjects
Mathematics in Society or Mathematics in Practice.)
Corequisite: MATH1021 or MATH1032 or MATH1131 and
MATH1231
Motion of particles under the influence of mechanical,
electrical, magnetic and gravitational forces. Force, inertial
mass, energy, momentum, charge, potential, fields.
Conservation principles applied to problems involving
charge, energy and momentum. Application of Kirchoff's
laws to AC and DC circuits. Uniform circular motion,
Kepler's laws and rotational mechanics. Properties of
matter: solids, liquids, gases. Application of wave theories
to optical and acoustical phenomena such as interference,
diffraction and polarization.

Mid-year Start: Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1002
are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in
Session 2 in PHYS1011 Physics 1 (FT1). This subject
covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1002 during Session
2. Then PHYS1021 covers the rest of the syllabus over the
Summer Session.

Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1002 is not repeated
in Session 1 of the next year.
PHYS1011
Physics 1 (FT1)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus: identical to PHYS1002, S1

PHYS1021
Physics 1 (FT2)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP15 Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisite: PHYS1011
Syllabus identical to PHYS1002, S2

PHYS1919
Physics 1 (Mechanical Engineering)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP20
Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session

PHYS1929
Physics 1 (Geomatic Engineering)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP20
Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session

PHYS1949
Physics 1 (EE, FT1)
Staff Contact: First Year Director, School of Physics
CP15 S2 HPW6
Prerequisites, corequisites and syllabus: identical to PHYS1969, S1.

PHYS1959
Physics 1 (EE, FT2)
Staff Contact: First Year Director, School of Physics
CP15 Summer Session HPW9
Prerequisites: PHYS1949
Syllabus identical to PHYS1969, S2.

PHYS1989
Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
CP30 F L3 T3
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002 Physics 1
Note/s: For students in the School of Electrical Engineering
Electrostatics, magnetostatics in vacuum, ferromagnetism, electromagnetic induction. Vectors, kinematics, particle dynamics, work and energy, the conservation of energy, conservation of linear momentum, rotational kinematics and dynamics, simple harmonic motion, gravitation. Temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, kinetic theory of gases. Waves in elastic media, sound waves, interference, diffraction, grating and spectra, polarisation. Relativity, quantum physics, wave nature of matter.

Mid-year Start: Students who fail Session 1 of PHYS1969 are strongly advised to discontinue the subject and enrol in Session 2 in PHYS1949 Physics 1 (EE, FT1). This subject covers the Session 1 material of PHYS1969 during Session 2. Then PHYS1959 covers the rest of the syllabus over the Summer Session.

Note: The Session 2 syllabus of PHYS1969 is not repeated in Session 1 of the next year.

PHYS1979
Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)
Staff Contact: First Year Director
Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session.
Mechanics; elastic waves; electromagnetism; DC and AC circuits; introduction to electric measurement systems; instrumentation; digital electronic information processing systems; mechanical properties of matter; atomic structure; elasticity of solids; surface tension and viscosity of fluids; non-destructive testing; wave phenomena and acoustic techniques.

PHYS1998
Physics 1 (Geomatic Engineering)
Staff Contact: First Year Director

PHYS1989
Physics 1 (Civil Engineering)
Staff Contact: 1st Year Director
S1 L2 T2 and CP7.5 S2 L2 T1
Prerequisites: As for PHYS1002
Note/s: Not re-run in S2 and/or Summer Session. For students in the School of Civil Engineering.
In all first year Civil Engineering undergraduate degree courses students are advised to attempt PHYS1989 Physics1CE but if timetabling difficulties arise or other exceptional circumstances prevail permission will be given to attempt PHYS1002 Physics 1. However, students who intend to apply for transfer to the Combined BE BSc degree program involving Level 2/3 Physics subjects must enrol in PHYS1002.

Mechanical concepts, properties of matter, atomic structure, elasticity, plasticity, fracture of solids; surface tension and viscosity of fluids, electrical and magnetic forces, DC and AC circuits, digital electronics. Simple harmonic motion. Acoustic and mechanical waves,

**PHYS1998**

**Physics 1 (Geomatic Engineering)**

**PHYS2001**

**Mechanics, and Computational Physics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP15 S1 HPW4*

*Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231.*

*Corequisite: MATH2100*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.*

Harmonic motion, systems of particles, central force problems, Lagrange's equations, coupled oscillations, travelling waves, pulses, energy and momentum transfer, computer operating systems, introduction to FORTRAN, libraries and software packages, use of computers to solve problems in physics.

**PHYS2011**

**Electromagnetism and Thermal Physics**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP15 S2 HPW4*

*Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*

*Corequisite: MATH2100*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.*

Electric field strength and potential, Gauss' law, Poisson's and Laplace's equations, capacitance, dielectrics and polarisation, magnetism, electro-magnetic induction, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. Laws of thermodynamics, kinetic theory, microscopic processes, entropy, solid state defects, Helmholtz and Gibbs functions, Maxwell's relations, phase diagrams, chemical and electrochemical potential.

**PHYS2021**

**Quantum Physics and Relativity**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP15 F HPW2*

*Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2999.*


**PHYS2031**

**Laboratory**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP15 F HPW3*

*Prerequisites: PHYS1002, MATH1032 or MATH1231*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2920.*

Experimental investigations in a range of areas: x-ray diffraction, work function, semiconductor bandgap, Hall effect, carrier lifetimes, nuclear magnetic resonance, magnetic properties and electrostatics. Electronics bench experiments and tutorials on diodes, transistors, operational amplifiers, power supplies and digital electronics.

**PHYS2949**

**Physics 2 (Electrical Engineering)**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP15 S1 L4 T2*

*Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1969*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2989 or PHYS2979*


**PHYS2959**

**Introductory Semiconductor Physics (Computer Engineering)**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP5 S1 L1 T.5*

*Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1969 or PHYS1002*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2021, PHYS2989.*

Structural properties of solids; free electrons in metals; introductory quantum physics; band theory; semiconductors in equilibrium.

**PHYS2969**

**Physics of Measurement (Geomatic Engineering)**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP7.5 S1 L1 T2*

*Prerequisite: PHYS1929*

Resolution, accuracy and sensitivity of instruments. Errors of observation; transducers; thermometry; electrical noise; mechanical design of apparatus; optical instruments; optical fibres: photometry; analogue-to-digital conversion and digital instruments. Measurements of very large and very small quantities.

**PHYS2999**

**Mechanics and Thermal Physics (Electrical Engineering)**

*Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics*

*CP10 F L1.5 T.5*

*Prerequisites: MATH1032 or MATH1231 or MATH1042 or MATH1241, PHYS1969*

*Corequisite: MATH2100*

*Note/s: Excluded PHYS2001, PHYS2011.*

Particle mechanics, harmonic motion, central force problems, systems of particles, Lagrange's equations with applications, coupled oscillations, wave equation. Thermodynamic laws, entropy, kinetic theory, M-B distribution, microscopic processes, Maxwell's relations, chemical potential, phase diagrams, multicomponent systems, electrochemical potential, statistics of defects in solids.
Level III

PHYS3010
Quantum Mechanics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics
CP7.5 S1 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisite: PHYS2021
Corequisite: MATH2120
Foundation principles, harmonic oscillator systems, spherically symmetric systems, angular momentum, hydrogen atom, perturbation theory, variational methods, identical particles, quantum theory of atoms.

PHYS3021
Statistical Mechanics and Solid State Physics
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics
CP15 S1 L3 T1
Prerequisites: MATH2120, PHYS2011, PHYS2021
Canonical distribution, paramagnetism, Einstein solid, ideal gas, equipartition, grand canonical ensemble, chemical potential, phase equilibria, Fermi and Bose statistics, Bose condensation, blackbody radiation. Crystal structure, bonding, lattice dynamics, phonons, free-electron models of metals, band theory, point defects, dislocations.

PHYS3030
Electromagnetism
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics
CP7.5 S1 L1.5 T.5
Prerequisites: MATH2100, MATH2021, PHYS2011
Electromagnetic fields; Maxwell’s equations, Poynting theorem, electromagnetic potentials, electromagnetic waves. Reflection and transmission, Fresnel equations, waveguides, radiation fields, dipoles and antenna theory.

PHYS3041
Experimental Physics A
Staff Contact: Executive Assistant, School of Physics
CP15 F T4
Prerequisite: PHYS2031
Basic experimental techniques and analysis of results in the following areas: electricity, magnetism, diffraction optics including X-ray and electron diffraction, solid state physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics and spectroscopy, vacuum systems.

PLAN1093
Planning Studies

POLY3010
Polymer Science
Staff Contact: A/Prof R. Burford
CP15 S1 L2 S2 Lab.4
Prerequisites: CHEM2011, CHEM2021, MATH2021, MATH2819
Co or Prerequisites: INDIC3090

SAFE9213
Introduction to Safety Engineering M
Staff Contact: Dr Ronald Rosen
CP12
Assumed knowledge: SAFE9011 or PHYS1022
Note/s: This is a modified version of SAFE9211 which is designed principally for engineers.
The following workplace topics are considered; safety management, ergonomics, equipment design and task consideration, machine guarding, electrical safety, fire and explosion, management of dangerous materials, ventilation, radiation protection, noise and vibration control, environmental safety, transport safety, safety issues in different industries.

SAFE9224
Principles of Ergonomics
Staff Contact: Mr Roger Hall
CP12
Assumed knowledge: Basic statistics and mechanics
The subject will give an introduction to ergonomics, emphasizing the principles of designing user-centred, human-machine-environment systems. Topics include: definition of and justification for ergonomics, design and human error, human capabilities and limitations, controls and displays, design of human-machine-environment systems, job design and work organisation, introduction to anthropometry, design of workplaces, introduction to manual handling and the physical environment, and, introduction to product design and human-computer interaction.

SAFE9533
Electrical Safety
Staff Contact: Prof Jean Cross
CP12
Effects of current flow and electric and magnetic fields; elementary circuit representation, typical supply situations; likely dangerous conditions; static electricity; hazardous locations; standards and codes of practice; treatment of electric shock. Electrical causes of fire and explosion; prevention of electrical accidents.
Conditions for the Award of Degrees

First Degrees

Rules, regulations and conditions for the award of first degrees are set out in the appropriate Faculty Handbooks.

For the full list of undergraduate courses and degrees offered see Table of Courses by Faculty (Undergraduate Study) in the Calendar.

The following is the list of higher degrees, graduate diplomas and graduate certificates of UNSW together with the publication in which the conditions for the award appear.

Higher Degrees

For details of graduate degrees by research and course work, arranged in faculty order, see Table of Courses (by faculty) in the Calendar.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Higher Degrees</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Science</td>
<td>DSc</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Letters</td>
<td>DLitt</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Laws</td>
<td>LLD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Education</td>
<td>EdD</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Juridical Science</td>
<td>SJD</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Medicine</td>
<td>MD</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy</td>
<td>PhD</td>
<td>Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Applied Science</td>
<td>MAppSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Architecture</td>
<td>MArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Archives Administration</td>
<td>MArchivAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art</td>
<td>MArt</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Administration</td>
<td>MArtAdmin</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education</td>
<td>MArtEd</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Education(Honours)</td>
<td>MArtEd(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts</td>
<td>MA</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Arts (Honours)</td>
<td>MA(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Art Theory</td>
<td>MArtTh</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Biomedical Engineering</td>
<td>MBiomedE</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Building</td>
<td>MBuild</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment</td>
<td>MBuildenv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of the Built Environment (Building Conservation)</td>
<td>MBuildenv</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration</td>
<td>MBA</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
<td>Calendar/Handbook</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business Administration (Executive)</td>
<td>MBA(Exec)</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Business and Technology</td>
<td>MBT</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Chemistry</td>
<td>MChem</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Clinical Education</td>
<td>MClinEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce (Honours)</td>
<td>MCom(Hons)</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Commerce</td>
<td>MCom</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Health</td>
<td>MCH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Community Paediatrics</td>
<td>MCommPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computational Science</td>
<td>MComputationalSc</td>
<td>Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Computer Science</td>
<td>MCompSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Construction Management</td>
<td>MConstMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Couple and Family Therapy</td>
<td>MCFT</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Defence Studies</td>
<td>MDefStud</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Design(Honours)</td>
<td>MDes(Hons)</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education</td>
<td>MEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Creative Arts</td>
<td>MedCA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Education in Teaching</td>
<td>MedTeach</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Educational Administration</td>
<td>MedAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering without supervision</td>
<td>ME</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEngSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Engineering Science</td>
<td>MEnvEngSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Environmental Studies</td>
<td>MEnvStudies</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Equity and Social Administration</td>
<td>MEqSocAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Fine Arts</td>
<td>MFA</td>
<td>College of Fine Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Administration</td>
<td>MHA</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Personnel</td>
<td>MHPEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Health Planning</td>
<td>MHP</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Higher Education</td>
<td>MHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Industrial Design</td>
<td>MID</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Management</td>
<td>MIM</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Information Science</td>
<td>MInfSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of International Social Development</td>
<td>MInfSocDev</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Architecture</td>
<td>MLArch</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Landscape Planning</td>
<td>MLP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Laws</td>
<td>LLM</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Librarianship</td>
<td>MLib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Management Economics</td>
<td>MMgtEc</td>
<td>University College</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mathematics</td>
<td>MMath</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Medicine</td>
<td>MMed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Mining Management</td>
<td>MMinMgmt</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music</td>
<td>MMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music (Honours)</td>
<td>MMus(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Music Education (Honours)</td>
<td>MMusEd(Hons)</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Optometry</td>
<td>MOptom</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Policy Studies</td>
<td>MPS</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Project Management</td>
<td>MProjMgt</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Public Health</td>
<td>MPH</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychological Medicine</td>
<td>MPM</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Conditions for the Award of Higher Degrees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Calendar/Handbook</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Applied)</td>
<td>MPsychol</td>
<td>Science†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Psychology (Clinical)</td>
<td>MPsychol</td>
<td>Science†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Estate</td>
<td>MRE</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Real Property</td>
<td>MRProp</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Safety Science</td>
<td>MSafetySc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Applied Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science without supervision</td>
<td>MSc</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Science (Industrial Design)</td>
<td>MSc(IndDes)</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Social Work</td>
<td>MSW</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Science</td>
<td>MSpSc</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sports Medicine</td>
<td>MSpMed</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Statistics</td>
<td>MStats</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Surgery</td>
<td>MS</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Taxation</td>
<td>MTax</td>
<td>ATAX</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Town Planning</td>
<td>MTP</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Urban Development and Design</td>
<td>MUDD</td>
<td>Built Environment</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate Diplomas

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Faculty/Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
<td>GradDip</td>
<td>AGSM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipArts</td>
<td>Applied Science, Architecture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipC/F Therapy</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipClinEd</td>
<td>Commerce and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipCommPaed</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipEq&amp;SocAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipHPEd</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipIndMgt</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipIntSocDev</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipPaed</td>
<td>Medicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDipSpMed</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDiplM-Archiv/Rec</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GradDiplM-Lib</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DipFDA</td>
<td>Science*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Graduate Certificates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Faculty/Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GradCertArts</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradCertHealthAdmin</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradCertHEd</td>
<td>Professional Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GradCertMus</td>
<td>Arts and Social Sciences</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Faculty of Science
†Faculty of Biological and Behavioural Sciences
1. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty or board (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has made an original and significant contribution to knowledge.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor with Honours from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment as a candidate for the degree.

Enrolment

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one month prior to the date at which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case before making the offer of a place the Committee shall be satisfied that initial agreement has been reached between the School* and the applicant on the topic area, supervision arrangements, provision of adequate facilities and any coursework to be prescribed and that these are in accordance with the provisions of the guidelines for promoting postgraduate study within the University.

(3) The candidate shall be enrolled either as a full-time or a part-time student.

(4) A full-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than three years and no later than five years from the date of enrolment and a part-time candidate will present the thesis for examination no earlier than four years and no later than six years from the date of enrolment, except with the approval of the Committee.

(5) The candidate may undertake the research as an internal student i.e. at a campus, teaching hospital, or other research facility with which the University is associated, or as an external student not in attendance at the University except for periods as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(6) An internal candidate will normally carry out the research on a campus or at a teaching or research facility of the University except that the Committee may permit a candidate to spend a period in the field, within another institution or elsewhere away from the University provided that the work can be supervised in a manner satisfactory to the Committee. In such instances the Committee shall be satisfied that the location and period of time away from the University are necessary to the research program.

(7) The research shall be supervised by a supervisor and where possible a co-supervisor who are members of the academic staff of the School or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee. Normally an external candidate within another organisation or institution will have a co-supervisor at that institution.

Progression

4. The progress of the candidate shall be considered by the Committee following report from the School in accordance with the procedures established within the School and previously noted by the Committee.

(i) The research proposal will be reviewed as soon as feasible after enrolment. For a full-time student this will normally be during the first year of study, or immediately following a period of prescribed coursework. This review will focus on the viability of the research proposal.

(ii) Progress in the course will be reviewed within twelve months of the first review. As a result of either review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate. Thereafter, the progress of the candidate will be reviewed annually.

*"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
Thesis

5. (1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall comply with the following requirements:

(a) It must be an original and significant contribution to knowledge of the subject;

(b) The greater proportion of the work described must have been completed subsequent to enrolment for the degree;

(c) It must be written in English except that a candidate in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences may be required by the Committee to write a thesis in an appropriate foreign language;

(d) It must reach a satisfactory standard of expression and presentation;

(e) It must consist of an account of the candidate's own research but in special cases work done jointly with other persons may be accepted provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may not submit as the main content of the thesis any work or material which has previously been submitted for a university degree or other similar award but may submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Four copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the four copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

6. (1) There shall be not fewer than three examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least two of whom shall be external to the University.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that one of the following:

(a) The thesis merits the award of the degree.

(b) The thesis merits the award of the degree subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of school.

(c) The thesis requires further work on matters detailed in my report. Should performance in this further work be to the satisfaction of the higher degree Committee, the thesis would merit the award of the degree.

(d) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree in its present form and further work as described in my report is required. The revised thesis should be subject to re-examination.

(e) The thesis does not merit the award of the degree and does not demonstrate that resubmission would be likely to achieve that merit.

(3) If the performance at the further work recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to represent the same thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further work, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate be permitted to resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

7. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new PhD candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.
Master of Biomedical Engineering (MBiomedE)

1. The degree of Master of Biomedical Engineering may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2. (1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3. (1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, and shall submit a project report. The program of advanced study, including the preparation of the project report, shall total a minimum of 240 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the Director of the Centre for Biomedical Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the head of the school).

(3) The progress of the candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or five sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be five academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Project Report

4.(1) A candidate shall be required to undertake a project on an approved topic.

(2) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(3) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a report on the project.

(4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports for higher degrees.

(5) It shall be understood that the University retains three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:
(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or
(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or
(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or
(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners’ reports and the candidate’s results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new research masters candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Business and Technology (MBT)

1. The degree of Master of Business and Technology by formal course work may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
(2) Alternatively a candidate for the Master of Business and Technology shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management at the first attempt of each of the subjects. A candidate may then be granted advanced standing in the Master of Business and Technology for the subjects already completed in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management up to a limit of 18 credits with the provision that the candidate has not already graduated.
(3) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.
(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Graduate School of Engineering at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.
(2) A candidate for the degree shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.
(4) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of six academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a part-time candidate or two academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate and five academic sessions for a full-time candidate. In special cases a variation to these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees
4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.

Master of Computer Science (MCompSc)

1. The degree of Master of Computer Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications
2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression
3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:
(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or
(b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 240 credit points. The number of credits allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate’s proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.
90 Credit Point Project Report

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes a 90 credit point project shall carry out the work on an approved topic under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 90 Credit Point Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science by research may be awarded by the Council on recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of the thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Committee.
(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) When the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant, before being permitted to enrol, to undergo such examination or carry out such work the Committee may prescribe.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least one calendar month before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) In every case, before permitting a candidate to enrol, the head of the school* in which the candidate intends to enrol shall be satisfied that adequate supervision and facilities are available.

(3) An approved candidate shall be enrolled in one of the following categories:
(a) full-time attendance at the University;
(b) part-time attendance at the University;
(c) external - not in regular attendance at the University and using research facilities external to the University.

(4) A candidate shall be required to undertake an original investigation on an approved topic. The candidate may also be required to undergo such examination and perform such other work as may be prescribed by the Committee.

(5) The work shall be carried out under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time members of the University staff.

(6) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed annually by the Committee following a report by the candidate, the supervisor and the head of the school* in which the candidate is enrolled and as a result of such review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(7) No candidate shall be granted the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions in the case of a full-time candidate or four academic sessions in the case of a part-time or external candidate from the date of enrolment. In the case of a candidate who has been awarded the degree of Bachelor with Honours or who had previous research experience the Committee may approve remission of up to one session for a full-time candidate and two sessions for a part-time or external candidate.

(8) A full-time candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than six academic sessions from the date of enrolment. A part-time or external candidate for the degree shall present for examination not later than ten academic sessions from the date of enrolment. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Thesis

4.(1) On completing the program of study a candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the original investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of higher degree theses.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

*"School" is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
Examination

5. (1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the merits of the thesis and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(3) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (2)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the same thesis and submit to a further oral, practical or written examination within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(4) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the reports of any oral or written or practical examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Note: All new Masters research candidates in the Faculty of Engineering must complete and pass three subjects as approved by the Head of School, normally in the first year of candidature.

Master of Engineering (ME) and Master of Science (MSc) without supervision

1. The degree of Master of Engineering or Master of Science without supervision may be awarded by the Council on the recommendation of the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee) to a candidate who has demonstrated ability to undertake research by the submission of a thesis embodying the results of an original investigation.

Qualification

2. A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor of the University of New South Wales with at least three years relevant standing in the case of Honours graduates and four years relevant standing in the case of Pass graduates, and at a level acceptable to the Committee.

Enrolment and Progression

3. An application to enrol as candidate for the degree without supervision shall be made in the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar not less than six months before the intended date of submission of the thesis. A graduate who intends to apply in this way should, in his or her own interest, seek at an early stage the advice of the appropriate head of school (or department) with regard to the adequacy of the subject matter and its presentation for the degree. A synopsis of the work should be available.
Thesis

4.(1) A candidate shall submit a thesis embodying the results of the investigation.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit the thesis.

(3) The thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the thesis in whole or in part, in photostat or microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the thesis, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) Before the thesis is submitted to the examiners the head of the school in which the candidate is enrolled shall certify that it is prima facie worthy of examination.

(3) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee that:

(a) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination; or

(b) the candidate be awarded the degree without further examination subject to minor corrections as listed being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school (or department); or

(c) the candidate be awarded the degree subject to a further examination on questions posed in the report, performance in this further examination being to the satisfaction of the Committee; or

(d) the candidate be not awarded the degree but be permitted to resubmit the thesis in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(e) the candidate be not awarded the degree and be not permitted to resubmit the thesis.

(4) If the performance at the further examination recommended under (3)(c) above is not to the satisfaction of the Committee, the Committee may permit the candidate to re-present the thesis and submit to further examination as determined by the Committee within a period specified by it but not exceeding eighteen months.

(5) The Committee shall, after consideration of the examiners' reports and the results of any further examination, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the candidate be not awarded the degree the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit the thesis after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.
Master of Engineering Science (MEngSc)

1. The degree of Master of Engineering Science or Master of Surveying Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or

(b) Undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 120 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.*

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the appropriate head of school* prior to an enrolment. For the purposes of this requirement the appropriate head of school shall normally be the head of the school providing the major field of study.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

36 or 48 Credit Point Project Report

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes an 36 or 48 credit point project shall carry out the work on an approved topic supervised by a supervisor or supervisors or under other appropriate supervision arrangements approved by the Committee.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

*School is used here and elsewhere in these conditions to mean any teaching unit authorized to enrol research students and includes a department where that department is not within a school, a centre given approval by the Academic Board to enrol students, and an interdisciplinary unit within a faculty and under the control of the Dean of the Faculty. Enrolment is permitted in more than one such teaching unit.
(4) Three copies of the project report shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(5) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 36 or 48 Credit Point Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report is unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Environmental Engineering Science (MEnvEngSc)

1. The degree of Master of Environmental Engineering Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A Candidate for the degree shall undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed and undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation.
(3) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the School of Civil Engineering prior to enrolment.

(4) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(5) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of two academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Master of Information Science (MInfSc)

1. The degree of Master of Information Science may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the degree shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the Faculty of Engineering (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) In exceptional cases an applicant who submits evidence of such other academic and professional qualifications as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the degree.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe, before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the degree shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which the enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the degree shall:

(a) undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed, or

(b) undertake an approved combination of the above and demonstrate ability to undertake research by the submission of a project report embodying the results of an original investigation of an approved topic.

(3) The program of advanced study shall total a minimum of 180 credit points. The number of credit points allocated for each subject shall be determined by the Committee on the recommendation of the appropriate head of school.

(4) A candidate's proposed program shall be approved by the head of the Department of Computer Science prior to enrolment.

(5) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(6) No candidate shall be awarded the degree until the lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six academic sessions from
the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and eight sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

90 Credit Point Project Report

4.(1) A candidate who undertakes an 90 credit point project shall carry out the work on an approved topic under the direction of a supervisor appointed from the full-time academic members of the University staff.

(2) The candidate shall give in writing to the Registrar two months notice of intention to submit a project report.

(3) The project report or thesis shall present an account of the candidate's own research. In special cases work done conjointly with other persons may be accepted, provided the Committee is satisfied about the extent of the candidate's part in the joint research.

(4) The candidate may also submit any work previously published whether or not such work is related to the thesis.

(5) Three copies of the project report or thesis shall be presented in a form which complies with the requirements of the University for the preparation and submission of project reports and theses for higher degrees.

(6) It shall be understood that the University retains the three copies of the project report or thesis submitted for examination and is free to allow the project report or thesis to be consulted or borrowed. Subject to the provisions of the Copyright Act, 1968, the University may issue the project report or thesis in whole or in part, in microfilm or other copying medium.

Examination of 90 Credit Point Project Report

5.(1) There shall be not fewer than two examiners of the project report, appointed by the Committee, at least one of whom shall be external to the University unless the Committee is satisfied that this is not practicable.

(2) At the conclusion of the examination each examiner shall submit to the Committee a concise report on the project report and shall recommend to the Committee that:

(a) the project report be noted as satisfactory; or

(b) the project report be noted as satisfactory subject to minor corrections being made to the satisfaction of the head of the school; or

(c) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory but that the candidate be permitted to resubmit it in a revised form after a further period of study and/or research; or

(d) the project report be noted as unsatisfactory and that the candidate be not permitted to resubmit it.

(3) The Committee shall, after considering the examiners' reports and the candidate's results of assessment in the prescribed formal subjects, recommend whether or not the candidate may be awarded the degree. If it is decided that the project report in unsatisfactory the Committee shall determine whether or not the candidate may resubmit it after a further period of study and/or research.

Fees

6. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

Graduate Diploma (GradDip)

1. A Graduate Diploma may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).
(2) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(3) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.

(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.†

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of two academic sessions* from the date of enrolment in the case of a full-time candidate or four sessions in the case of a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be four academic sessions from the date of enrolment for a full-time candidate and six sessions for a part-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be determined from time to time by the Council.

†Failure of 24 credit points may result in exclusion from the graduate diploma.

*For the Graduate Diploma in Computer Science no candidate shall be awarded the diploma until a lapse of three academic sessions from the date of enrolment.

Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management (GradDip)

1. The Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management may be awarded by the Council to a candidate who has satisfactorily completed a program of advanced study.

Qualifications

2.(1) A candidate for the diploma shall have been awarded an appropriate degree of Bachelor from the University of New South Wales or a qualification considered equivalent from another university or tertiary institution at a level acceptable to the Higher Degree Committee of the appropriate faculty (hereinafter referred to as the Committee).

(2) Alternatively a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management shall obtain a grade point average of at least credit in the Industrial Management Qualification at the first attempt of each of the subjects. Candidates may then be granted advanced standing in the Graduate Diploma in Industrial Management for the subjects already completed in the Industrial Management Qualification.

(3) An applicant who submits evidence of such other academic or professional attainment as may be approved by the Committee may be permitted to enrol for the diploma.

(4) If the Committee is not satisfied with the qualifications submitted by an applicant the Committee may require the applicant to undergo such assessment or carry out such work as the Committee may prescribe before permitting enrolment.

Enrolment and Progression

3.(1) An application to enrol as a candidate for the diploma shall be made on the prescribed form which shall be lodged with the Registrar at least two calendar months before the commencement of the session in which enrolment is to begin.

(2) A candidate for the diploma shall be required to undertake such formal subjects and pass such assessment as prescribed.
(3) The progress of a candidate shall be reviewed at least once annually by the Committee and as a result of its review the Committee may cancel enrolment or take such other action as it considers appropriate.

(4) No candidate shall be awarded the diploma until the lapse of four sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate. The maximum period of candidature shall be six sessions from the date of enrolment for a part-time candidate or three sessions for a full-time candidate. In special cases an extension of these times may be granted by the Committee.

Fees

4. A candidate shall pay such fees as may be recommended from time to time by the Graduate School of Engineering.
Scholarships and Prizes

The scholarships and prizes listed below are available to students whose courses are listed in this book. Each faculty handbook contains in its Scholarships and Prizes section the scholarships and prizes available with that faculty. The General Information section of the Calendar contains a comprehensive list of scholarships and prizes offered throughout the University. Applicants should note that the awards and conditions are subject to review.

Key: V Value T Year/s of Tenure C Conditions

Scholarships

Undergraduate Scholarships

Provided below is an outline of undergraduate scholarships. Students should check the scholarships listed in the General Section and those listed for their Faculty. Students should also consult the Scholarship information for related Faculties. Applicants should note that the awards, conditions and particularly closing dates may vary from year to year.

Unless otherwise indicated application forms and further information are available from the Student Centre (lower Ground Floor, Chancellery) and applications should be submitted by 31 January each year. Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date. Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus'.

Students investigating study opportunities overseas should consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The UNSW International Student Centre can provide information about exchange programs (see the 'Go Away Travel Scholarship' included in the General section below).

The British Council (tel 02 3262365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian American Education Foundation (tel 06 2479331) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which study is proposed and the proposed overseas institution.

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

General

Alumni Association

V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year with the possibility of renewal
C Available to students enrolled in any year of a full-time course. Candidates must be the children or grandchildren of Alumni of the University of New South Wales and may be either permanent residents of Australia or international students. Applications close 13 January.

Apex Foundation for Research into Intellectual Disability Studentships

V $1000 paid in a lump sum
C Applicant should be preparing a thesis related to intellectual disability. Applications should be in the form of a letter which includes a curriculum vitae and thesis plan and must be supported by a letter from the Head of School/Department. Applications should be sent to the Honorary Secretary, Apex Foundation Studentships, PO Box 311, Mt Evelyn VIC 3796 by 31 May.
Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)

V Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for airfares and a stipend.
T Determined by normal course duration
C This award is for international students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from the Australian Education Centre or Diplomatic Post in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country. The closing date is normally early in the year before the year of study.

Australian Vietnam Veterans Trust Education Assistance Scheme

V $3,500 pa for the duration of the course.
C Applicant must be a child of a Vietnam veteran and under the age of 25 at the time of application. The award is subject to the same income test as AUSTUDY. Applicants can be undertaking any year of a Bachelors course. Applications and further information are available from the Trust’s Regional Offices in each state capital. Applications close 31 October.

General Accident Australian Bicentennial St Andrews Scholarship

V £Stg4840
T Approximately 12 months
C Applicants should be Australian citizens who are proceeding to Honours in Economics, History, Philosophy, Economic and Social History or Social Anthropology. The awards are for study at St Andrews, United Kingdom. Applications close 12 November.

Girls Realm Guild

V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year with the prospect of renewal subject to satisfactory progress and continued demonstration of need
C Available only to female students under 35 years of age who are permanent residents of Australia enrolling in any year of a full-time undergraduate course. Selection is based on academic merit and financial need

Go-Away Travel Scholarships

V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year
C Established to encourage UNSW students to participate in the University’s formal international exchange programs. Students must be undergraduates embarking on a period of study for credit overseas. Awards will be granted on the basis of academic merit. Interested students should contact the International Student Centre.

Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Undergraduate Honours Scholarship

V $6000 (ie $5000 to the student and $1000 to the host School/Department).
T 1 year
C Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours program. Study in an area of significance to the grains industry will be viewed favourably. Written applications including a curriculum-vitae, academic record, letter of support from the Head of School/Department and 2 referees’ supporting statements should be sent to GRDC Undergraduate Honours Scholarship, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2725528). Applications close 25 November.

Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support

V $1500
C Applicants must be undertaking a full-time Honours year or PhD research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (tel 077 818811). Applications close 16 December.

Mitsu Education Foundation Scholarship

C A one month scholarship to Japan is available to a young Australian national to help promote goodwill between the two countries. Candidates should be full-time undergraduate students aged between 20-24 and preferably in their third or fourth year. The successful student will travel to Japan during November and December. Applications become available in July and close mid-August with the Scholarship Unit.

National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships

V $22,250
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants may be undertaking an undergraduate degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Undergraduate Encouragement Award

V $600 lump sum
C Applicants must be in the later stage of an undergraduate degree and interested in undertaking a research project related to the Australian pig industry. Applications close 3 times a year (ie 1 March, 1 July, 1 October) with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604.
River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants

V Up to $2000
C To assist tertiary students undertaking research in the field of River Basin Management. Applications close with the Research Grants Co-ordinator, PO Box 68, Clifton Hill VIC 3068 on 11 August.

RSPCA Alan White Scholarship

V $2500
C Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Written applications should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2311437) by 31 March.

Sam Cracknell Memorial

V Up to $1500 pa
T 1 year
C Applicants should have already completed at least 2 years of a degree or diploma course and be enrolled in a full-time course during the year of application. Selection is based on academic merit, participation in sport both directly and administratively; and financial need. Applications close 7 March.

Sporting Scholarships

V $2000 pa
T 1 year with possibility of renewal
C Available to students who are accepted into a course of at least two years duration. Prospective applicants should have an outstanding ability in a particular sport and are expected to be an active member of a UNSW Sports Club. Apply directly to Sport and Recreation Section, UNSW, Sydney 2052 (tel 385 4878).

The STA Travel Grant

V Up to $3000
C Applicants must be undertaking study leading to a degree or diploma of the University and a member of the University Union. The grant is awarded on the basis of significant contribution to the community life of the University involving a leadership role in student affairs and the University Union and the relevance and merit of the proposed travel to the student's academic program or University Union Activities. Applications close 30 April each year.

University Honours Year Scholarships

V $1000
T 1 year
C A number of scholarships will be awarded on the basis of academic merit for students entering an 'add-on' honours year, that is the honours year in a degree course which is normally a pass degree but which has the option of a further year of study at Honours level. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit on 30 November.

W.S. and L.B. Robinson

V Up to $6500 pa
T 1 year renewable for the duration of the course subject to satisfactory progress
C Available only to students who completed their schooling in Broken Hill or whose parents reside in Broken Hill and undertaking a course related to the mining industry. Includes courses in mining engineering, geology, electrical and mechanical engineering, metallurgical process engineering, chemical engineering and science. Apply directly to PO Box 460, Broken Hill, NSW 2880. Applications close 30 September each year.

Engineering

Environmental Engineering

Connell Wagner Scholarship

V $1500
T 1 year only
C Available to students enrolled in Year 3 of the degree course in Environmental Engineering

Geomatic Engineering

The Institution of Surveyors

V Up to $1000 pa
T 1 year renewable for the duration of the course, subject to satisfactory progress
C Permanent residence in Australia and eligibility for admission to the full-time degree course in Geomatic Engineering. Selection is based on academic merit, personal qualities and financial need.

Surveyor Generals Scholarship for Women in Surveying

V Up to $2000 pa
T 1 year
C Available to female students entering Year 1 of the degree course in the Geomatic Engineering course. Candidates must be residents of Australia.
**Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering**

**NSK Silver Jubilee Scholarship for study in Japan**

**V** Up to $2500 for return airfares to Japan  
**T** From 1-3 months  
**C** Applicants must be undertaking Year 3 or Year 4 (equivalent) of a degree course in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering. The scholarship is awarded on the basis of academic merit, a demonstrated interest in Japan and the submission of a satisfactory itinerary of intended industrial visits in Japan. Applicants must be permanent residents of Australia and cannot hold any other scholarship or award (except for ABSTUDY/AUSTUDY) except with the permission of the donor.

**Rheem Australia Ltd**

**V** Up to $2500 pa  
**T** 1 year only  
**C** Permanent residence in Australia. Applicants should be in their second-last (penultimate) or final year of the degree course in Mechanical or Manufacturing Engineering. Students offered the award in their penultimate year may reapply for the scholarship in their final year.

**The UNSW Co-op Program**

The University of New South Wales has industry-linked education scholarships to the value of $9800 per annum in the following areas: Accounting (and Economics or Finance); Business Information Technology; Aerospace, Bioprocess, Ceramic, Chemical, Civil, Electrical, Environmental, Materials, Mechanical, Mechatronics, Metallurgical, Mineral, Mining and Petroleum Engineering; Food Science and Technology, Industrial Chemistry, Manufacturing Management, Textile Management, Textile Technology, and Wool and Pastoral Science.
Graduate Scholarships

Provided below is an outline of Graduate Scholarships. Students should check the scholarships listed in the General Section and those listed for their Faculty. Students should also consult the Scholarship information for related Faculties. Applicants should note that the awards, conditions and particularly closing dates may vary from year to year.

Unless otherwise indicated application forms and further information are available from the Student Centre (lower Ground Floor, Chancellery). Applications normally become available four to six weeks before the closing date.

Scholarship information is regularly included in the University publication 'Uniken/Focus'. Students investigating study opportunities overseas should consult Study Abroad which is published by UNESCO and is available in the University library. The British Council (tel 02 3262365) may be of assistance for information about study in Britain. The Australian American Education Foundation (tel 06 2479331) can provide information about study in America. Information may also be obtained from the embassy or consulate of the country in which study is proposed and the proposed overseas institution.

Details of overseas awards and exchanges administered by the Department of Employment, Education and Training can be obtained from the Awards and Exchanges Section, Department of Employment, Education and Training, PO Box 826, Woden, ACT 2606.

General

The main programs of assistance for postgraduate study are:

Australian Postgraduate Awards (APA)

V $14,961 (1995 rate). Other allowances may also be paid.
T Up to 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree. PhD students may request in certain circumstances up to 6 months extension.
C Applicants must be honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate in current academic year and proposing to undertake a Masters by Research or PhD. Applicants must be Permanent Residents who have lived continuously in Australia for 12 months or Australian citizens. Applications to Scholarship Unit by 31 October.

Australian Development Co-operation Scholarship (ADCOS)

V Tuition fees. Some students may be eligible for air fares and a stipend.
T Determined by normal course duration
C This award is for International students from selected countries only. Information should be obtained from Australian Diplomatic Posts or Australian Education Centres in the home country. Conditions and entitlements vary depending on the home country.

Overseas Postgraduate Research Scholarships (OPRS)

V Tuition fees and medical cover only.
T 2 years for a Masters and 3 years for a PhD degree
C Eligibility is confined to postgraduate research students who are citizens of countries other than Australia or New Zealand. Applications to the Scholarship Unit by 30 September

Other General Scholarships:

Australian Bicentennial Scholarships and Fellowships Scheme

V £4000 (stg)
T At least 3 months
C Applicant must be enrolled as a postgraduate student at an Australian higher education institution and usually resident in Australia. Awards are available for study in the UK in any discipline. Applications close with the Executive Director, Australian Vice-Chancellors’ Committee, GPO Box 1142, Canberra ACT 2601 on 31 October.

Australian Brewers Foundation Alcohol Related Medical Research Postgraduate Scholarships

V Similar to the NH&MRC (see NH&MRC entry under General).
T 2 years
C Similar to the NH&MRC. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Secretary, ABF - Medical Research Advisory Committee, Level 8, 235 Pyrmont Street, Pyrmont 2008 (tel 552668).

Australian Geographical Survey Organisation (AGSO) Postgraduate Awards in Geosciences

V $20,323 plus allowances
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be enrolled or enrolling in a full-time PhD. Applicants must be permanent residents with 12 months continuous residency in Australia or Australian...
citizens. Applications which include a curriculum-vitae should be sent to the Postgraduate Scholarship Co-ordinator, Human Resources Services, AGSO, GPO Box 378, Canberra ACT 2601 (tel 06 2499673). Applications close 11 August.

Cambridge Australia Scholarships including the Packer Scholarships

V Fees and maintenance allowance of £5340 (stg), return air travel to the UK.
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be Australian citizens who graduated with honours 1 or equivalent, from an Australian University who have gained admission to a PhD at Cambridge. Applicants must also have won a British Overseas Research Student Award. Applicants should request an application for the scholarship at the time of applying for admission to Cambridge. Enquiries can be directed to the Cambridge Commonwealth Trust, Canberra (tel 06 249 7204). Applications close 30 April.

Commonwealth Scholarship and Fellowship Plan (CSFP)

V Varies for each country. Generally covers travel, living, tuition fees, books and equipment, approved medical expenses. Marriage allowance may be payable.
T Usually 2 years, sometimes 3
C Applicants must be graduates who are Australian citizens. Tenable in Commonwealth countries other than Australia. Applications close at different times depending on the country in which the study is proposed.

Federation of University Women

Each year the Federation offers to its members a number of awards for study in Australia and overseas. Details of awards are included in a booklet available from Australian Federation of University Women. The NSW Branch Office is located in the Dymocks Building, 428 George Street, Sydney NSW 2000 (tel 232 5629).

Frank Knox Memorial Fellowships

V $US13,500 pa plus tuition fees and student health insurance
T 1 year with the possibility of renewal for a further year.
C Applicants must be Australian citizens, who are graduates or near graduates of an Australian university. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit mid-October.

Fulbright Postgraduate Student Awards

V Up to $A29,250 depending on the type of award.
T 1 year
C Applicants must be enrolled in a higher degree at an Australian institution and wishing to undertake research at an American institution. The research should be related to School-to-Work transition, Visual Arts, Performing Arts, Journalism, Engineering or Business Administration. Awards are also available for Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander students. Applications and additional information are available from the Honorary Secretary, Fulbright NSW State Selection Committee, Research and Scholarships Office, Sydney University 2006 (tel 02 3514464).

Gowrie Scholarship Trust Fund

V $6000 pa. Under special circumstances this may be increased.
T 2 years. Under special circumstances this may be extended.
C Applicants must be members of the Forces or children (or grandchildren or lineal descendants) of members of the Forces who were on active service during the 1939-45 War. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit by 31 October.

Grains Research and Development Corporation (GRDC) Junior Research Fellowship

V $21,000 plus up to $3,000 to the supporting institution, some conference/workshop attendance allowances.
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be undertaking full-time research toward a PhD. Applicants must be Australian citizens or entitled to reside permanently in Australia. Applications should be sent to the Junior Research Fellowship, GRDC, PO Box E6, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2725525) on 25 November.

Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority Research Support

V $1000
C Applicants must be enrolled in a full-time PhD or Honours year with a research project that could contribute to the planning and managing work undertaken by the Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority. Applications and further information may be obtained from the Executive Officer, Great Barrier Reef Marine Park Authority, PO Box 1379, Townsville QLD 4810 (tel 07 7818811). Applications close 16 December.

The Harkness Fellowships

V Travel and other allowances for travel and study in the USA
T 12-21 months
C Candidates must be Australian citizens or have taken steps to achieve citizenship. The candidate will usually have an honours degree or equivalent, or an outstanding record of achievement in creative arts, journalism or other career. The award focuses on health care, education, employment and training schemes and issues which affect the quality of life in cities. Applicants should be over 21 years of age. Applications and further information are available from Mr R Beale, Department
SCHOLARSHIPS

of the Prime Minister and Cabinet, 3-5 National Circuit, Barton ACT 2600. Applications close 30 September.

Kobe Steel Scholarship for Postgraduate Study at St Catherine's College, Oxford University

V Maintenance allowance of at least £7,000 (stg) plus tuition fees and dues and travelling expenses to and from Oxford.
T Up to 2 years with the possibility of some extension.
C Applicants must be Australian nationals. Students should have a past or future interest in Japan. Applications close on 31 October with the Australian Vice-Chancellor's Committee (AV-CC), GPO Box 1142, Canberra ACT 2601.

Land and Water Resources Research and Development Corporation (LWRRDC)

V $20,000 pa plus $5,000 for operating expenses
T 2 years for a Masters, 3 years for a PhD degree
C The scholarships are available for research that will lead to better management, sustainable use and conservation of land, water and vegetation resources in Australia. Applications close with the LWRRDC on 28 July. Applications should be forwarded to the LWRRDC, GPO Box 2182, Canberra, ACT (tel 06 2573379).

Menzies Research Scholarship in the Allied Health Sciences

V Up to $24,000 pa
T 2 years
C The scholarship is awarded to stimulate research by persons working in the health field in disciplines other than medicine. Applications close on 25 September with the Menzies Foundation, 210 Clarendon St, East Melbourne Vic 3002.

National Drug Strategy (NDS) Postgraduate Research Scholarship

V $21,666 pa
T Initially for 1 year, with the possibility of renewal for a further 2 years
Applicants must have completed Year 1 of a PhD program. Scholarships aim to develop expertise in researching and evaluating non-biomedical approaches to the prevention and treatment of drug misuses. Selection is based on academic merit, work experience and the potential of the project. Applications close 15 July.

National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Aboriginal Health Research Scholarships

V $22,250
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must enrol for a diploma, certificate, undergraduate degree or postgraduate research degree in order to pursue research relevant to Aboriginal health. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Dora Lush Postgraduate Scholarships

V $14,961 (or $19,307 for AIDS research) plus allowances
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants should be permanent residents living in Australia or Australian citizens who have already completed a Science honours degree or the equivalent at the time of submission of the application. Students enrolled in the honours year at the time of application are not eligible. Applications close 24 July with the Scholarship Unit.

National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Medical Postgraduate Scholarships

V $22,250 plus allowances
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents who are medical graduates. Applications are particularly encouraged from students in the following fields - alcohol and substance abuse, prostate cancer, nursing and allied health services, breast cancer, dementia, injury and HIV/AIDS. Applications close 23 June with the Scholarship Unit.

National Health and Medical Research Council (NH&MRC) Public Health Postgraduate Scholarships

V $19,500 (science graduates), $22,000 (medical graduates) plus allowances
T Up to 3 years
C The scholarship is designed to enable graduates to obtain formal academic training in public health research. Applications close 23 June with NH&MRC.

Pig Research and Development Corporation (PRDC) Postgraduate Top-Up Scholarships

V A supplement to other scholarship(s) up to a maximum of $21,000 plus possibility of other allowances.
C Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents who are eligible for another scholarship. Applicants must be undertaking a research project that will provide training relevant to establishing a career in the Australian pig industry. Applications close with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604 on 1 December.
Pig Research and Development Corporation Research Fellowship
V $25,000 plus allowances
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be undertaking a Ph.D with research relevant to the increased competitiveness of the Australian pig industry. Applications close with the PRDC, PO Box 4804, Kingston ACT 2604 on 1 December.

Shell Scholarship in Science or Engineering
V $20,000 pa
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents. Applicants should intend to study a Doctorate in science, engineering, economics/commerce, computer science, or a closely related discipline. Applications close with Shell Australia, Box 872k GPO, Melbourne VIC 3001 (tel 03 96665666) on 27 October.

The Rhodes Scholarship to Oxford University
V Approximately $15,000 pa, fees and assistance with travel
T 2 years, may be extended for a third year
C Australian citizens aged between 19 and 25 who have an honours degree or equivalent. Applications close September each year with The Honorary Secretary to the NSW Rhodes Selection Committee, Building G17, University of Sydney, NSW 2006 (tel 3514567).

STA Travel Grant
V Up to $3000
T To be determined
C Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. The successful applicant will be expected to repay the scholarship in later years when circumstances permit. Applications close 30 April each year.

River Basin Management Society Ernest Jackson Memorial Research Grants
V Up to $2000
C To assist tertiary students undertaking research in the field of River Basin Management. Applications close with the Research Grants Co-ordinator, PO Box 68, Clifton Hill VIC 3068 on 11 August.

Robert Gordon Menzies Scholarship to Harvard
V Up to $A25,000. Students who enrol in the Harvard Business School may be provided an additional $12,000.
T To be determined
C Tenable at Harvard University. Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents and graduates of an Australian tertiary institution. The successful applicant will be expected to repay the scholarship in later years when circumstances permit. Applications and additional information may be obtained by writing to the Management Services Office, ANU, Canberra ACT 0200. Applications close 5 January.

RSPCA Alan White Scholarship
V $2500
C Applicants should be undertaking original research to improve the understanding and welfare of animals. Written applications should be sent to the Executive Officer, RSPCA Australia, PO Box E369, Queen Victoria Terrace, Canberra ACT 2600 (tel 06 2311437) by 31 March.

The Wenkart Foundation Grants
V Up to $22,000 pa
T 2 years but may be renewed
C Applicants must be permanent residents or undergraduates educated in Australia and planning to reside in Australia. Applicants must be undertaking full-time research in clinical, biomedical and health related sciences. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit on 24 May.

Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering (AINSE) Postgraduate Supplement
V $7500 supplement to an Australian Postgraduate Award - (see APA entry under General)
T Up to 3 years
C Applicants must be honours graduates in Science or Engineering. At least one quarter of the period of tenure must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close 31 December with the Scholarship Unit. Studentships are also available through AINSE, PMB, Menai 2243.

Australian Institute of Nuclear Science and Engineering (AINSE) Student Scholarships
V Basic stipend $11,103 pa plus allowances and some University expenses
T 1-3 years
C Applicants must be honours graduates in Science or Engineering. At least one quarter of the period of tenure
SCHOLARSHIPS 205

must be spent at the Institute at Lucas Heights, NSW. Applications close 31 December.

Australian Telecommunications and Electronics Research Board (ATERB) Postgraduate Scholarships

- **V** $9000 intended as a supplement to other awards
- **T** 1 year with the possibility of renewal
- **C** Applicants must be first class honours graduates or equivalent or scholars who will graduate with honours in the current academic year. Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents. Preference will be given to applicants who are aged under 30 years as at 1 January. Applications close 1 November with ATERB, PO Box 93, North Ryde, NSW 2113 (tel 02 8878221).

Dexion Master of Business and Technology Scholarship

- **C** $10,000
- **C** 1 year
- **C** The scholarship is available for full-time study toward a Master of Business and Technology in the Faculty of Engineering at UNSW. Candidates must be residents of Malaysia and have successfully completed their first degree at UNSW or an approved overseas university. Selection will be based on academic merit coupled with a statement outlining the reasons for their proposed study. Applications close 30 September with the Scholarships Unit.

Energy Research and Development Corporation (ERDC) Postgraduate Awards

- **C** See above under Applied Science

Faculty of Engineering Research Scholarships

- **V** $14,961 pa (tax free) with possibility of additional supplementation ($8,000 pa taxed)
- **T** Maximum period of 3 years
- **C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents and must have completed or expect to complete an appropriate degree with Honours 1 or 2/1 from a recognised institution. These scholarships are open to students proposing to enrol in a PhD degree within one of the engineering research areas in the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering and the Graduate School of Management.

Harold G. Conde Memorial Fellowship

- **V** $5000 pa subject to the availability of funds
- **T** Maximum of 3 years
- **C** Applicants should be honours graduates permanently domiciled in Australia. The Fellowship is a supplementary award to be held in conjunction with another scholarship and is for graduate study or research in a field related to the electricity industry. Applications close with the Scholarship Unit by 10 April.

Telstra Research Laboratories Postgraduate Research Fellowship

- **V** $11,000 pa supplement to an Australian Postgraduate Award (see APA entry under General)
- **T** Up to 3 years
- **C** Applicants must be undertaking a Masters by Research or PhD in Electrical Engineering or Computer Science. Applications close with the Recruitment Office, Human Resources Section, Telstra Research Laboratories, Box 249, Rosebank MDC, Clayton VIC 3164 (tel 03 92536791) on 30 September.

Women in Engineering Research Scholarship

- **V** $14,961 pa (tax free) with the possibility of additional supplementation ($8,000 pa taxed)
- **T** Maximum period of 3 years
- **C** Applicants must be Australian citizens or permanent residents and must have completed or expect to complete a Bachelor of Engineering degree with Honours 1 or 2/1 from a recognised institution. This scholarship is open to female students proposing to enrol in a PhD degree within one of the engineering research areas in the Schools of Civil Engineering, Computer Science and Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Geomatic Engineering, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, and the Graduate School of Biomedical Engineering.
Prizes

Undergraduate University Prizes

The following information summarises undergraduate prizes awarded by the University. Prizes which are not specific to any School are listed under General. All other prizes are listed under the faculty, school or department in which they are awarded. Law prizes are awarded only for students enrolled in the LLB or Jurisprudence courses.

Information regarding the establishment of new prizes may be obtained from the Enrolments and Assessment Section located on the Ground Floor of the Chancellery.

General

The Sydney Technical College Union Award
V $400.00 and Bronze Medal
C Leadership in student affairs combined with marked academic proficiency by a graduand

The University of New South Wales Alumni Association Prize
V Statuette
C Achievement for community benefit by a student in the final or graduating year

Faculty of Engineering

The Institution of Engineers Australia Award
V $200.00 and Medal
C The best performance by a final or equivalent year student in the Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Science (Engineering) degrees offered by the Schools of Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Computer Science, Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering, Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry and the Departments of Mining Engineering and Textile Technology (Engineering option only)

The John Fraser Memorial Award
V $130.00
C The best performance in Year 1 or part-time equivalent of a Bachelor degree course offered by the Faculty of Engineering

School of Civil Engineering

The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize
V $200.00
C The best performance in CIVL3303 Structural Design in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Association of Consulting Structural Engineers of New South Wales Prize
V $250.00
C The best performance in CIVL4203 Structural Engineering in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Australian Institute of Traffic Planning and Management Prize
V $200.00, 1 years free subscription to AITPM and a plaque
C The best performance in CIVL4844 Transport Major in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Baulderstone Hornibrook Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in Engineering Construction and Management in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Computing and Graphics Prize
V $400.00
C The best performance in CIVL1106 Computing and Graphics by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering or Environmental Engineering

The Crawford Munro Memorial Prize
V $300.00
C The best performance in CIVL3705 Water Resources in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering
The Hardie's Pipeline Award
V $500.00 and Plaque
C The best performance in CIVL4605 Water Supply and Wastewater Disposal in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Institution of Engineers Environmental Engineering Prize
V $200.00
C The best performance in CIVL1007 Engineering Practice in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Environmental Engineering

The James Hardie Co Pty Ltd Prize
V $225.00
C The best performance in CIVL2505 Hydraulics 1 in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Jeffery and Katauskas Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in CIVL3402 Geotechnical Engineering 1 by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering or Bachelor of Environmental Engineering degree course

The Water Board Gold Medal
V $200.00 and Medal
C The highest aggregate in CIVL4855 Water Major by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Civil Engineering

The Welding Technology Institute of Australia Prize
V Books to the value of $200.00 and 1 year's free membership to the Institute
C The best performance in CIVL4403 Materials Engineering 2

School of Electrical Engineering

The Institution of Engineers, Electrical College Student Prize
V $400.00
C The best performance in the final year thesis/project by a student proceeding to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

The Electricity Supply Engineers’ Association Prize
V $200.00
C The best overall performance including proficiency in electric power distribution in Year 3 full-time or equivalent part-time stages of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Institution of Electrical Engineers NSW International Centre Prize
V $200.00
C The best performance in Year 3 studies of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Institution of Electrical Engineers UK Prize
V One hundred pounds sterling, an IEE certificate and two years free membership of the IEE
C The best performance in the final year thesis/project by a student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering

The J Douglas Maclurcan Prize
V Book order to the value of $60.00
C Outstanding performance in the field of Control Systems in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Electrical Engineering

The Photovoltaics Prize (Advanced Photovoltaics)
V $500.00
C The best performance in ELEC9505 Solar Cells leading to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering, Master of Engineering Science or Doctor of Philosophy

The Photovoltaics Prize (Applied Photovoltaics)
V $500.00
C The best performance in ELEC4540 Applied Photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Photovoltaics Thesis Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance for an undergraduate thesis in the area of photovoltaics in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Telecom Australia Prize
V $500.00
C The best telecommunications related thesis by a final year student proceeding to the award of the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering
Department of Electric Power Engineering

Sydney Electricity Electrical Energy 4th Year Prize
V $500.00 and Silver
C The best combined performance in final year subjects and thesis offered by the Department of Electric Power Engineering

Sydney Electricity Electrical Energy 3rd Year Prize
V $500.00
C The best combined performance in subjects in electric power engineering in Year 3 of the electrical engineering course

School of Geomatic Engineering

The Angus-Leppan Prize
V $300.00
C The best performance in Spatial Information System subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The Australian Photogrammetric and Remote Sensing Society (NSW) Prize
V $150.00
C The best performance in Photogrammetric subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The BHP Engineering prize in Surveying
V $2,000.00
C The best overall performance by a third year student proceeding to fourth year in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The Board of Surveyors Medal
V Medal
C Outstanding performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The Institution of Surveyors New South Wales Incorporated Prize
V Books to the value of $200.00 and Inscribed plaque
C The best performance in the graduating year of the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The Land Information Centre Prize
V $1,000.00
C The best overall performance by a second year student proceeding to third year in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The R S Mather Memorial Prize
V $250.00
C Outstanding performance in Geodesy subjects in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

The School of Geomatic Engineering Prize
V $2,000.00
C The best overall performance by a first year student proceeding to second year in the Bachelor of Surveying degree course or the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Geomatic Engineering

School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The ABB Power Plants Prize
V Book voucher for $100.00
C The best performance in MECH1300 Engineering Mechanics 1

The Ansett Australia Prize
V $200.00 and Bronze Medal
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Aerospace Engineering

The Atlas Copco Prize
V $125.00
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The Carrier Air Conditioning Pty Limited Prize
V $250.00
C The best performance in MECH2600 Fluid Mechanics 1
The Computer-based Engineering Design Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best undergraduate thesis making a contribution to computer-based engineering design in the School of Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering

The David Carment Memorial Prize  
V $500.00 and Bronze Medal  
C The best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture

The Jeremy Hirschhorn Prize in Mechanical Engineering  
V $100.00  
C The best performance in MECH2402 Mechanics of Solids 2B

The John Harrison Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best performance in MECH3300 Engineering Mechanics 3

The Pacific Power Award  
V $250.00  
C The best performance in MECH4740 Thermal Power Plants

The R A A Bryant Prize  
V $1,260.00 (indexed per year since 1989)  
C A student graduating with first class honours and the University Medal in Mechanical Engineering

The R E Jeffries Memorial Prize  
V $500.00  
C The best overall performance in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Manufacturing Management

The Royal Institution of Naval Architects (Australian Division) Prize  
V $250.00  
C The best ship design by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Naval Architecture

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best performance in MECH1100 Mechanical Engineering Design 1

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best performance in MECH3800 Numerical Methods

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best undergraduate thesis by a student in the final year of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The Shell Refining (Australia) Pty Ltd Prize  
V $100.00  
C The best performance in MANF3400 Engineering Economics by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course

The Spruson and Ferguson Prize  
V $250.00  
C The best performance in MECH3100 Mechanical Engineering Design 3 by a student in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The Staedtler (Pacific) Pty Ltd Prize  
V Products to the value of $350.00  
C The best overall performance by a student in Year 2 of the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Mechanical Engineering

The TRW Products Limited Prize  
V $1,000.00  
C The best overall performance in the Bachelor of Engineering degree course in Manufacturing Management
Undergraduate and Graduate University Prizes

School of Civil Engineering

The Institute of Advanced Motorists Prize
V $50.00
C The best performance in traffic planning and control

The Maunsell Project Report Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in CIVL8909 or CIVL9909 Project Report (36 credit points) or GEOL9504 or GEOL9604

Graduate University Prizes

School of Civil Engineering

The Maunsell Project Report Prize
V $500.00
C The best performance in CIVL8909 or CIVL9909 Project Report (9 credits) or GEOL9504 or GEOL9604 Project Report (36 credit points) by a student in the Master of

The Maunsell Waste Management Prize
V $500.00
C The best aggregate score in CIVL8872/9872 Solid Waste Management or CIVL8881/9881 Hazardous Waste Management by a student in the Master of Engineering Science or Master of Applied Science degree course
The University of New South Wales • Kensington Campus

Theatres
Biomedical Theatres E27
Central Lecture Block E19
Chemistry Theatres
(Dwyer, Mallor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith) E12
Biological and Behavioural Sciences
(Mallor, Murphy, Nyholm, Smith) E12
Classroom Block (Western Grounds) H3
Fig Tree Theatre B14
Io Myers Studio D9
Keith Burrows Theatre J14
MacAuley Theatre E15
Mathews Theatres D23
Parade Theatre E3
Physics Theatre K14
Quadrentle Theatre E15
Rex Vowels Theatre F17
Fig Tree Theatre B14

Buildings
Applied Science F10
Arcade D24
Architecture H14
Barker Street Gatehouse N11
Basser College (Kensington) C18
Central Store B13
Chancellery C22
Dalton (Chemistry) F12
Goldstein College (Kensington) D16
Goll House A27
Gymnasium B5
Hefron, Robert (Chemistry) E12
International House C5
John Goodsell (Commerce and Economics) F20
Kensington Colleges (Office) C17
Library (University) E21
Link B6
Main, Old K15
Maintenance Workshop B13
Maths F23
Menzies Library E21
Morden Brown (Arts) C20
New College L6
Newton J12
NIDA D2
Parking Station H25
Parking Station W18
Pavilions E24

Philip Baxter College (Kensington) D14
Quadrangle E15
Sam Cracknell Pavilion H8
Samuels Building F25
Shalom College N9
Webster, Sir Robert G14
Unisearch House L5
University Regiment J2
University Union (Roundhouse) E6
University Union (Blockhouse) G6
University Union (Squarehouse) E4
Wallace Wurth School of Medicine C27
Warrane College M7

General
Aboriginal Resource & Research Centre E20
Aboriginal Student Centre A29
Accommodation (Housing Office) E15
Accounting E15
Admissions C22
Adviser for Prospective Students C22
Alumni Relations: (Pindari) 76 Wentworth St, Randwick
Anatomy C27
Applied Bioscience D26
Applied Economic Research Centre F20
Applied Geology F10
Applied Science (Faculty Office) F10
Archives, University E21
Arts and Social Sciences (Faculty Office) C20
Asia-Australia Institute: 45 Beach Street Coogee
Audio Visual Unit F20
Australian Graduate School of Management G27
Banking and Finance E15
Biochemistry and Molecular Genetics D26
Biological and Behavioural Sciences (Faculty Office) D26
Biomedical Engineering F25
Biomedical Library F23
Biotechnology F25
Built Environment (Faculty Office) H14
Campus Services C22
Cashier's Office C22
Centre for Membrane Science & Technology F10, K14
Chaplains E15
Chemical Engineering and Industrial Chemistry F10
Chemistry E12
Civil Engineering H20
Co-op Bookshop E15
Commerce and Economics (Faculty Office) F20
Communications Law Centre C15
Community Medicine D26
Computer Science and Engineering G17
Corneal and Contact Lens Research Unit
22-32 King St, Randwick
Economics F20
Education Studies G2
Educational Testing Centre E4
Electrical Engineering G17
Energy Research, Development & Information Centre F10
Engineering (Faculty Office) K17
English C20
Equal Employment Opportunity: 30 Botany Street
Randwick
Examinations C22
Facilities Department C22, B14A
Fees Office C22
Fibre Science and Technology G14
Food Science and Technology B8
French C20
Geography K17
Geomatic Engineering K17
German and Russian Studies C20
Graduate School of the Built Environment H14
Groundwater Management and Hydrogeology F10
Health Service, University E15
Health Services Management C22
History C20
Human Resources C22
Industrial Design G14
Industrial Relations and Organizational Behaviour F20
Information, Library & Archives Studies F23
Information Systems E15
Information Technology Unit F25
International Student Centre F9
IPACE Institute F23
Japanese Economic and Management Studies E15
Landscape Architecture K15
Law (Faculty Office) F21
Law Library C21
Legal Studies & Taxation F20
Liberal and General Studies C20
Library Lawn D21
Lost Property C22
Marine Science D26
Marketing F20
Materials Science and Engineering E8
Mathematics F23

Mechanical and Manufacturing Engineering J17
Media Liaison C22
Medical Education C27
Medicine (Faculty Office) B27
Microbiology and Immunology D26
Michael Birt Gardens C24
Mines K15
Music and Music Education B11
News Service C22
Optometry J12
Pathology C27
Performing Arts B10
Petroleum Engineering D12
Philosophy C20
Physics K15
Physiology and Pharmacology C27
Political Science C20
Printing Section C22
Professional Development Centre E15
Professional Studies (Faculty Office) E22
Psychology F23
Publications Section C22
Remote Sensing K17
Research Office: 34-36 Botany Street Randwick
Safety Science B11
Science (Faculty Office) E12
Science and Technology Studies C20
Social Science and Policy C20
Social Policy Research Centre F25
Social Work G2
Sociology C20
Spanish and Latin American Studies C20
Sport and Recreation Centre B6
Squash Courts B7
Student Centre (old Library Lawn) C22
Student Services:
Careers, Loans, Housing etc E15
Counselling E15
Students' Guild E15
Swimming Pool B4
Textile Technology G14
Theatre and Film Studies B10
Town Planning K15
WHO Regional Training Centre C27
Wool and Animal Sciences G14
Works and Maintenance B14A